

Agenda 2024

Council Meeting

Date: Wednesday, 28 February 2024
Time: 10.30am
Venue: Council Chamber
Environment Canterbury
200 Tuam Street, Christchurch



Membership

Chair	Councillor Peter Scott
Deputy Chair	Councillor Craig Pauling
Membership	Councillor Greg Byrnes Councillor Iaeen Cranwell Councillor Joe Davies Councillor Paul Dietsche Councillor David East Councillor Grant Edge Councillor Tutehounuku Korako Councillor Ian Mackenzie Councillor Claire McKay Councillor Genevieve Robinson Councillor Vicky Southworth Councillor John Sunckell Councillor Deon Swiggs Councillor Nick Ward

Council Meeting Table of Contents

1. Karakia/Mihi Whakatau - Opening	4
2. Apologies	4
3. Conflicts of Interest	4
4. Public Forum, Deputations and Petitions	4
5. Extraordinary and Urgent Business	5
6. Notices of Motion	5
7. Report Items	6
7.1. Long-Term Plan 2024-34 Consultation Approval	6
7.2. Plan Changes in Response to 'AWA' Decision	348
8. Resolution to go into Public Excluded	352
9. Next Meeting	354
10. Karakia Whakakapi - Closing	354

1. Karakia/Mihi Whakatau - Opening

The meeting will be opened with a karakia, followed by a member of the Council with mihi whakatau.

2. Apologies

At the time the agenda closed there were no apologies received.

3. Conflicts of Interest

Members are reminded to be vigilant and to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

4. Public Forum, Deputations and Petitions

There were no requests for public forum, deputations and petitions at the time the agenda was prepared.

5. Extraordinary and Urgent Business

The Chairperson will give notice of items requiring urgent attention not on the agenda as follows.

Matters Requiring Urgent Attention as Determined by Resolution of the Council:

A meeting may deal with an item of business that is not on the agenda where the meeting resolves to deal with that item and the Chairperson provides the following information during the public part of the meeting:

1. The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and
2. The reason why discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

Items not on the agenda may be brought before the meeting through a report from either the chief executive or the Chairperson.

The item may be allowed onto the agenda by resolution of the Council.

Minor Matters relating to the General Business of the Council:

A meeting may discuss an item that is not on the agenda only if it is a minor matter relating to the general business of the meeting and Chairperson explains at the beginning of the public part of the meeting that the item will be discussed. The meeting may not make a resolution, decision or recommendation about the item, except to refer it to a subsequent meeting for further discussion.

6. Notices of Motion

At the time the agenda closed there were no notices of motion received.

7. Report Items

7.1. Long-Term Plan 2024-34 Consultation Approval

Council Report

Date of meeting	28 February 2024
Author	Cecilia Ellis, Senior Strategy Advisor
Responsible Director	Katherine Trought, Strategy and Planning

Purpose

1. To seek Council's approval of the consultation document 'What's the cost to Waitaha/Canterbury? / He aha te utu ki Waitaha/Canterbury?' and supplementary information supporting the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 consultation.
2. Consultation provides the opportunity to seek community views on the draft Long-Term Plan 2024-34 before the Council deliberates and adopts the final plan. Under the Local Government Act 2002, the Council is required to undertake a special consultative procedure and consult with the community on the Long-Term Plan.

Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Approves the signing of the Audit representation letter and delegates to the Chair the authority to sign the letters.
2. Receives the independent auditor's report from the Audit-New Zealand on the 'What's the cost to Waitaha/Canterbury? / He aha te utu ki Waitaha/Canterbury?' in accordance with section 93C(4) of the Local Government Act 2002.
3. Resolves, on the basis of the independent auditor's report, that the Consultation Document will achieve the purpose of providing an effective basis for public participation in local authority decision-making processes, relating to the content of the draft Long-Term Plan, in accordance with sections 93B and 93D of the Local Government Act 2002.
4. Adopts for public consultation the draft Revenue and Financing Policy and the associated summary of this policy, as provided in the Consultation Document.
5. Adopts the draft Long-Term Plan 2024-34 supplementary information, which is relied on by the content of the Consultation Document, in accordance with section 93G of the Local Government Act 2002.
6. Adopts the Consultation Document 'What's the cost to Waitaha/Canterbury? / He aha te utu ki Waitaha/Canterbury?' for public

consultation, in accordance with section 93A of the Local Government Act 2002;

- 7. Delegates to the Council's Chief Executive the authority and responsibility for agreeing minor editorial changes to the Consultation Document and the supplementary information.**

Background

3. The Long-Term Plan is the Council's commitment to the community and sets out what the Council plans to do over the next ten years, how much it will cost, how it will be funded and how Council will report on progress.
4. The Council is required to adopt a Long-Term Plan every three years under the Local Government Act 2002. In June 2021, the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 was adopted by Council, and year three of the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 (Annual Plan 2023/24) is currently in effect. Extra commitments were made in year two of the Long-Term Plan (Annual Plan 2022/23) for public transport and flood response.
5. Work on the Long-Term Plan began with Council discussions on the advanced draft Strategic Direction 2023-26 which was adopted by Council in July 2023.
6. In this Long-Term Plan 2024-34, the Council has shifted from a portfolio management approach to focusing on three core services: Environmental Regulation and Protection; Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards; Public Transport. This is to better align our work with the outcomes the Council is trying to achieve. To provide context for the work, high-level outcome measures have been developed to demonstrate progress on the Council's aspirations.
7. For each core service, the Council reviewed and provided guidance on:
 - the context for the work we deliver and how the work of Council aligns and delivers on the Council's strategic direction
 - how progress will be measured through outcome measures
 - what is in each core service and the investment required
 - service measures and targets to measure performance annually
8. Long-Term Plan strategies and policies have also been reviewed, including the 30-year Infrastructure Strategy, Financial Strategy, Revenue and Financing Policy including Fees and Charges schedule and the Engagement, Significance and Māori Participation Policy.
9. The Consultation Document and supplementary information has been informed by guidance sought from the Council on options. Work was prioritised into what we must, could and should do, along with whether any work could be put on hold. Further savings and other ways to reduce the impact on rates, such as the use of debt to fund our work, were also identified.
10. The Consultation Document "*What's the cost to Waitaha/Canterbury?*" (Attachment 7.1.1) conveys the key elements of the Council's proposed Long-Term Plan 2024-34 and draft Revenue and Financing Policy and is the principal means by which the Council will consult with the community. The supplementary information (Attachment 7.1.2) contains proposed service measures, resourcing requirements and strategy and

policy documents that, subject to deliberations, will form the basis of the Long-Term Plan 2024-34.

Cost, compliance and communication

Financial implications

11. The cost of compiling the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 was included under the Regional and Strategic Leadership portfolio in the Long-Term Plan 2021-31.
12. The proposed financial implications of the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 are outlined in the Consultation Document and supplementary information.
13. In year 1 (2024/25) of the draft Long-Term Plan 2024-34 preferred option, the projected operating revenues are not set at a level sufficient to meet that year's projected operating expenses due to the use of debt to fund the Integrated Regulatory Framework in that year. This is consistent with the Council's policy on 'natural capital'. Should this remain the case post deliberations, a resolution on this will be included when Council considers adoption of the final Long-Term Plan in June 2024.

Risk assessment and legal compliance

14. The attached documentation has been prepared in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 requirements.
15. Compliance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 has been subject to audit by Audit NZ, on behalf of the Auditor-General. Audit NZ's opinion on the Consultation Document will be included within the final Consultation Document. The independent auditor's report will be provided by Audit NZ, at the 28 February 2024 Council meeting.
16. Any substantive changes to the Consultation Document would require further audit.
17. A long-term plan must be adopted before the commencement of the first year to which it relates, and continues in force until the close of the third consecutive year to which it relates. The Council risks contravening the Local Government Act 2002 if the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 is not adopted by 30 June 2024. Delays or failure to approve the consultation document on 28 February 2024 will put pressure on the Long-Term Plan project timelines, and may compromise the ability to adopt the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 by 30 June 2024.

Engagement, Significance and Māori Participation

18. The Long-Term Plan process is a significant activity, and the Local Government Act 2002 requires that the Council uses the statutory special consultative procedure in relation to its adoption. That procedure imposes mandatory steps that the Council is required to take.
19. If approved, the consultation period (when submissions will be accepted from the community) will be open Wednesday 13 March until Sunday 14 April 2024. Hearings will be held for submitters who wish to speak to the Council at the end of April and early May 2024.

20. The Consultation Document and supplementary information, and the online portal to make submissions, will be available on the Council website from Wednesday 13 March 2024. Hard copies will also be available throughout the region.
21. Engagement with ngā Papatipu Runanga to date has been carried out through Te Rōpū Tuia, Te Paiherenga and through discussions with the Ngāi Tahu Councillors appointed to the Canterbury Regional Council.
22. In developing consultation material, the Council has considered previous consultation and engagement campaigns, and views received through existing fora.

Consistency with council policy

23. The work programme proposed gives effect to a range of Council's statutory obligations, planning and regulatory policies.

Climate Change Impacts

24. Climate Change impacts have been considered in developing the draft Long-Term Plan 2024-34 and impacts are outlined in the supplementary information, including the 30-year Infrastructure Strategy.

Communication

25. Communications material has been prepared to share with our partners, ngā māta waka groups, stakeholders, community groups and individuals that have engaged with the Council through previous consultations and engagements.
26. We have identified specific groups to reach out to who may have a particular interest in the consultation or may represent a group that we struggle to reach through traditional advertising. These include young people (with guidance from our Environment Canterbury Youth Rōpū), the disability sector, environmental groups as well as those who are culturally and linguistically diverse.
27. A public-facing campaign has been developed to raise awareness of the consultation, including a mix of print and online channels. Printed copies of the consultation document will be available in libraries and Environment Canterbury offices.
28. Information and briefings will be made available to news media.

Next steps

- 13 March to 14 April 2024 - consultation period when submissions will be accepted. Information will be made available on our website and hard copies throughout the region.
- 27, 28 April and 2, 3 May 2024 – Council hearings will be held for submitters who have requested to speak to the Council.
- 22-23 May 2024 - Council will formally deliberate on changes to the proposed Long-Term Plan 2024-34.
- June 2024 – Audit of final Long-Term Plan 2024-34.

- 26 June 2024 - Council meeting to seek approval of the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 and set rates for 2024/25.

Attachments

1. LTP 2024-34 CD Document [7.1.1 - 35 pages]
2. LTP 2024-34 Supporting Information [7.1.2 - 302 pages]

Legal review	Robyn Fitchett, General Counsel
Peer reviewers	Adrienne Lomax, Senior Strategy Advisor, Emma Davis, Senior Strategy Manager

DRAFT

What's the cost to Waitaha/Canterbury?

He aha te utu ki Waitaha/Canterbury?



Contents

Ngā wāhanga o roto

This is the consultation document as we look to develop our Long-Term Plan 2024-34. In it we present our vision for Waitaha/Canterbury for the next 10 years and the extent of what we are trying to tackle. We set out how we think we can achieve this and what it would require from you to help deliver that vision.

We are asking for your thoughts on the proposed activity and the rates required to do this.

Chair's introduction	4	Public transport	43
Our region	6	» What we do and why	44
The next 10 years	8	» What are the options?	46
We've taken a different approach	11	» What will it cost?	50
What are we asking you to consider?	12	» Our climate actions	52
		» Sample properties	53
Environmental Regulation and Protection	15		
» What we do and why	16	Council's preferred option	54
» What are the options?	19	How did we get here?	55
» Christchurch and Banks Peninsula targeted rate	20	What will it cost for the different options?	57
» What will it cost?	24	What else can you give feedback on?	58
» Sample properties	26	About Environment Canterbury	62
» Our climate actions	27	How to have your say	65
		Audit opinion	66
Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards	29		
» What we do and why	30		
» What are the options?	32		
» Our climate actions	36		
» What will it cost?	38		
» Sample properties	40		

Ko Ngā Tiritiri o Te Moana e tu mai rā
 Ko Tapuae Uenuku ki te raki tae atu ki
 Te Kohurau ki te toka
 Ko ngā awa huka e rere atu ki tai
 Ngā wai ora ki Ngā Pākihi Whakatekateka o Waitaha.
 Toitū te marae o Kahukura
 Toitū te marae o Marukura
 Toitū te iwi e tau nei
 Tihei mauri ora!

*The South Alps stand tall
 From Tapuae Uenuku in the north to
 Te Kohurau in the south
 Snow fed rivers flow out from the mountains to the sea
 Giving life to the great plains of Waitaha.
 Let us sustain the domain of Kahukura, the land
 Let us sustain the domain of Marokura, the sea
 So that people can be sustained
 Behold, there is life!*



Feedback is open from 13 March to 14 April 2024.

This consultation document can be read alongside the supporting information. Find this at ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost, and don't forget to tell us what you think.

He whakatakinga Nā te Tiamana

Ka whai wā koutou ki te whakamōhio mai ki a mātou me pēhea te whakapau i te pūtea tāke kaunihera. Kua pōtingia mātou ngā kaikaunihera ki te whirwhiri whakataunga mō koutou, i tēnei wā ka whai whakahokinga whakaaro mō te rahi me te utu o tō mātou Mahere Hōtaka Wā Roa.

Ka taunaki mātou kia piki rawa ngā utu tāke. Kia pono, kāore mātou me ōku hoa kaunihera e tino tau ki tēnei āhuatanga, engari he rite ki ngā kaunihera puta noa i te motu he maha ngā taero a Kupe.

Ko te pikinga utu ka taunakehia e whāki ana i ngā taumahatanga e pā ana ki ngā kaunihera ā-rohe. Ka pānga o te tāmi ahumoni, me te mana whakahaere a te Kāwanatanga, te whakarite aumangea huringa āhuarangi, ngā mahere waka tūmatanui, me te hiahia kia whakakaha ngā mahere whakakore kīrearea me ngā putanga rerenga rauropi. Me piki te pūtea whiwhi a ngā kaunihera ki te whakaoti i ēnei mahi, me te whakatūtuki i ngā kawatau o te hāpori me te Kāwanatanga.

Kua whakapau wā roa mātou ko ngā kaikaunihera ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero mō ngā whiringa rerekē i tēnei tuhinga kia penapena putea. Kua aronui ki a mātou mahi matua me te arotahi ki ngā tino kaupapa kua i ko atu. Kua whakaurua hoki ngā kōre-

ro a ngā rūnanga papatipu tekau o Ngāi Tahu ki Waitaha, ngā hunga whaipānga, me ngā kōrero kua tukuna mai e koutou. Nō reira, kia tutuki i ngā rātonga ka kawe e mātou, he pikinga nui o ngā utu tāke te otinga. He pānga rerekē ki ia pūkoro e hāngai ana ki tō wāhi noho, mena he whare tōu, mena he kamupene rānei tōu.

Nā whai anō me rongō kōrero mai i a koutou i mua i te whakataunga whiringa whakamutunga.

Ka whakapau a koutou pūtea i ngā wāhi tika? Ka whakaraupapahia ngā kauapapa whai mana ki a koe?

Ka akiaki ahau i a koutou ki te pānui me te whai whakaaro ki tēnei tuhinga akoako me ngā kōrero o roto, ā, kia kōrero mai ōu whakaaro.

Ka tūwhera ngā wā tuku kōrero mai i te **13 Poutū tae noa ki te 14 o Āperira 2024**. Whakawhiti kōrero ki ngā tāngata whare pātata, ōu hoa me tōu whānau me tōu hāpori, ā, ka tukuna mai ōu whakaaro.

Ka hiahia ahau kia mōhio te katoa o Waitaha, kia mārāma ki ngā wero kei mua i te aroaro me ngā putanga ka whāia. Tukuna mai tāu kōrero kia whirwhiri whakataunga mai i te mārea. E kore e taea te Kaunihera ki te hoe takitahi i tēnei waka.



Ngā mihi nui,
Nā Peter Scott
Tiamana Te Kaunihera Taiao ki Waitaha

Chair's introduction



This is your opportunity to tell us how you think we should be spending your ratepayer dollar. While we're elected as councillors to make decisions on your behalf, right now we want strong and thoughtful feedback on the size and cost of our proposed Long-Term Plan work programme.

We are proposing a significant rate rise. To be frank, neither I nor my fellow Councillors are completely comfortable with this, but like many other councils around the country we're facing challenging times.

The proposed rate rise reflects the full impact of the pressures regional government has been placed under. The impact of inflation, coupled with Central Government mandates, climate change resilience, our part in ambitious regional public transport plans, and a desire for better pest management and biodiversity outcomes, are on full display in the options we have put in front of you. Councils need more funding than ever before to continue the work we're doing, while also meeting rising community and Government expectations.

The Councillors and I have spent many hours discussing the different options proposed in this document to try to find as many savings as possible. We have taken a long look at our core work and focused on what we're fundamentally here to do and why. We have factored in feedback from the ten Ngāi Tahu Papatipu Rūnanga based in Waitaha/Canterbury, our stakeholders, and what we have previously heard from you.

And still, in order to deliver the services we are responsible for, a substantial rates rise may be required. This will hit everyone's back pocket differently depending on where you live, what type of property you own and the business you're in.

This is why we need to hear from you before we make any lasting decisions. Are we proposing to spend your money in the right places? Are we prioritising the things that are important to you?

I urge you to take the time to read and consider this consultation document and the information within it, then tell us what you think.

Submissions are open from 13 March through to 14 April 2024. Please talk to your neighbours, your friends and whānau, and your community – and share your thoughts with us.

I want all of Canterbury to understand, and share in, the challenges we face and the outcomes we are working towards. You need to have your say so that the decisions we make represent as many of you as possible. Council can't paddle this waka alone.



Ngā mihi nui,
Peter Scott
Chair

Our region

Tō tātou takiwā

44,500km²

from Kekerengu Point to the Waitaki River catchment, from Kā Tiritiri-o-te-Moana/Southern Alps to the coast and 12 nautical miles seaward to the limit of New Zealand's territorial waters.



10 of the 18 Ngāi Tahu Papatipu Rūnanga are in our region



10 local councils, including three of the fastest growing districts in New Zealand

About

666,300

people call Waitaha/Canterbury home, the second-most populous region in New Zealand



82%

of the Canterbury population is in the Greater Christchurch* area



70%

of New Zealand's groundwater is in Canterbury

4,700



lakes and tarns



Rivers support many species, including rare and threatened species not found anywhere else

21%

of New Zealand's quality soils, almost 2.6 million hectares used for farming

(20% of the total area farmed in New Zealand)

About

800km



of coastline, the location of culturally and ecologically significant river mouths and estuaries.

11,620km²



of coastal marine area

64%

of New Zealand's braided rivers are in Canterbury, including the Waimakariri, Rakaia, Rangitata and Waitaki rivers. They support many rare and endangered species.

More than

12.5 million ▶▶

passenger trips on our public transport network in 2023

*Greater Christchurch

Greater Christchurch extends from Rangiora in the north to Lincoln in the south, and from Rolleston in the west to Sumner in the east. It includes parts of three territorial authorities: Christchurch City, Selwyn district and Waimakariri district - the flat lands and Port Hill areas of Ōtautahi Christchurch, and the surrounding towns and rural areas. Greater Christchurch traverses the takiwā of three Papatipu Rūnanga: Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri, Taumutu and Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke (Rāpaki).

The next 10 years

Ngā 10 tau e whai ake nei

Looking ahead 10 years is no easy task. But it's what we need to do as we prepare our 10-year work programme and budget – what we call our Long-Term Plan.

While there is no doubt we will have some challenges, we will also continue to celebrate how great Waitaha/Canterbury is.

This is a large and diverse region – it appeals as a place to visit, live, study, work and do business. It offers opportunities in construction, agriculture, manufacturing, professional and technical services, the arts, culture, sport, outdoor and community activities.

However, the last few years have presented many global challenges that have impacted our local community here. Events like the COVID-19 pandemic and geopolitical conflicts have contributed to worldwide economic uncertainty. At the same time, our region continues to face pressing local issues like climate change impacts, declining environmental health, and community expectations for action.

In developing this Long-Term Plan 2024-34, we have focused on sustainable solutions that strengthen our resilience as a region. We have taken a careful look at our core responsibilities, assets, and services to align and direct resources where they can create lasting, positive impact for Waitaha/Canterbury.

In May 2019, we became the first council in the country to declare a climate emergency, signalling that strong action is needed to address climate change for the benefit of current and future generations.

More recently, we asked the community about introducing a climate levy to accelerate climate action. We had good feedback on this and, having further explored ways to pay for this work, we believe we have the right funding options for our planned work without the need to introduce a specific climate levy.

Climate action is a consistent theme running through our proposed 10-year plan and the work we plan to do. To help you track the climate-specific work, we've highlighted climate actions we are taking to address the risks from climate change. We know there is a strong need to adapt to, and build resilience to climate change risks, as well as reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

We anticipate further changes in expectations and direction from Central Government and our plan and new core services model allows us to adapt to that.

We are Canterbury's environmental regulator. We work with mana whenua, stakeholders, and communities to protect and enhance the health of our natural environment. During the next 10 years, a key focus will be on our integrated planning framework that will deliver on our community's aspirations for the region's environment.

We remain committed to providing modern, reliable, affordable public transport services that give our communities choice as our urban areas grow. Public transport comes with the biggest price tag when we talk about our budget, but we are committed to doing more of this work so we can reduce emissions and traffic congestion, provide choice and unlock other environmental, economic and social benefits.

We highly value our enduring partnership with Ngāi Tahu and work shoulder-to-shoulder to care for the land, water and communities of Waitaha/Canterbury. This partnership approach guides all of our efforts to create positive outcomes and a sustainable environment for current and future generations. You can find out more about this partnership on page 62.

The next 10 years may also see a change in how we fund flood protection and river resilience work.

We are proposing to trial a new approach in the Selwyn district where we collect a targeted rate to do more flood protection work in this district. Read more on page 37.

Broadly, this document explains the outcomes we are trying to deliver for the region and our contribution to them. Take a look and tell us what you think.



Port Hills Ōtautahi/Christchurch

We've taken a different approach to the way we describe our work in our 10-year plan.

There's a reason for that.

The world we work in is constantly evolving and the work that we do, and how we do it, needs to evolve too. We're focusing on the important services we deliver for Waitaha/Canterbury.

Our core services are:



Environmental Regulation and Protection (ERP)

Ngā mahi tiakina me ngā whakaritenga taiao



Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards (CPRH)

Te whakarite hapori me ngā urupare mōrearea



Public Transport (PT)

Ngā waka tūmatanui

Our core services are designed to deliver the greatest impact across each of the four wellbeings we are required to consider – social, economic, environmental and cultural. They also mean that we can better measure how effective our contributions are to the outcomes we want for Waitaha/Canterbury. We also need to honour our commitments to work that has already been agreed with you. That work is reflected under the appropriate core service. Find out more on pages 15-53. If you no longer think that work is important, now is the time to tell us.

We're proposing to invest more than \$340 million in the first year of the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 alone. This is a considerable increase on the \$270 million programme we carried out in 2023/24. Why? Because we have made the bold decision to do more for our environment and do it faster. It's ambitious, but necessary.




We acknowledge that our proposed programme of work and increase in investment means that the average rates revenue increase across the region is 24.2%.

For this money, we're proposing to deliver effective and efficient services, and full investment in public transport and service improvements. Read on to find out more. You can also find a summary of our preferred option on page 54.

What we are asking you to consider

He aha ngā kaupapa ka whakaarohia

Work/funding options for our core services:

	 Environmental Regulation and Protection Helps deliver services for the environment	 Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards Helps our communities prepare and respond to hazards	 Public Transport Provides urban bus and ferry services, Community Vehicle Trusts and Total Mobility
Option 1 Effective Environmental Regulation and Protection services with significant investment towards community funding \$140.4m	Effective and efficient Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards services with significant increase in investment across the service \$52.4m	Full investment in our committed work programme of service improvements \$160.8m ★ Council's preferred option	
Option 2 Effective and efficient Environmental Regulation and Protection services with reduced investment towards community funding to manage cost pressures \$134.9m ★ Council's preferred option	Effective Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards services with less additional investment and use of debt funding to manage cost pressures \$50.5m ★ Council's preferred option	Slow delivery of service improvements \$158.8m	
Option 3 Reduced investment for Environmental Regulation and Protection services \$132.5m	Compromised Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards services through reduced investment in flood and river resilience \$47.9m	PT Futures delivery as the only service improvement, removing our ability to respond to changes in the network \$155.5m	

Targeted rate for Christchurch district biodiversity

We are proposing to fund more work to improve indigenous biodiversity outcomes through a new targeted rate to properties in Christchurch and Banks Peninsula.

This would be in addition to the work already funded through the existing regional rate.

This targeted rate is included in Council's preferred option.

\$0.72 per \$100k in Christchurch district, for a total of \$1 million

For more on how this money could be spent, see page 23.

Targeted rate for Selwyn district for river resilience

We are proposing a trial in the Selwyn district to carry out additional flood and river resilience activities. Existing schemes do not change. The cost for this additional work will be through a targeted rate to all properties in the Selwyn district.

This rate is already included in Council's preferred option.

\$7.08 per home in the Selwyn district in 2024/25 (Year 1), for a total of \$200,000

For more on how this money could be spent, see page 37.

Tell us what you think / Kōrero mai

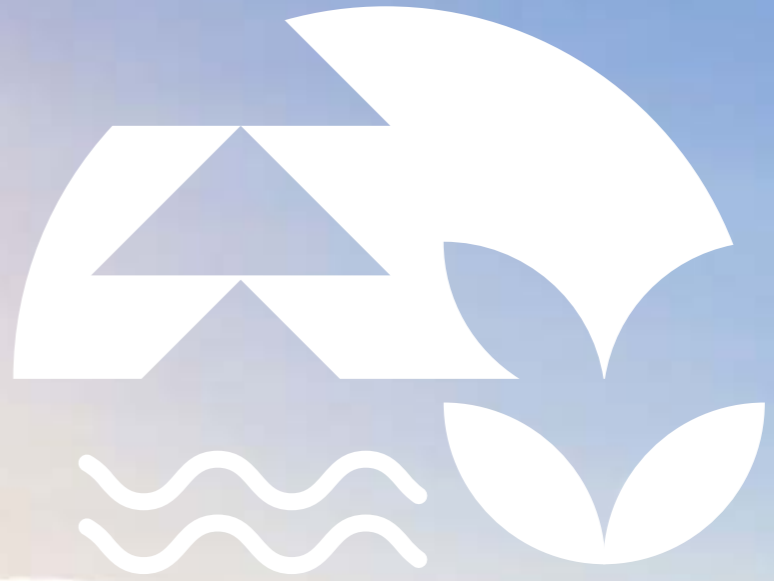


Along with these important pieces of work, there are two other items we want your feedback on.

We are proposing to move towards a fixed fee approach for some consent applications. We will be doing this through a fees and charges schedule.

We are also proposing to increase the amount of the Uniform Annual General Charge. Check out page 58 for more on these topics.

Supporting information that explains in more detail the work we plan to do and our preferred package of work is available at ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost.



Environmental Regulation and Protection

Ngā mahi tiakina me ngā
whakaritenga taiao





What we do and why

He aha ā mātou mahi, he aha ai

We are Canterbury’s environmental regulator. We are responsible for managing natural resources including air, soil, water and land. We work with mana whenua, stakeholders, and communities to promote the sustainable management of these natural resources, and protect and enhance the health of our natural environment.

This service has two main elements:

- Clear rules and guidance and making sure resources are used consistently within the rules, community aspirations and national requirements, and
- Key working relationships with mana whenua, other agencies and communities to deliver on-the-ground action to drive improved outcomes.

As the regional council, we provide the following Environmental Regulation and Protection services:



The impact we want to make with this work

Ngā pānga ka puta i ēnei mahi

We recognise the intrinsic value of natural resources and providing opportunities for all to contribute to and benefit from a diverse and thriving economy. We want to see our natural environment protected and enhanced, with equal access to healthy freshwater, land and coastal ecosystems and air, and different cultures and values provided for.

Despite all the efforts to date of our communities, businesses, farmers and environmental groups, many key environmental and biodiversity indicators across the region continue to decline. We have areas of degraded freshwater and coastal water, mahinga kai has been negatively impacted and, in many places, we can no longer swim in the heat of summer. We’re working with the community to turn this around as soon as possible and we need to invest more to do this.



Travis Wetland Ōtautahi/Christchurch

Who is most impacted?

Ko wai e tino pānga ana?

We are all impacted by the health of our natural environment and therefore by the successful delivery of Environmental Regulation and Protection services. Our regional plans guide the sustainable use of natural resources to support the regional economy and communities. Ngāi Tahu’s relationship with their ancestral lands and waters in Waitaha/Canterbury is inextricably affected by the work we do.

Our commitments

Ō mātou takohanga

The commitments we have already made with this work include:

- Working in partnership with Ngāi Tahu and in consultation with our stakeholders and the community to deliver a new Regional Policy Statement and integrated planning framework
- Local government and community partnerships, including the Canterbury Water Management Strategy and Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy
- Delivering and co-funding (with the Ministry for Primary Industries) the Soil Conservation and Regeneration programme in North Canterbury until 2027
- Working with catchment groups, including the Hekeao Hinds Water Enhancement Trust.



📍 Rakaia Gorge

What are the options?

He aha ngā whiringa?

Council considered some funding options to progress this work, and then chose a preferred one. Why?

As the regional council for Canterbury/Waitaha, we are the environmental regulator and responsible for managing natural resources. Council recognises the need to increase investment in developing and implementing the regulatory framework – that's our work on planning, consenting and compliance. All the options presented include increasing our budget for this work compared with the current year (2023/24) to address increasing complexity, our communities' expectations, the impacts of climate change and to reflect national direction.

The main areas where Council considered different options are protecting and enhancing indigenous biodiversity and supporting our communities to take local action. Option 1 increases our investment in these areas and so would see more on-the-ground work across the region, but is more expensive. Option 3 reduces investment compared to our current level, and we believe that this option will lessen our ability to influence biodiversity outcomes and increase the time it will take to see positive changes.

Council prefers Option 2

This option allows us to deliver improved Environmental Regulation and Protection services to contribute to the environmental outcomes we want to see.


This option includes increased investment to support our regulatory planning, consenting and compliance work – the main tools we have to influence environmental outcomes. We are proposing to reduce the level of investment in catchment-based biodiversity programmes across the region, but this option does include new funding from a proposed targeted rate for biodiversity protection and enhancement in the Christchurch and Banks Peninsula area, and we want specific feedback from the affected community on this (see page 23 for further detail).

While we will continue to invest in community action under this option, total community grant funding has been reduced. This may impact how local communities can contribute to our shared outcomes, particularly for biodiversity, but we recognise the range of financial pressures facing us and you as ratepayers.

In developing the three options we have presented, Council also reviewed even lower options, with more work stopped or delayed, but these were discounted as they would challenge our ability to provide effective Environmental Regulation and Protection services and achieve the outcomes we seek.



Environmental Regulation and Protection options

	Cost in Year 1 of the LTP	Regulatory framework	Authorisations (consenting)	Compliance
<p>Option 1</p> <p>Effective Environmental Regulation and Protection services with significant investment towards community funding</p>	<p>\$ 139.4m</p>	<p>Same as preferred option</p>	<p>Same as preferred option</p>	<p>Same as preferred option, but with increase implemented in Year 1 of the Long-Term Plan</p>
<p>Option 2</p> <p>Effective and efficient Environmental Regulation and Protection services with reduced investment towards community funding to manage cost pressures</p> <p> Council's preferred option</p>	<p>\$ 134.9m</p>	<p>Increase investment and notify a Regional Policy Statement in December 2024 and regional integrated plan by 2028 (bringing together the Land and Water Regional Plan, the Regional Coastal Environment Plan, and the Air Regional Plan into a single regulatory instrument)</p> <p>Increase investment in a review of the Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy</p>	<p>Increase investment to achieve sustainable consents delivery to ensure we meet future demands within statutory timeframes</p>	<p>Increase investment to lift our compliance service, with a significant proportion of the increase delayed to Year 2 (2025/26) of the Long-Term Plan</p>
<p>Option 3</p> <p>Reduced investment for Environmental Regulation and Protection services</p>	<p>\$ 131.5m</p>	<p>Same as preferred option</p>	<p>Same as preferred option</p>	<p>Same as preferred option</p>

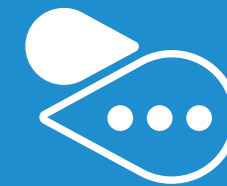
Incident response	Pest management	Indigenous biodiversity and mahinga kai	Data, information and advice	Local action support
<p>Same as preferred option</p>	<p>Same as preferred option</p>	<p>Same as preferred option, except:</p> <p>Increase investment in catchment-based biodiversity programmes across the region by \$1.9m</p> <p><i>No proposed Christchurch and Banks Peninsula biodiversity targeted rate (see page 23 for further detail)</i></p>	<p>Same as preferred option, except:</p> <p>Increase investment in environmental monitoring data collection</p>	<p>Same as preferred option, except:</p> <p>Increase investment in community incentive funding to \$2.2m, including increasing the Canterbury Water Management Strategy action plan funding to \$1m and contestable community grant funding to \$0.4m</p>
<p>Maintain current level of investment in responding to events where environmental harm is occurring</p>	<p>Maintain investment in our work with communities to manage pests</p>	<p>Slightly increase investment in working with communities to protect priority habitats, undertaking land ecology and pest monitoring, and supporting biodiversity outcomes on Environment Canterbury owned land</p> <p>Increase investment in key programmes delivered in partnership with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga, city and district councils, government agencies and others</p> <p>Reduce funding by \$0.9m compared to current levels (2023/24) for catchment-based biodiversity programmes</p> <p>Propose a new targeted rate for Christchurch and Banks Peninsula residents to invest an additional \$1m to support our work with that community to accelerate landscape-scale indigenous biodiversity outcomes in priority habitats (see page 23 for further detail)</p>	<p>Increase investment in our work to collect and share high quality data, information and advice on the Canterbury environment, including science investigations and environmental reporting</p>	<p>Reduce investment in community incentive funding to \$1m, including reducing the Canterbury Water Management Strategy action plan funding to \$0.5m and the contestable community grant funding to \$0.3m</p> <p>Maintain Low-Income Assistance (Subsidies) for improved home heating</p> <p>Maintain planned level of investment in environmental infrastructure</p>
<p>Same as preferred option</p>	<p>Same as preferred option</p>	<p>Same as preferred option, except:</p> <p>Reduce investment in working with communities to protect priority habitats and delay some work on land ecology and pest monitoring and supporting biodiversity outcomes on Environment Canterbury owned land to Year 2 (2025/26) of the Long-Term Plan</p> <p>Slightly reduce investment in key programmes delivered in partnership with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga, city and district councils, government agencies and others</p> <p><i>No proposed Christchurch and Banks Peninsula biodiversity targeted rate (see page 23 for further detail)</i></p>	<p>Same as preferred option, except:</p> <p>Delay investment uplift in science investigations and environmental reporting to Year 2 (2025/26) of the Long-Term Plan</p>	<p>Same as preferred option, except:</p> <p>Reduce investment in community incentive funding to \$0.7m, including reducing the Canterbury Water Management Strategy action plan funding to \$0.4m and the contestable community grant funding to \$0.2m</p> <p>Suspend the Low-Income Assistance (Subsidies) scheme for improved home heating for Year 1 (2024/25), and reintroduce in Year 2 (2025/26) of the Long-Term Plan</p>



Whakaraupō/Lyttelton Harbour

Council Meeting 2024-02-28

Christchurch and Banks Peninsula, tell us what you think Hōmai ōu whakaaro?



Council would like specific feedback on a new proposed targeted rate to pay for additional biodiversity work in the Christchurch district, which includes Christchurch City and Banks Peninsula.

We'd like specific feedback from the affected community on this. This targeted rate would pay for a ring-fenced programme of work, that would see landscape-scale indigenous biodiversity

outcomes enhanced in the district. This would be in addition to the work carried out under the regional rate, which is already included in the options. It would be used to focus on doing more work with the community and local groups to protect priority habitats across freshwater,

coastal and land-based ecosystems in the Christchurch district.

To do this work, we would need to charge an additional targeted rate to residents within the Christchurch district. This additional targeted rate is included in Council's preferred option.

Christchurch and Banks Peninsula, do you agree with the proposed targeted rate for biodiversity.

Have your say between 13 March and 14 April by visiting ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost

What is it?

A Christchurch district biodiversity targeted rate that has been included in Council's preferred option for the Environmental Regulation and Protection service

What does that mean?

A separate rate charged to Christchurch district ratepayers for new biodiversity work within the Christchurch district boundary (including Banks Peninsula). This would be charged as a set amount per \$100k of your property value and would be allocated to work in Christchurch and Banks Peninsula.

What could it look like?

\$1,000,000 total collected for biodiversity work. This revenue is included in Council's preferred option.

If there is sufficient support, Council could decide to include this targeted rate regardless of whether option 2 is ultimately accepted.

What would we get for this?

Regional council funding has in the past been successful in attracting additional community and agency funding and so it's anticipated that this targeted rate would leverage additional funding for:

- Permanent protection of priority habitats through covenants
- Pest control
- Weed control

What impact would this have on me?

\$820k Christchurch urban house:

▶ **\$5.90 for Year 1**

\$1.4m Christchurch rural house:

▶ **\$10.08 for Year 1**

\$900k Akaroa urban house:

▶ **\$6.39 for Year 1**

\$0.72 per \$100,000 CV

For the impact on Years 4-10, see the supporting information.

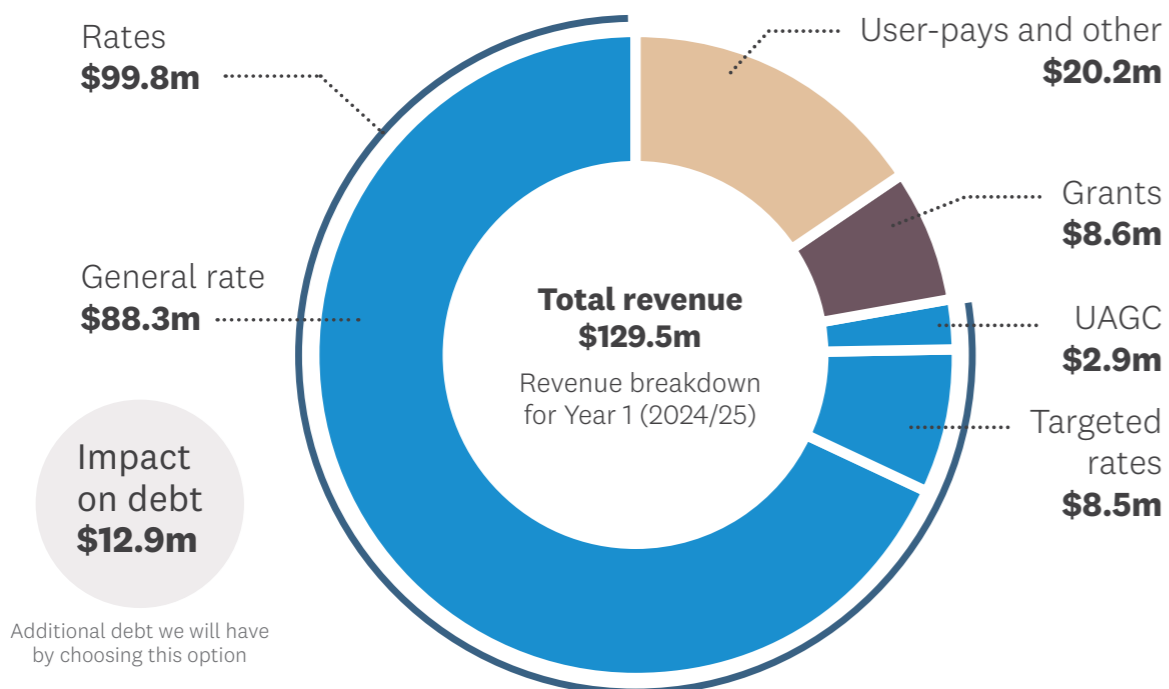


Environmental Regulation and Protection

What will it cost?

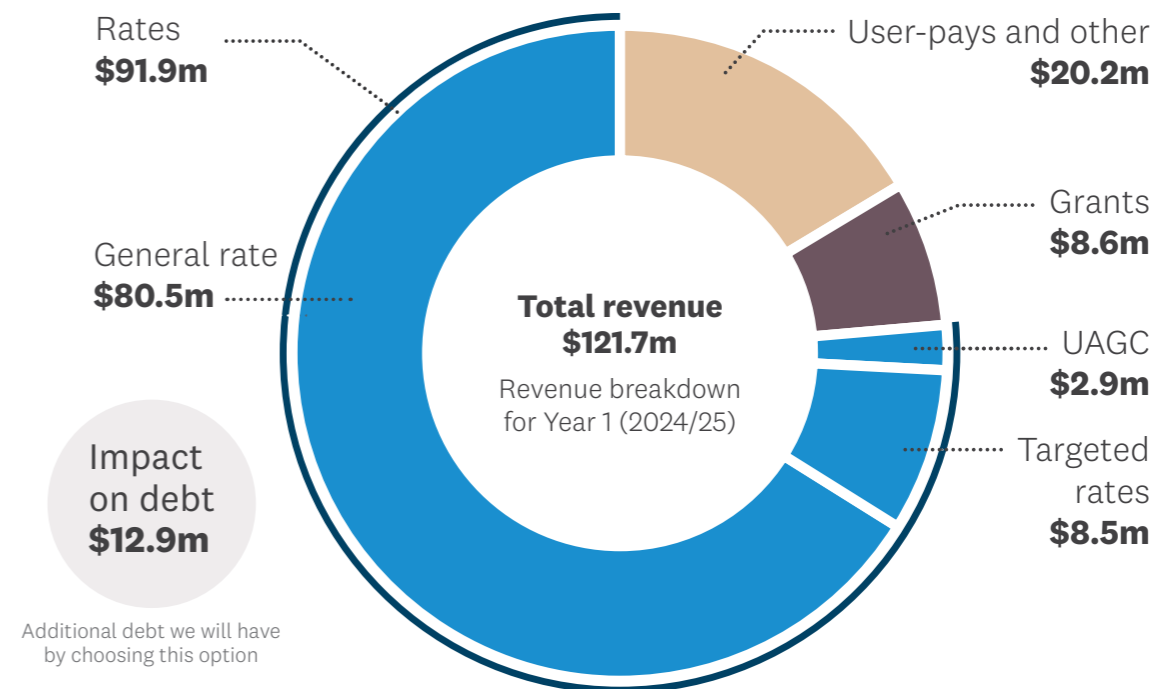
He aha te utu?

Option 1 – Total cost **\$139.4m** in Year 1 (2024/25)

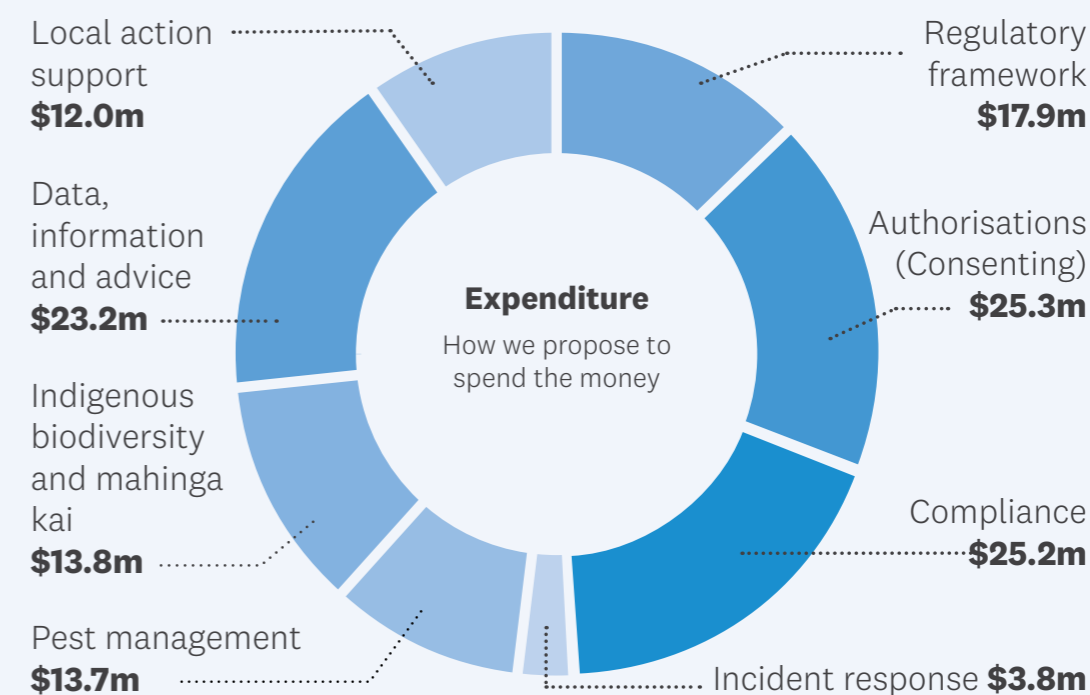
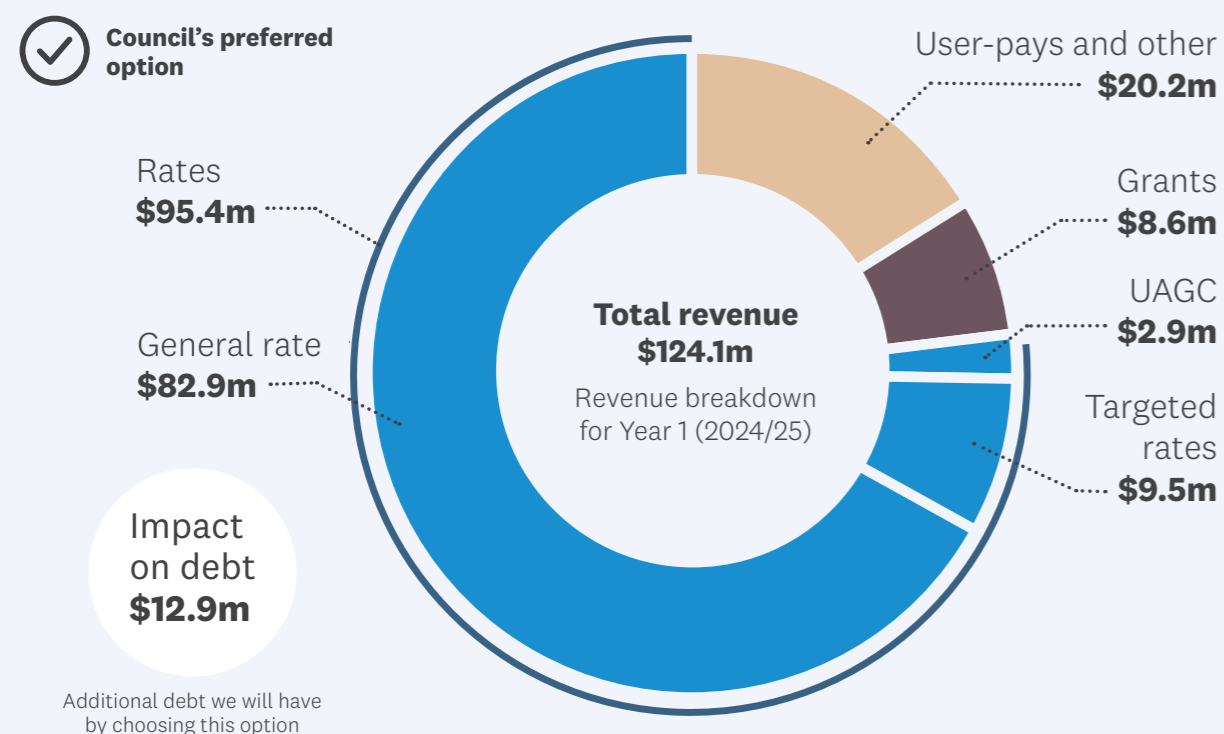


You will see there is a difference between the revenue and expenditure for Environmental Regulation and Protection. This deficit is due to Council borrowing to fund the increased investment in the integrated regulatory framework. Borrowing is an appropriate mechanism for funding this work because of the benefits it will deliver for future generations. This approach is consistent with the previous 2021-2031 Long-Term Plan and Annual Plans. For more on this see the Financial Strategy information on page 59.

Option 3 – Total cost **\$131.5m** in Year 1 (2024/25)



Option 2 – Total cost **\$134.9m** in Year 1 (2024/25)










Environmental Regulation and Protection

Sample properties He tauira o ngā whare

Based on your contribution for Year 1, July 2024–June 2025 for Environmental Regulation and Protection

SAMPLE PROPERTY	Option 1	Option 2 <i>★ Council's preferred option</i>	Option 3
 \$820k Christchurch urban	General rates \$298.49 Targeted rates \$12.05 ERP rates \$310.54	General rates \$280.92 Targeted rates \$17.98 ERP rates \$298.90	General rates \$273.06 Targeted rates \$8.89 ERP rates \$281.94
 \$620k Waimakariri urban	General rates \$214.51 Targeted rates \$9.04 ERP rates \$223.55	General rates \$202.08 Targeted rates \$9.04 ERP rates \$211.12	General rates \$196.52 Targeted rates \$9.04 ERP rates \$205.56
 \$4.76m Ashburton rural	General rates \$1,794.72 Targeted rates \$312.29 ERP rates \$2,107.01	General rates \$1,685.00 Targeted rates \$312.30 ERP rates \$1,997.80	General rates \$1,636.60 Targeted rates \$312.29 ERP rates \$1,948.89
 \$405k Timaru rural – Pleasant Point	General rates \$180.38 Targeted rates - ERP rates \$180.38	General rates \$170.05 Targeted rates - ERP rates \$170.05	General rates \$165.42 Targeted rates - ERP rates \$165.42
 \$1.9m Hurunui rural	General rates \$654.14 Targeted rates \$158.61 ERP rates \$812.75	General rates \$614.78 Targeted rates \$158.64 ERP rates \$773.42	General rates \$597.16 Targeted rates \$158.61 ERP rates \$755.78

Sample properties give an indication of the likely rates impact of the options for this core service. See page 57 for this option alongside the cost of the other core service work. For more sample properties, check out the supporting information available at ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost

Our climate actions for this core service Ā mātou mahi āhuarangi mō tēnei ratonga matua

With a changing climate, our ecosystems, biodiversity and freshwater resources are at risk from more frequent droughts, floods, pests and invasive species and wildfire.

We are focused on addressing these risks and achieving our climate change outcomes through implementing nature-based solutions, enabling habitat shift in the future and removing carbon from the atmosphere as a co-benefit to providing this core service.

Other climate changes related actions we are also looking to take include:

- Working with others to develop a connected network of climate-resilient ecosystems across Canterbury from the mountains to the sea
- Leading collective efforts in climate-smart pest management to respond to climate risks
- Enhancing carbon removal and promoting forest management processes which reduce climate risks.

We also play a key role in reducing emissions of industrial greenhouse gases through implementing Central Government direction on greenhouse gas emissions from industrial process heat.

These actions are included in all the options for this core service.



Kaikōura – photo credit @barekiwi



Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards

Te whakarite hāpori me ngā urupare mōrearea





What we do and why

Ngā wāhanga o roto

We support the community to be prepared for, and be able to respond to hazards, and to be prepared for changes in the natural environment.

Most of our work in this core service is about reducing risk to people and property from river flooding and erosion. The main way we do this is by building and maintaining high quality flood protection, land drainage and erosion control through man-made and nature-based infrastructure.

Our focus in flood and river resilience is advocating to Central Government for co-investment opportunities, planning and preparedness, and delivering on required outcomes.

The work is supported by, or contributes to, the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group, Harbourmaster and our contaminated land and natural hazards advice services.

As the regional council, we provide the following Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards services:



Build and maintain flood protection and river resilience



Maintain and monitor a network of rainfall and river flow sites, and provide a flood warning and advisory service



Provide the community with the most up-to-date information on contaminated land and natural hazards in our region



Enable and support the Canterbury Civil Defence Emergency Management Group



Deliver Harbourmaster services to enable safe navigation for commercial vessels in our harbours and to keep our recreational boats safe on the region's waterways



📍 Flooding in Waitaha/Canterbury

The impact we want to make with this work

Ngā pānga ka puta i ēnei mahi

Our region is home to a number of flood and hazard-prone areas. Investment is needed now to ensure infrastructure and resources are in place to mitigate the impacts of our changing climate and environment. We recognise that our flood protection and river resilience infrastructure, as well as our flood management and advisory services are critical in reducing the risks from natural hazards.

We want our communities to be prepared, resilient, and able to respond to and recover from emergencies. We want to continue to provide quality advice and information to decision makers and communities to help them make informed decisions. We want our people who use our ports, harbours, rivers and lakes for commercial and/or recreational purposes to be safe.

Who is most impacted?

Ko wai e tino pānga ana?

Many Cantabrian's homes and businesses are at risk of flooding from our rivers and erosion along our coastline, but ultimately the whole region benefits from the successful delivery of the Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards services.

This work is critical to protect lifelines and essential community infrastructure and assets such as roads and bridges. Delivery of these services allows our community to be resilient and able to respond and recover from emergencies, and to be safe on the region's waterways including ports, harbours, rivers and lakes.

Our commitments

Ō mātou takohanga

The commitments we have already made include:

- Working in partnership with Ngāi Tahu and in consultation with our stakeholders and the community to develop and implement Braided River Revival Whakahaumanu Ngā Awa ā Pākihi
- Central Government, local government and community partnerships to deliver and maintain flood and river resilience projects
- Administering the 58 river and drainage rating districts
- Administering the Canterbury Civil Defence Emergency Management Joint Committee and Coordinating Executive Group



What are the options? He aha ngā whiringa?

Council considered some funding options to progress this work, but then discounted two of them. Why?

For all of the options considered, Council recognises the need to increase investment in maintaining and improving flood protection and river resilience infrastructure through a whole of catchment approach. We reviewed lower-cost options which removed some work, but these were discounted as any lower level of investment will mean we are unable to keep even the current level of flood protection and river resilience infrastructure in place. It would also mean we couldn't start to act now to protect against current flood risk and those being modelled for the future under our climate change scenarios. The risks posed by any lower investment in this

core service are too high to put forward to you as options – so all the options involve increasing our budget compared to the current year (2023/24).

Options 1 and 2 take a focused approach to deliver effective Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards services and the aspirations of our 30-year Infrastructure Strategy*. They both continue to deliver contaminated land and natural hazards advice as well as Harbourmaster and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group services. The Option 1 package of work costs the most, and Council would prefer to find ways to reduce the cost to you, but this option has been left in for you to consider.

We have also included a less costly option, Option 3, although we believe that this option will start to compromise our ability to influence outcomes, and in particular, the length of time it will take to see a positive change. It would mean less investment in maintenance of our flood protection and river resilience infrastructure and

would pose an increased risk to life and property from flood events.

It would also delay further investment in Civil Defence and Emergency Management capability and capacity so we can better prepare for and respond to events.



Harbourmaster operations Whakaraupō/Lyttelton Harbour

Council prefers Option 2

This option allows us to deliver effective Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards services.

It includes some changes to the way we currently do this work, and increased investment in some areas to achieve improvement in our flood and river resilience service but delivered over a longer period of time compared to Option 1.


This includes maintenance of the region's 58 river schemes, prioritising and reducing the number of operational and capital projects that will be delivered to increase flood and river resilience, some reduction in maintenance levels in our regional parks, and slower delivery of our braided river revival strategies. It also includes implementing a new district-wide targeted rate for additional flood protection work in the Selwyn district area and using debt funding for capital expenditure to spread the cost to the rate payers over 10 years.

Investment in our flood warning and advisory service is maintained, however there is delayed investment in coastal hazards science investigations. Investment is increased in Civil Defence and Emergency Management capability and capacity to prepare for and respond to events. Capital investment for Harbourmaster services and navigational safety improvements is increased through debt funding.

*Our plan for building and maintaining flood protection infrastructure is set out in the 30-Year Infrastructure Strategy, which is included in the supporting information. You can find this at ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost



Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards options

	Cost in Year 1 of the LTP	Flood and river resilience
<p>Option 1</p> <p>Effective and efficient Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards services with significant increase in investment across the service</p>	<p>\$ 52.4m</p>	<p>Same as Option 2, but with additional investment in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintenance of the 58 river schemes we have in the region Operational and capital projects to increase flood and river resilience Maintenance of our regional parks Braided river revival strategies Increased funding for out of scheme works and region-wide flood work <p>Implementing a new district-wide targeted rate for additional flood protection work in the Selwyn district area. See page 37 for more on this.</p> <p><i>This option does not use debt funding for capital expenditure</i></p>
<p>Option 2</p> <p>Effective Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards services with less additional investment and use of debt funding to manage cost pressures</p> <p> Council's preferred option</p>	<p>\$ 50.5m</p>	<p>Increased investment, but not as much as Option 1, to achieve improvement in our flood and river resilience service. This work would be delivered over a longer period of time and would include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintenance of the 58 river schemes we have in the region Prioritising and reducing the number of operational and capital projects that will be delivered to increase flood and river resilience Some reduction in maintenance levels in our regional parks Slower delivery of our braided river revival strategies <p>Implementing a new district wide targeted rate for additional flood protection work in the Selwyn district area. See page 37 for more on this.</p> <p><i>This option uses debt funding for capital expenditure to spread the cost to rate payers over 10 years</i></p>
<p>Option 3</p> <p>Compromised Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards services through reduced investment in flood and river resilience</p>	<p>\$ 47.9m</p>	<p>Compared to Options 1 and 2, this option sees a significant decrease in the level of service across our flood and river resilience service, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not carry out any operational and capital projects identified in the 30 Year Infrastructure Strategy Additional reduction in maintenance levels in our regional parks Significant ongoing impact on our ability to deliver braided river revival strategies No funding for out of scheme works and region wide flood work. No funding for implementing a new district-wide targeted rate for additional flood protection work in the Selwyn district area <p>Maintenance of the region's 58 river schemes will continue.</p> <p><i>This option uses debt funding for capital expenditure to spread the cost to rate payers over 10 years</i></p>

Flood warning and advisory service	Data and information on contaminated land and natural hazards	Civil Defence and Emergency Management	Navigational safety in ports, harbours, rivers and lakes
<p>Same as preferred option</p>	<p>Increase investment in coastal hazards science investigations by \$145k for Year 1 of the Long-Term Plan</p>	<p>Same as preferred option</p>	<p>Increase capital investment for harbour master services and navigation safety</p> <p><i>This option does not use debt funding for capital expenditure</i></p>
<p>Maintain investment in our flood warning and advisory service at current levels (2023/24)</p>	<p>Maintain investment in coastal hazards science at current levels (2023/24)</p>	<p>Increase investment in Civil Defence and Emergency Management so that their capability and capacity to prepare for and respond to events is increased</p>	<p>Increase capital investment for harbour master services and navigation safety</p> <p><i>This option uses debt funding for capital expenditure to spread the cost to rate payers over 10 years</i></p>
<p>Same as preferred option</p>	<p>Same as preferred option</p>	<p>Some reduction in investment in Civil Defence and Emergency compared to Option 2</p>	<p>Same as preferred option</p>



Our climate actions for this core service

Ā mātou mahi āhuarangi mō tēnei ratonga matua

As the climate changes in Waitaha/Canterbury, communities, transport routes, landfills and flood management schemes are particularly at risk from erosion and flooding. We are focused on addressing these risks and achieving our climate change outcomes through:

- Identifying and reporting on climate change risks and opportunities and ensuring that climate change is factored into our decision making
- Providing resources to raise communities' and territorial authorities' awareness of natural hazards and climate change risks that occur within the Canterbury region
- Identifying innovative and enduring solutions to reduce the social, cultural, environmental and economic impacts of climate change
- Continuing to maintain and improve existing flood resilience measures while supporting local adaptation and resilience planning
- Informing efficient and effective contaminated land and disaster waste management in a changing climate.

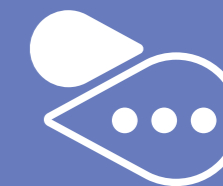
These actions are included in all the options for this core service.



Flooding in Ashburton

Selwyn, tell us what you think

Hōmai ōu whakaaro?



Flooding is New Zealand's most frequent natural hazard which is going to accelerate further with climate change. The big Canterbury flood event of May 2021 and subsequent smaller events have had a significant impact on our region over the past couple of years. We are now nearing the completion of repairs to our critical infrastructure, but there is still more work to do to get better prepared for the next event. Post the 2021 event, we trialed a small regional budget to help finance works outside of our 58 dedicated river and drainage rating districts. This was successful and our preferred option makes a regional budget permanent. It is possible that with time, smaller rating districts could be folded into this approach to streamline services, create efficiencies and enable us to be more focused on whole of catchments.

As part of our preferred option, we would like feedback on a proposed targeted rate specific to the Selwyn district for district-wide flood and river resilience work. We have heard that more dedicated support and increased work across the district is desired, therefore we are proposing a dedicated Selwyn district work programme that starts in 2024/25 (Year 1 of the Long-Term Plan).

This is in addition to flood and river resilience work right across the region. The six dedicated river and drainage rating districts within, or partially within the Selwyn district would remain at this stage. Our future intention is that they will be folded into one holistic approach for the district.

Selwyn, do you agree that we should have an additional targeted rate for district-wide flood and river resilience work?

Have your say between 13 March and 14 April 2024 by visiting ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost

What is it?

A dedicated Selwyn district flood and river resilience targeted rate.

What does that mean?

A separate rate charged to Selwyn district ratepayers for flood protection work within the district. This would be charged as a set amount for each ratepaying property. This is in addition to the six dedicated river and drainage rating districts that already exist.

What could it look like?

\$200,000 total collected for Selwyn district flood protection and river resilience work in 2024/25 (Year 1) and increasing over time. This is included in our preferred option.

What would we get for this?

- Investigation and development of a forward work programme
- Initial work clearing out channels and flow paths
- Weed control and planting.

What impact would this have on me?

\$7.08 per rate paying property in Selwyn district = \$200,000 in 2024/25 (Year 1)

\$10.62 per rate paying property in Selwyn district = \$300,000 in 2025/26 (Year 2)

\$14.16 per rate paying property in Selwyn district = \$400,000 in 2026/27 (Year 3).



Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards

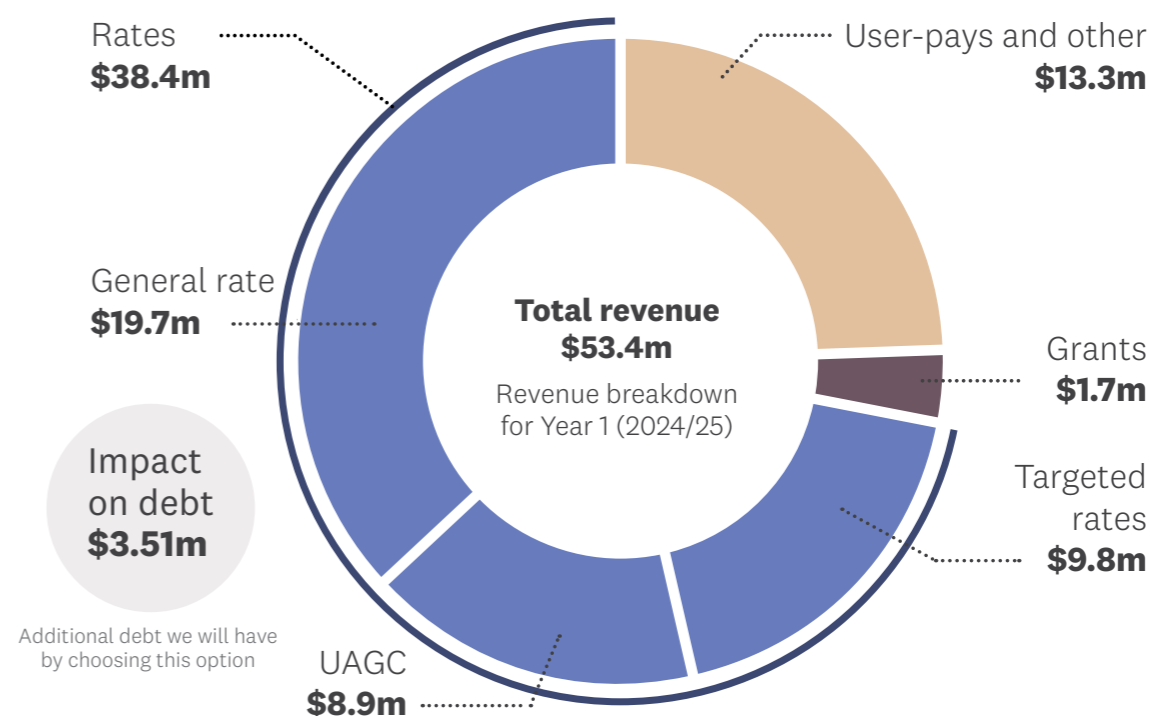
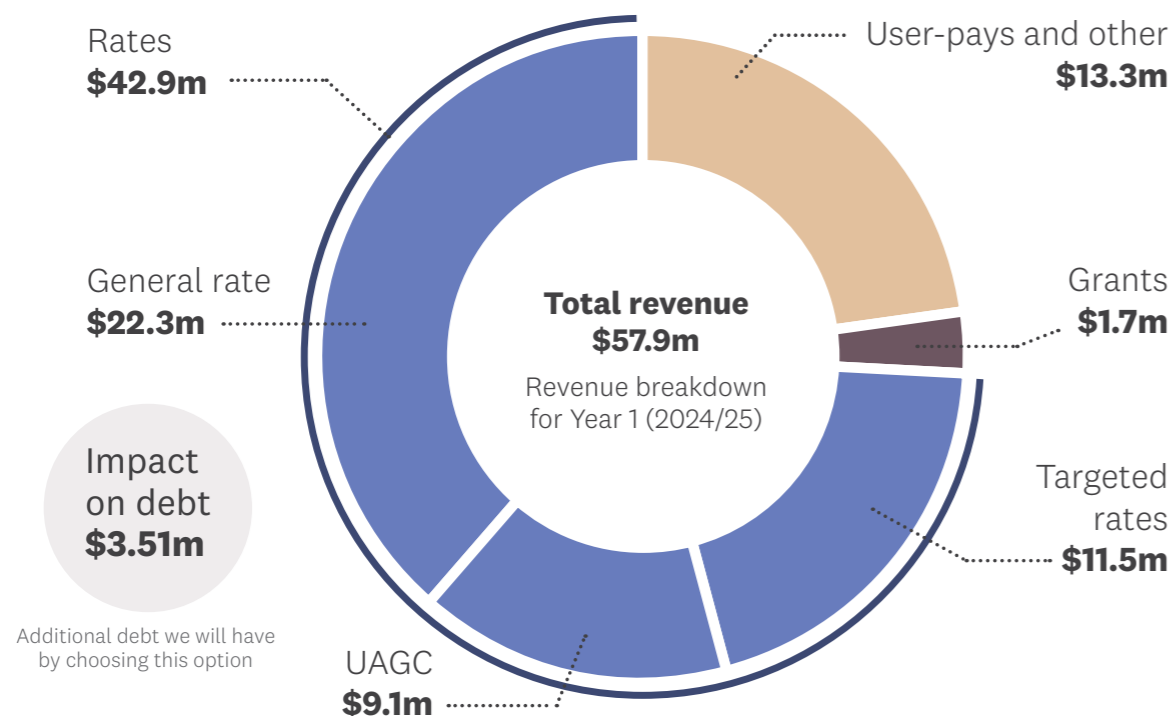
What will it cost?

He aha te utu?

You will see there is a difference between the revenue and expenditure for Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards. This surplus is due to the additional rates that are required to fund capital projects, mostly for flood protection assets.

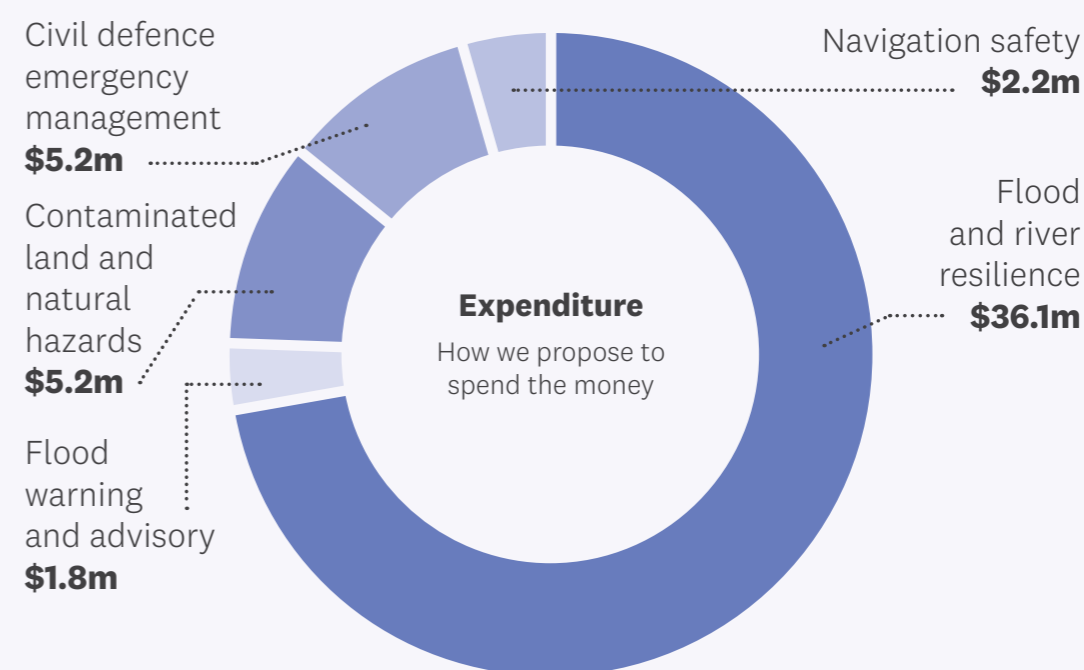
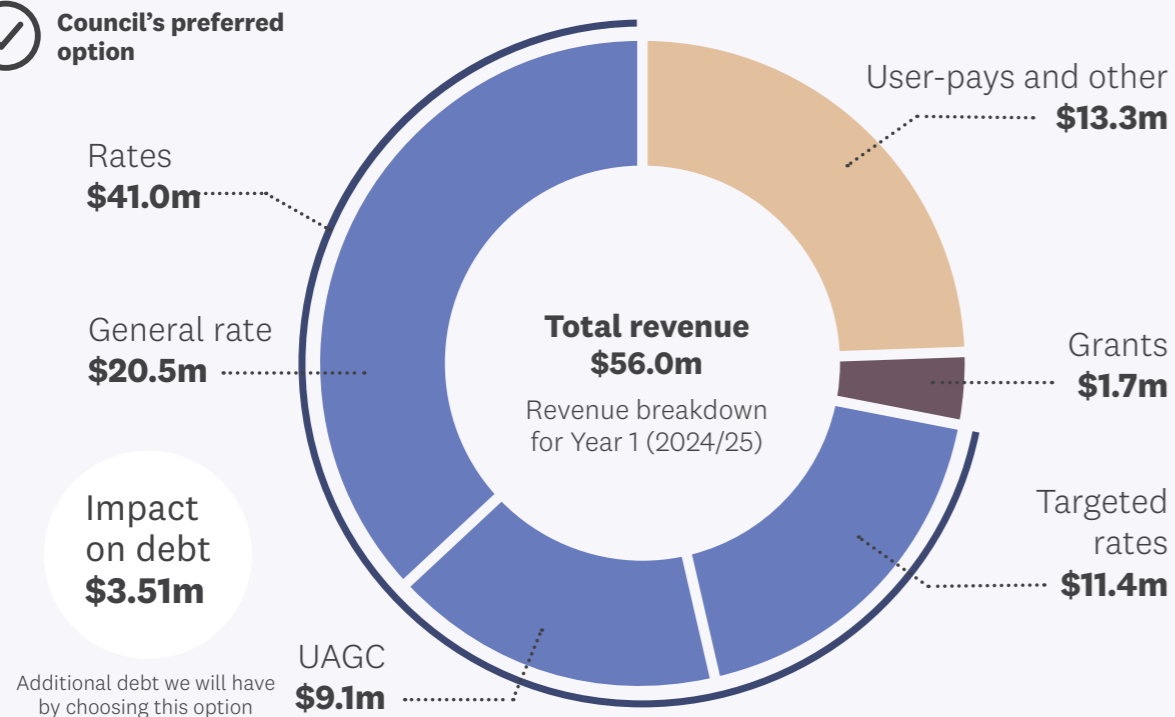
Option 1 - Total cost \$52.4m in Year 1 (2024/25)

Option 3 - Total cost \$47.9m in Year 1 (2024/25)



Option 2 - Total cost \$50.5m in Year 1 (2024/25)

Council's preferred option










Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards


Sample properties

He tauira o ngā whare

Based on your contribution for Year 1, July 2024-June 2025 for Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards

SAMPLE PROPERTY	Option 1	Option 2 <small>★ Council's preferred option</small>	Option 3
 \$820k Christchurch urban	General rates \$91.48 Targeted rates \$29.14 CPRH rates \$120.62	General rates \$85.64 Targeted rates \$28.89 CPRH rates \$114.54	General rates \$83.66 Targeted rates \$22.14 CPRH rates \$105.08
 \$620k Waimakariri urban	General rates \$70.83 Targeted rates \$101.21 CPRH rates \$172.04	General rates \$66.07 Targeted rates \$101.14 CPRH rates \$167.84	General rates \$65.52 Targeted rates \$98.44 CPRH rates \$163.96
 \$4.76m Ashburton rural	General rates \$459.46 Targeted rates \$113.24 CPRH rates \$572.70	General rates \$423.17 Targeted rates \$113.24 CPRH rates \$536.04	General rates \$406.69 Targeted rates \$108.04 CPRH rates \$515.09
 \$405k Timaru rural - Pleasant Point	General rates \$62.43 Targeted rates \$225.41 CPRH rates \$287.85	General rates \$59.00 Targeted rates \$224.89 CPRH rates \$283.89	General rates \$58.16 Targeted rates \$221.73 CPRH rates \$279.89
 \$1.9m Hurunui rural	General rates \$178.95 Targeted rates \$31.99 CPRH rates \$210.93	General rates \$165.87 Targeted rates \$31.99 CPRH rates \$197.86	General rates \$160.44 Targeted rates \$29.73 CPRH rates \$190.17



 Flooding Waiau River

Sample properties give an indication of the likely rates impact of the options for this core service. See page 57 for this option alongside the cost of the other core service work. For more sample properties, check out the supporting information available at ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost



Public Transport

Ngā waka tūmatanui



What we do and why Ngā wāhanga o roto

We provide urban bus services within the Canterbury region, and ferry services in Christchurch. We do this because public transport increases accessibility, connects communities and contributes to significant environmental benefits such as reduced greenhouse gas emissions, better air quality, and improved travel times across the transport network.

Bus and ferry services

In Christchurch and parts of Waimakariri and Selwyn districts (Greater Christchurch), we operate buses on a scheduled network that make frequent stops along fixed routes, and provide the Diamond Harbour ferry service. In 2023, we provided around 620,000 bus trips, serving more than 12 million passenger trips. This is helped by the early successes of the simplified fare structure trial which started on 1 July 2023, showing 4.2% patronage growth compared to pre-COVID-19 pandemic levels.

In Timaru, we operate MyWay by Metro, a popular on-demand service. Since the launch of MyWay in March 2020, Timaru residents have taken more than 600,000 trips and increased their use of public transport by more than 30%. We also operate specialist services (which includes school services) in Timaru and Temuka to support the smooth running of the MyWay system.

Enabling Total Mobility and support for Community Vehicle Trusts

In partnership with Central Government, we subsidise the Total Mobility scheme, which assists eligible people to access appropriate transport to meet their daily needs and enhance their community participation. This is an increasingly popular service, with more than 14,000 people on the database.

We support community trusts with funding grants so they can provide transport in areas outside the urban public transport network. There are 17 Community Vehicle Trusts operating across the region.



Council Meeting 2024-02-28

The impact we want to make with this work Ngā pānga ka puta i ēnei mahi

As New Zealand's largest region and home to its second-largest city, Waitaha/Canterbury needs robust transport services to support growth and keep communities connected. We want more people to use public transport more often so they can access key centres and opportunities, quickly and conveniently.

We are working towards a public transport network that supports reducing emissions and traffic congestion and unlocks other environmental and social benefits.

As the regional council we:

- Provide bus and ferry services in Greater Christchurch and Timaru
- Enable Total Mobility services and funding support for community vehicle trusts

There is a significant opportunity in Greater Christchurch to improve how attractive public transport is and get more people using our service, more often.

The funding of public transport is a collaborative effort between us, the district and city councils (who fund the infrastructure) and the New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi, which supports the councils through a 51% Funding Assistance Rate. Local government funding is matched by Central Government funding providing more bang for bus, subject to an approved investment case. Public transport users also contribute through the payment of fares.

We have historically underinvested in public transport, which has affected the levels at which people use this service. We are now proposing to put considerable investment into public transport to make it an empowering, convenient option for more people so they can make more journeys. Investing in an enhanced public transport network will help create an even more equitable, sustainable, and enjoyable future for people in urban areas.

Who is most impacted? Ko wai e tino pānga ana?

Primarily Greater Christchurch (Christchurch,

Waimakariri, Selwyn) and Timaru residents benefit from this service, which is funded by public transport targeted rates.

Our commitments Ō mātou takohanga

We have committed to the decarbonisation of our fleet, to reduce emissions and contribute to achieving Central Government's target of net carbon zero in Aotearoa New Zealand by 2035. We plan to implement the National Ticketing Solution in the second half of 2024 to help remove barriers to people accessing and using public transport. We will also be conducting a review of the simplified fare structure we have been trialing since 1 July 2023, to determine the future fare structure.

In 2020, alongside Greater Christchurch partners, we committed to delivering Public Transport Futures (PT Futures), a 10 year investment programme that will see higher frequency services, realignment of routes and improved routes. The focus is on improving journey times and reliability, improving access to growth areas and destinations, and removing the barriers for people using public transport. PT Futures is expected to deliver a range of benefits including reduced congestion, improved air quality and increased accessibility. However, there is a high level of uncertainty around NZTA Waka Kotahi's funding of PT Futures. Over 10 years we would expect to receive \$142.3m from NZTA. If funding is not approved, we would not proceed with the planned investment in service uplift in 2024/25. We would then review our plans for public transport investment with our Greater Christchurch partners as part of the Annual Plan process for 2025/26. If a lower Funding Assistance Rate is proposed by NZTA, we would need to reconsider our investment plans because the options are dependent on the level of funding offered.

Your feedback on the following public transport options will also help us develop our Regional Public Transport Plan in late 2024 which sets out a 30-year strategic vision for public transport and how we will get there.



What are the options?

He aha ngā whiringa?



Council prefers Option 1

Council considered some options to progress our public transport work, and then chose a preferred one. Why?

Option 1 allows us to make key improvements to existing service levels across Canterbury. This option will see us meet our outcomes and service level targets, along with achieving the national fleet decarbonisation target by 2035.

As alternatives, Option 2 delivers the same work, but over a longer period. This means we will need to review the PT Futures business case which would reduce cost efficiencies. It would also be harder for us to justify service investment on a route-by-route basis, which may result in the removal of Central Government matched funding.

Option 3 focuses on continuing our current service delivery and the short-term actions for Public Transport Futures (focused on the core routes and direct services between Waimakariri, Selwyn and Christchurch city). This option doesn't include any other network improvements over the next three years. With this option, we won't be able to respond to things like over-crowding on buses, capacity issues, or event demands from the new stadium (Te Kaha). We won't meet the national decarbonisation target by 2035 and our ability to optimise the network and improve the reliability of the network will be reduced due to the removal of funding for tools and systems.


We considered other options, but we know that options which reduce the services we deliver or those that fail to improve our network wouldn't meet the expectations of our communities and would not allow us to meet our goals of improved environmental and social outcomes.

The options focus on delivering service improvements across the Greater Christchurch network over the short to medium term. Our recommended option, Option 1, will enable us to deliver an improved level of service across a range of initiatives, and accelerate improvement of our network. Under all options, Council will decide on the fare structure at the conclusion of the fare trial ahead of the 2025/26 Annual Plan.



Public Transport options

The options below propose delivery of service improvements across different time frames and/or cost structures. All options include continued delivery of our existing network services, implementation of the National Ticketing Solution and additional staff (scaled as required) to deliver each option.

	Cost in Year 1 of the LTP	Cost in Year 2 of the LTP	Cost in Year 3 of the LTP
<p>Option 1</p> <p>Full investment in our committed work programme of service improvements</p> <p> Council's preferred option</p>	\$ 160.8m	\$ 179.4m	\$ 201.8m
<p><i>We have included the cost for Year 2 and 3 in Public Transport because we want to ensure we are transparent. The level of investment for Year 1 is similar across the three options, but from Year 2 onwards the level of investment will increase significantly depending on the option chosen, as this is where we will see a significant increase in the level of service provided.</i></p>			
<p>Option 2</p> <p>Slow delivery of service improvements</p> <p>This option includes the same improvements as Option 1, but work will be completed over a much longer timeframe, meaning the benefits of improving the network will not be realised in the short to medium term.</p>	\$ 158.9m	\$ 167.6m	\$ 182.1m
<p>Option 3</p> <p>PT Futures delivery as the only service improvement, removing our ability to respond to changes in the network</p>	\$ 155.5m	\$ 166.0m	\$ 187.6m

Bus and ferry services	Enabling Total Mobility and support for Community Vehicle Trusts
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delivery of all PT Futures network improvements over the next 7 years which includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » making all core routes ten-minute frequencies or better by 2028. Resulting in average wait times of 5 mins. Route 7 is the next frequency uplift planned for 2025 » additional direct services to the key centres in Waimakariri and Selwyn starting in Year 3¹ » a review of the connector and local services through a business case to be completed by mid-2026 and implementing the improvements identified through the business case by 2031, improving the level of service across the whole network. An additional Diamond Harbour ferry and refurbishment of the existing ferry Targeted 'quick win' improvements on the existing network responding to changes in demand, for example increasing capacity on crowded buses, small tweaks to routes or frequency, to better service the community Enhanced safety improvements for customers and drivers Increased investment in tools and systems to improve reliability Continue to replace end of life diesel buses with new electric buses Explore opportunities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » to improve public transport access to and from the new stadium (Te Kaha) » for on demand services in Greater Christchurch » over the longer-term including asset ownership, network planning, and funding 	<p>Increase investment required for the Total Mobility scheme</p> <p>Maintain funding support for Community Vehicle Trusts</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Much slower delivery of all PT Futures network improvements over the next 10-20 years which includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » making all core routes ten-minute frequencies or better, and additional direct services to the key centres in Waimakariri and Selwyn by 2034. Route 7 remains the next frequency uplift planned for 2025, subsequent frequency uplifts will be scheduled every two years » A review of the connector and local services through a business case and implementation. Timing to be confirmed following completion of the core routes service improvements All other improvements included as per Option 1, but with a slower delivery timeline 	Same as preferred option
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes the delivery of all PT Futures network improvements over the next 7 years as per Option 1 Includes the improvements to the Diamond Harbour ferry and exploration of future opportunities as per Option 1 However, this option removes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> » decarbonisation of the fleet as a priority, which means end of life vehicles would be replaced with diesel buses for longer. As a bus has a service life of approximately twenty years, it would take decades for us to reach zero emissions targets, missing the 2035 target » the ability to make improvements to the existing network. This option does not include funding for targeted improvements or tools and systems. This means we would not be able to optimise the existing network or improve reliability outside the frequency uplifts 	Same as preferred option

¹ The targeted Public Transport rate is paid by communities that predominantly benefit from the service improvement. For example, the improvements to the direct services for Selwyn would be funded 100% by the district, with the main funding source coming from the urban Public Transport targeted rate e.g., Rangiora Urban.
Council Meeting 2024-02-28

If you live in Waimakariri or Selwyn this is important to note when considering costs in Year 3, as for Options 1 and 3, the planned improvements to the direct services to and from Waimakariri and Selwyn would be implemented in 2026/2027, which will result in a higher PT targeted rate for those living within the region.

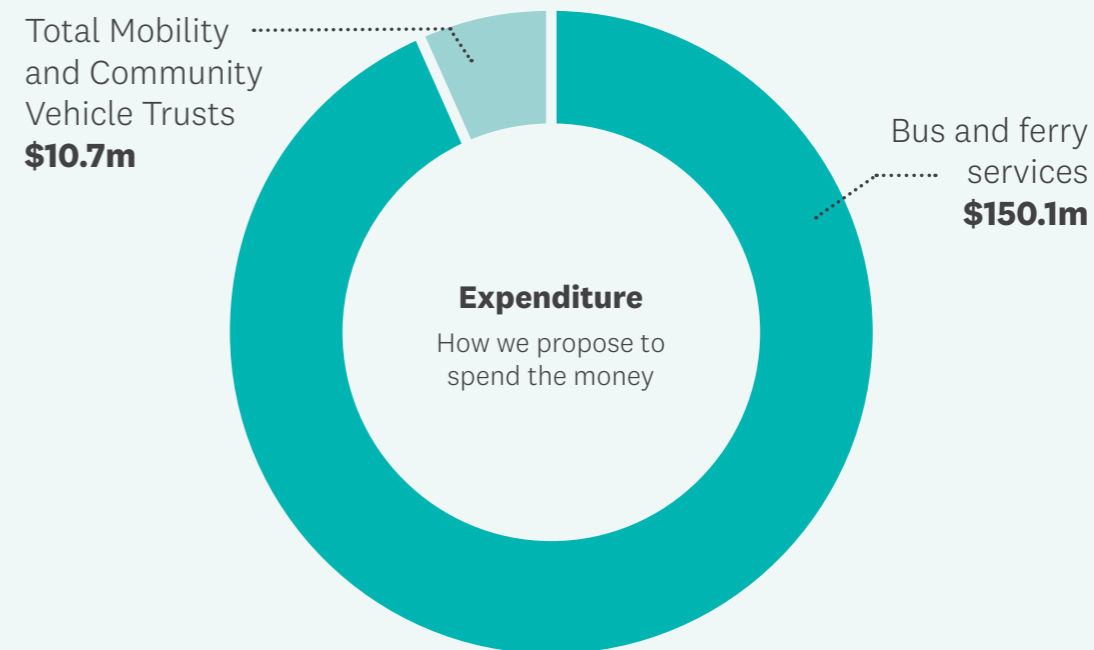
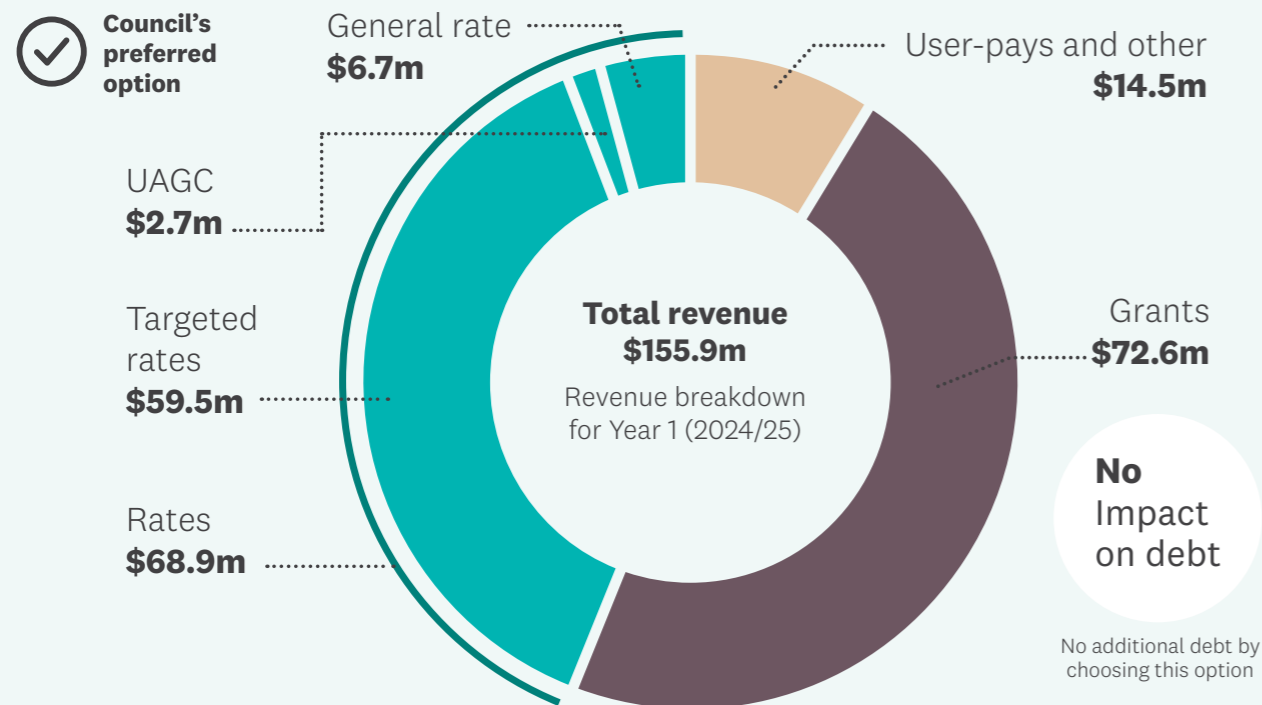
Public Transport

What will it cost?

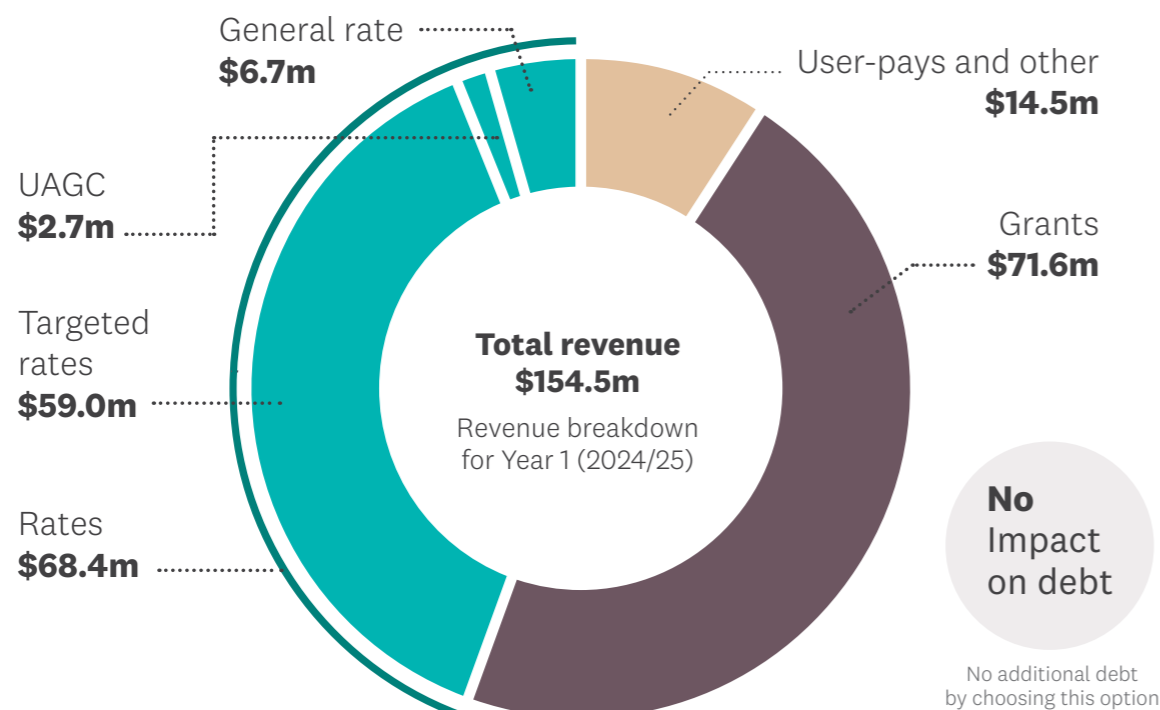
He aha te utu?

You will see there is a difference between the revenue and expenditure for Public Transport. This deficit is due to the reserves being used to partially fund our fare trial. Some smaller one-off pieces of work are also funded by our reserves.

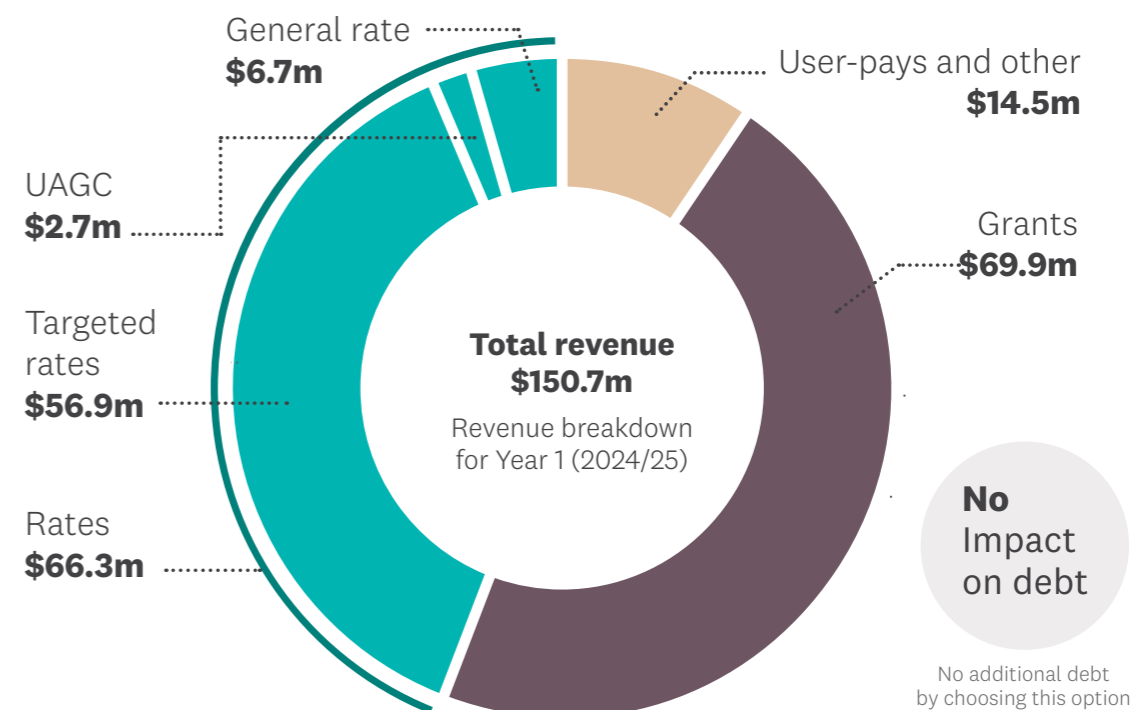
Option 1 - Total cost \$160.8m in Year 1 (2024/25)



Option 2 - Total cost \$158.8m in Year 1 (2024/25)



Option 3 - Total cost \$155.5m in Year 1 (2024/25)




Our climate actions for this core service

Ā mātou mahi āhuarangi mō tēnei ratonga matua

Providing convenient, low-emissions public transport plays an important role in reducing transport emissions – the second-largest source of emissions in Waitaha/Canterbury. We are focused on reducing transport emissions and achieving our climate change outcomes through:

- Procuring only zero-emissions buses from 2025 in Options 1 & 2 to meet our target of decarbonising our fleet by 2035. This will be deprioritised under option 3 and will take substantially longer to achieve.
- Improving the convenience and accessibility of the public transport network to increase mode share which helps reduce emissions from the transport network. This will take longer to achieve with Option 2 and 3.








 MyWay by Metro in Timaru

Public Transport

Sample properties

He tauira o ngā whare

Based on your contribution for Year 1, July 2024-June 2025 for Pubic Transport

SAMPLE PROPERTY	Option 1 <i>★ Council's preferred option</i>	Option 2	Option 3
 \$820k Christchurch urban	General rates \$32.34 Targeted rates \$304.84 PT rates \$337.19	General rates \$32.34 Targeted rates \$301.80 PT rates \$334.15	General rates \$32.34 Targeted rates \$288.48 PT rates \$320.82
 \$620k Waimakariri urban	General rates \$25.97 Targeted rates \$223.58 PT rates \$249.56	General rates \$25.97 Targeted rates \$224.13 PT rates \$250.11	General rates \$25.97 Targeted rates \$226.69 PT rates \$252.66
 \$4.76m Ashburton rural	General rates \$145.78 Targeted rates \$1.22 PT rates \$147.00	General rates \$145.78 Targeted rates \$1.22 PT rates \$147.00	General rates \$145.78 Targeted rates \$1.22 PT rates \$147.00
 \$405k Timaru rural - Pleasant Point*	General rates \$23.39 Targeted rates \$3.84 PT rates \$27.23	General rates \$23.39 Targeted rates \$3.84 PT rates \$27.23	General rates \$23.39 Targeted rates \$3.84 PT rates \$27.23
 \$1.9m Hurunui rural	General rates \$59.31 Targeted rates - PT rates \$59.31	General rates \$59.31 Targeted rates - PT rates \$59.31	General rates \$59.31 Targeted rates - PT rates \$59.31

*For Timaru, the example provided is for a rural property and does not cover the cost of the urban Public Transport network. Timaru urban residents are encouraged to review the further sample properties.

Sample properties give an indication of the likely rates impact of the options for this core service. See page 57 for this option alongside the cost of the other core service work. For more sample properties, check out the supporting information available at ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost

The Public Transport general rate is to cover costs associated with regional transport initiatives, support of the South Island Regional Transport Committee and organisational overheads. This approach is consistent with previous years.

Council's preferred option

Te whiringa i mariu ai e te Kaunihera

Council has spent considerable time looking at the work we need to and want to do for you over the next 10 years. We have considered the challenging economic environment and the responsibility we have to make sure we get value for your money. We have also considered all the options and set out for you here what we think is the best approach for Waitaha/Canterbury. If you would like to see the rates impact for years 4-10, take a look at the supporting information.



Environmental Regulation and Protection



Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards



Public Transport

Option 2

Option 2

Option 1

	Option 2	Option 2	Option 1	
2024/25 (Year 1)	Total cost \$134.9m Rates contribution \$95.4m	Total cost \$50.5m Rates contribution \$41.0m	Total cost \$160.8m Rates contribution \$68.9m	Total cost \$346.3m
2025/26 (Year 2)	Total cost \$137.4m Rates contribution \$104.2m	Total cost \$52.3m Rates contribution \$44.9m	Total cost \$179.4m Rates contribution \$84.1m	Total cost \$369.0m
2026/27 (Year 3)	Total cost \$141.2m Rates contribution \$111.5m	Total cost \$53.0m Rates contribution \$46.2m	Total cost \$201.9m Rates contribution \$94.8m	Total cost \$396.1m
How we will pay for this work	Mix of general rates, targeted rates, grants, user-pays and other	Mix of general rates, targeted rates, grants, user-pays and other	Mix of targeted rates, grants, user-pays and other	

\$346.3m work package

on average 24.2% rates increase in 2024/25*

*based on the Annual Plan 2023/24

Note: This is the increase in total income from all the rates we collect – the actual amount each property pays will vary depending on where you live, the value of your property and what services you receive.

In Year 1 we will see an overall deficit of \$10.2 million. This is because Council is borrowing to fund the increased investment in the integrated regulatory framework. Borrowing is an appropriate mechanism for funding this work because of the benefits it will deliver for future generations. This approach is consistent with the previous 2021-2031 Long-Term Plan and Annual Plans. The Council believe this approach to be prudent.

Council Meeting 2024-02-28

How did we get here?

I pēhea i tae tātou ki konei?

In arriving at the package of work being proposed for community consultation, Council discussed a wide range of options. Through those discussions, strong consideration was given to both the financial pressures on the community and the need to make progress towards improved outcomes.

The Council's starting position included the impact of decisions made in 2022 to increase investment in flood management and public transport. This, combined with the high inflation economy, meant that to just maintain our current work programme Council was already committed to a double-digit rates revenue increase.

Council then considered the additional work it could, and wanted, to do to progress towards improved outcomes. This came out at more than 30%. Council was clearly not comfortable with that and so work was prioritised.

In prioritising, Council was mindful that different areas of its work have different financial impacts on ratepayers. Public Transport, for example, has a greater impact on those in urban areas who have access to public transport. Investment in flood management has a greater impact on those living near flood protection schemes.

Once the prioritisation process concluded the average rates revenue increase across the region was 24.2% – this is Council's preferred option for consultation. This supports a total annual work programme of \$346.3M (of which \$205.3M is collected through rates).

Because the actual rating impact will differ depending on where you live and how targeted rates apply, the range of actual rates revenue increase we are proposing will be between 13 and 27%. The sample properties, set out in this document and the supplementary information, provide further detail.



Youth Rōpu tree planting day

Table to left: Sample properties give an indication of the likely rates impact of the options. For more sample properties, check out the supporting information available at ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost



Tui in Waitaha/Canterbury

Tell us what you think

Hōmai ōu whakaaro

Have we got it right or is there another combination you would choose? Tell us! Have your say between 13 March and 14 April 2024 by visiting ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost

We also want to hear from you about the work we plan to do, the expected impact we want to make and how we intend to pay for this work.









Further information can be found in the supporting information available at ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost



What will it cost you for the different options?

He aha ngā utu mō ngā whiringa rerekē?

Sample properties – your **total contribution** for Year 1, July 2024-June 2025 for all three core services based on Council’s preferred options. To compare the below to what you currently pay, see the rating tables in the supporting information

	 Environmental Regulation and Protection	 Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards	 Public Transport	
COUNCIL'S PREFERRED OPTION	Option 2	Option 2	Option 1	ERP 2 + CPRH 2 + PT 1
 \$820k Christchurch urban	General rates \$280.92 Targeted rates \$17.98 Total rates \$298.90	General rates \$85.64 Targeted rates \$28.89 Total rates \$114.54	General rates \$32.34 Targeted rates \$304.84 Total rates \$337.19	\$298.90 + \$114.54 + \$337.19 Total rates \$750.62
 \$620k Waimakariri urban	General rates \$202.08 Targeted rates \$9.04 Total rates \$211.12	General rates \$66.70 Targeted rates \$101.14 Total rates \$167.84	General rates \$25.97 Targeted rates \$223.58 Total rates \$249.56	\$211.12 + \$167.84 + \$249.56 Total rates \$628.52
 \$4.76m Ashburton rural	General rates \$1,685.50 Targeted rates \$312.30 Total rates \$1,997.80	General rates \$423.17 Targeted rates \$113.24 Total rates \$536.40	General rates \$145.78 Targeted rates \$1.22 Total rates \$147.00	\$1,997.80 + \$536.40 + \$147.00 Total rates \$2,681.20
 \$405k Timaru rural – Pleasant Point	General rates \$170.05 Targeted rates - Total rates \$170.05	General rates \$59.00 Targeted rates \$224.89 Total rates \$283.89	General rates \$23.39 Targeted rates \$3.84 Total rates \$27.23	\$170.05 + \$283.89 + \$27.23 Total rates \$481.17
 \$1.9m Hurunui rural	General rates \$614.78 Targeted rates \$158.64 Total rates \$773.42	General rates \$165.87 Targeted rates \$31.99 Total rates \$197.86	General rates \$59.31 Targeted rates - Total rates \$59.31	\$773.42 + \$197.86 + \$59.31 Total rates \$1,030.59

What else can you give feedback on?

He whakahoki kōrero i tua atu i ēnei kua kōrerohia?

Fees and charges schedule

He tūtohi utu me ngā tāke

We've recognised that our charging schedule for consents is not as user-friendly and transparent as it could be. We're committed to improving this for you.

We are suggesting a move towards a fixed fee approach for some of our consenting work from 1 July 2024 as part of our proposed fees and charges schedule. There are a number of benefits to this for our community, including certainty of invoice amount, more timely invoicing, removing the need for a deposit and standard site visit costs will be built in.

This new approach shows how much our user-pays services cost. For example, how much it costs to apply for some resource consent applications, the charge-out rates staff can charge, technical costs and pre-application advice.

We are also proposing to adjust some prices to reflect the cost of delivering the service.

In the supporting information you will find this proposed fees and charges schedule, which will also highlight the difference between what is currently being charged, and what is proposed to be charged next year (from 1 July 2024). We also highlight what we are proposing to change to a fixed fee.

Uniform Annual General Charge / Uniform Annual Charge (UAGC/UAC)

Te Whakatau utu ā-tau

What is it?

We are proposing to increase the use of the UAGC/UAC to fund a range of region-wide work.

What does that mean?

We collect Uniform Annual General Charges (UAGC) and targeted Uniform Annual Charges (UAC) to pay for some of our work that impacts the whole region, or specific parts of it.

These are flat charges that are applied the same for every property no matter the value of your property. We currently charge a UAGC/UAC for things like recreational boating safety, youth engagement and education, regional parks, air quality and Council meetings.

This proposal doesn't change the total amount of rates charged by us, but more about how it's collected from the community.

What could it look like and what impact would this have on me?

We currently charge \$54.49 in the Annual Plan 23/24 for a range of UAGC and targeted UAC (including the Civil Defence Emergency rate). This represents approximately 8.0% of the total rates revenue we receive, but this is dependent on the specific workstreams funded by a UAGC/UAC rate. Council's preferred option is to increase the UAGC and UAC charges to be approximately 8% of total rates each year of the Long-Term Plan, therefore as the rates rise in the future, the UAGC/UAC (including the Civil Defence Emergency rate) component of rates will increase in proportion to the increase in total rates. There is also another option available for you to consider, which would increase the UAGC and UAC charges to 12% of total rates each year. Please note that although the dollar value between the 23/24 Annual Plan year and Year 1 of the Long-Term Plan is similar in dollar value for the Council preferred option, this is impacted by the total number of ratepayers increasing in the 2024/25 year.

Increase UAGC and UAC total rate to 8%
▶ **8.0% of total rates** (amounts to \$58.38 in Year 1 of the Long-Term Plan)

Increase UAGC and UAC total rate to 12%
▶ **12.0% of total rates** (amounts to \$90.70 in Year 1 of the Long-Term Plan)

We'd also like you to look at these strategies and policies

Me aro hoki ki ēnei rautaki me ēnei kauapa here

Financial Strategy

Te Rautaki ā-Pūtea Te rautaki pūtea

The draft Financial Strategy 2024-34 outlines how we intend to manage the money we receive from ratepayers and other sources. The strategy sets guidelines and limits on our use of that money and outlines that our aim is to take an approach that maximises the return on the investments we have and minimises risk. It also outlines how we will manage any funds in reserves and the Council's self-imposed desired limits on rates increases. The self-imposed limit on rates has been updated in the Long-Term Plan. Historically, there was a limitation on annual rate increases not exceeding 5% each year. The limit has now been set based on the proposed annual rate increases not exceeding 10% on average over the 10-year period of the Long-Term Plan. For our Environmental Regulation and Protection work, Council intends to borrow an additional \$110.7m of natural capital debt over the 10 year Long-Term Plan period. This would see principal loan repayments of \$77.9m. Interest expenditure of \$28.1m on this borrowing is expected (on an assumed interest rate of 6%). In the current three-year Long-Term Plan cycle, Council borrowed \$19.4m, with principal repayments of \$3.2m. We will treat investment in natural capital as operating expenditure in the year it is incurred because of accounting standards. This will lead to a timing mismatch between expenditure and when the associated rates revenue is received.

30-Year Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054

30-Tau Rautaki Hanganga 2024-2054

We have a 30-year strategy for flood protection, land drainage, erosion control and river resilience works. Most of our infrastructure is for flood protection and control, and the strategy identifies potential issues within the 30-year timeframe that may impact the infrastructure and outlines the mechanisms for managing associated decisions. We also have land, forestry, telemetry and other associated assets that are covered by the strategy.

Revenue and Financing Policy

Kaupapa here mō ngā pūtea whiwhi me ngā tāhua

Our draft Revenue and Financing Policy outlines the principles and rationale used to select which funding source is the most appropriate for each of our operating and capital areas of expenditure.

Engagement, Significance and Māori Participation Policy

Te kaupapa here mō ngā mahi hono ki Ngāi Māori

Our Engagement, Significance and Māori Participation Policy sets out how and when we will engage with our community. Largely, the policy included in the 2021-31 Long-Term Plan is thought to be fit for purpose, but we have made some minor updates to reflect the strengthening of our relationship with mana whenua and removed some of the detail that pointed to specific tools. We have also updated it to reflect changes in law – specifically the introduction of the Canterbury Regional Council (Ngāi Tahu Representation) Act 2022.



Tell us what you think

Hōmai ōu whakaaro?

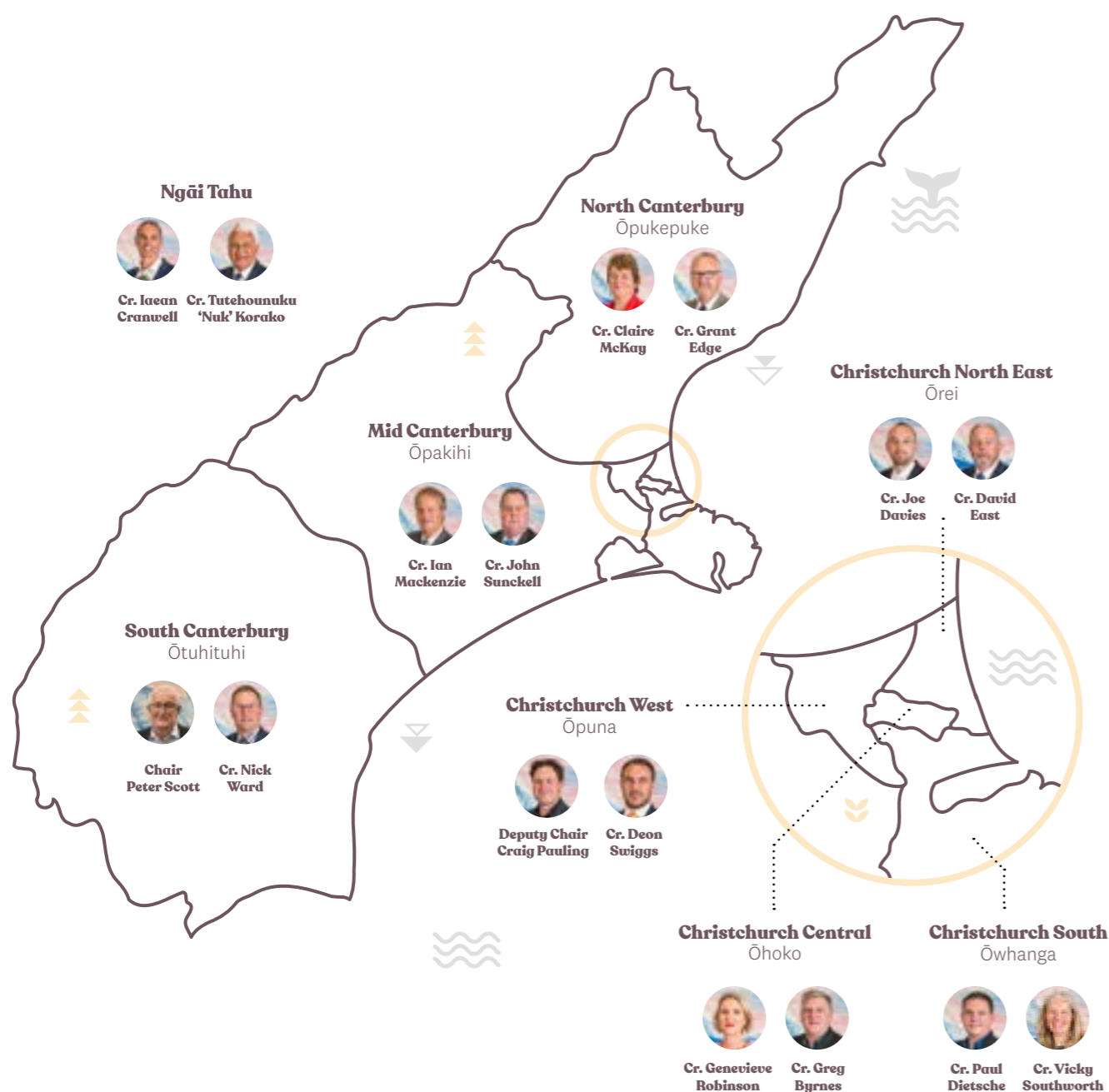
Further information and detail on these topics, policies and strategies can be found in the supporting information. Find this at ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost, and don't forget to tell us what you think.

Your Representatives

Ō koutou māngai ā-rohe

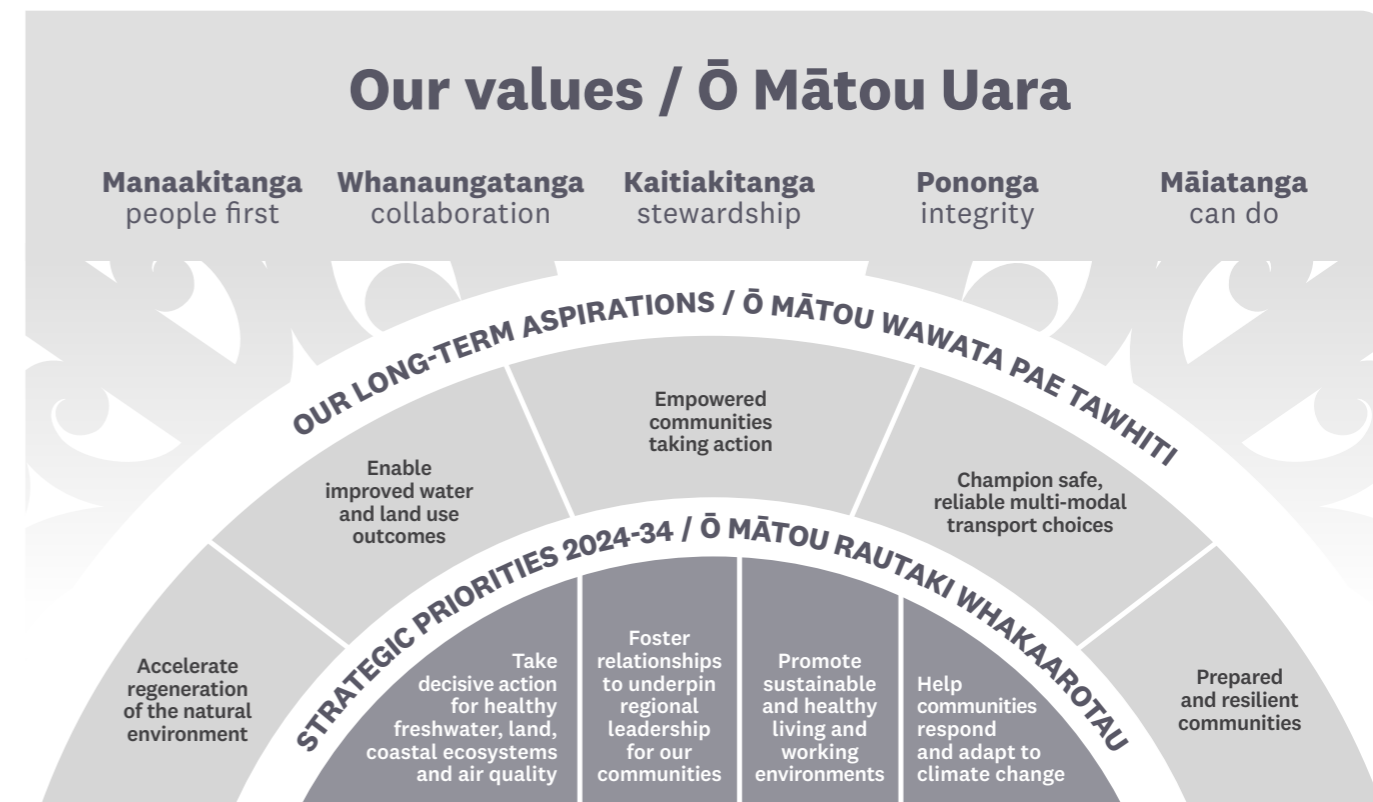
Our governing body of 16 Councillors focuses on region-wide strategic decision-making alongside our key partners, stakeholders, and communities. You can contact your Councillor by emailing councillors@ecan.govt.nz.

Please contact any of the Councillors to discuss this proposed 10-year plan and budget.



Our Strategic Direction

Ā Mātou Aronga Rautaki



Our vision and purpose

Ō mātou moemoeā me ngā aronga

Taking action together to shape a thriving and resilient Canterbury, now and for future generations

Toitū te marae o Tāne, toitū te marae o Tangaroa, toitū te iwi.

Before starting work on our 10-year budget and work programme, Council refined the strategic direction included in the Long-Term Plan 2021-31, making minor changes to simplify wording and give greater prominence to recognising our Tiriti partnership. The strategic direction provides direction and gives context to our three core services, our new service delivery model.

This strategic direction and implementation of a core services approach has been the foundation of our 10-year budget and work programme. Our proposed Long-Term Plan 2024-34 reflects this direction and new way of working.

About Environment Canterbury

Mō Te Kaunihera Taiao ki Waitaha

Our partnership

Ō mātou hoa mahi tahi

Our Ngāi Tahu partnership is central to all our work, especially over the next ten years as we focus on achieving a relationship of Treaty partner of excellence. We work together, shoulder to shoulder, across all of our activity to achieve better outcomes for everyone. Working in partnership in this way means that we can create a sustainable environment for current and future generations – together.

Our shared vision is based on recognising the relationship between Ngāi Tahu, their ancestral land, and the fact it is inextricably affected by the work we do at Kaunihera Taiao ki Waitaha/Environment Canterbury. We acknowledge the tikanga of Ngāi Tahu alongside our statutory responsibilities as a regional council.

Our Youth Rōpū

Tō mātou rōpū rangatahi

Our Youth Rōpū is a group of people aged 14-24 who are enthusiastic about the environment, civics and empowering young people across Waitaha.

With up to 20 members, the Youth Rōpū facilitates a two-way relationship between young people and decision-makers in Waitaha.

Our relationships

Ō mātou hononga

We work closely with the district and city councils that span our region. They provide services such as roads, water, sewerage, libraries, parks, recreation and town or city planning.

We are also part of the Canterbury Mayoral Forum – which is mandated by the Canterbury Local Authorities' Triennial Agreement and is the primary mechanism for communication, coordination and collaboration between councils. The members of the Mayoral Forum are the mayors of the 10 territorial authorities in Canterbury from Kaikōura to Waitaki, and our Chair, Peter Scott.

We are also a member of the Greater Christchurch Partnership, which includes Christchurch city and the Selwyn and Waimakariri districts.

As well as these relationships, we work with the primary industry sector, non-governmental organisations, and environmental organisations to do the considerable amount of work that is needed to make change in our region.

Our climate actions

Ā mātou mahi āhuarangi

As a regional council we can play an important and leading role in supporting Waitaha/Canterbury communities to reduce emissions and adapt to climate change in a way that enhances the wellbeing of communities and the environment.

To lay out our clear, consistent and evidence-based approach to responding to climate change across all our core services, we are currently preparing our Environment Canterbury Climate Action Plan alongside the Long-Term Plan.

The plan will outline the actions to reduce emissions and improve climate change resilience across Canterbury, helping communities be prepared, and improve their capacity to recover and adapt to a changing environment. It prioritises actions that will have the most impact, taking into account the needs and desires of our Treaty partners, coastal, rural and urban communities and environments.

We know that we can't do everything on our own and that collective climate action is more effective. So we are partnering with Canterbury councils, under the Canterbury Mayoral Forum, to develop a Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan. This will outline the collective climate actions Canterbury councils will take and fund together to together to reduce the causes and impacts of climate change on Canterbury's communities and environment.

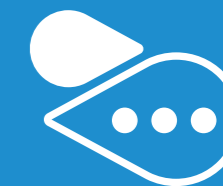
Our proposed climate actions are integrated into the preferred options for each of the core services to clearly articulate the level of investment required to achieve our expected climate change outcomes. These are described under each core service.



Port Hills Ōtautahi/Christchurch



Have your say Kōrerohia āu kōrero



Consultation is open from Wednesday 13 March to Sunday 14 April 2024.

Anyone can make a submission – wherever you live, whatever your age, whether you pay rates or not.

Supporting information and our rates calculator are both located at ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost and contain in-depth information about the financials and the measures and targets we are proposing for the next 10 years.

The supporting information also includes all our supporting policies and strategies that outline how we will do our work. These documents include the Financial Strategy, 30-year Infrastructure Strategy 2024-54 and the Revenue and Financing Policy.

Want to know more?

Visit ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost to find out more. Our interactive rates calculator will show you what the impact could be on your rates for 2024/25 (Year 1).

Consultation opens 13 March 2024

Consultation closes 14 April 2024

Hearings 29-30 April, 2-3 May 2024

Deliberations 22-23 May 2024

Adoption of final plan 26 June 2024

Long-Term Plan 2024-34 comes into effect 1 July 2024

How to make a submission

He pēhea te tuku tāpaetanga

There are several ways to make a submission:

- **Online** – go to ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost
- **By email** – send it to haveyoursay@ecan.govt.nz – pop ‘LTP SUBMISSION’ in the subject and include your name and address.

- **By video** – it is possible to provide a verbal submission via video. You will need to state your name and address (and organisation you are submitting on behalf of if that is the case). Videos can be uploaded through the online submission process.

- **Hard copy** – you can request a paper submission form by phoning us on **0800 324 636** or download a form from our website to complete and return by post, or in person, to an address detailed below (8.30am to 5.00pm Monday to Friday).

*FREEPOST 1201
Environment Canterbury
PO Box 345
Christchurch 8140*

*200 Tuam Street
Christchurch*

*75 Church Street
Timaru*

*96 West End
Kaikōura*

Don't forget to tell us if you want to speak to Councillors about your feedback as part of the hearings process.

We are not able to accept your submission without a name and address. You are, however, able to indicate in your submission if you do not wish your name to be made public. All submissions are public documents and copies and/or a summary will be published on our website. To find out more about how we handle submissions, read our Submissions Policy at ecan.govt.nz/policies

AUDIT REPORT



Environment Canterbury offices

Christchurch
200 Tuam Street
PO Box 345
Christchurch 8140
P 03 365 3828

Timaru
75 Church Street
Timaru 7940
P 03 687 7800

Kaikōura
96 West End
Kaikōura 7340
P 03 319 5781

Report number: R23/50
© Environment Canterbury 2024

Taking action together to shape a thriving and resilient Canterbury, now and for future generations.

Toitū te marae o Tāne, toitū te marae o Tangaroa, toitū te iwi.

ecan.govt.nz

DRAFT

Supporting information for our 10-year plan

He mōhiohio tautoko i te mahere 10-tau



Ko Ngā Tiritiri o Te Moana e tu mai rā
Ko Tapuae Uenuku ki te raki tae atu ki
Te Kohurau ki te toka
Ko ngā awa huka e rere atu ki tai
Ngā wai ora ki Ngā Pākihi Whakatekateka o Waitaha.
Toitū te marae o Kahukura
Toitū te marae o Marukura
Toitū te iwi e tau nei
Tihei mauri ora!

*The South Alps stand tall
From Tapuae Uenuku in the north to
Te Kohurau in the south
Snow fed rivers flow out from the mountains to the sea
Giving life to the great plains of Waitaha.
Let us sustain the domain of Kahukura, the land
Let us sustain the domain of Marokura, the sea
So that people can be sustained
Behold, there is life!*

Contents / Ngā wāhanga o roto

Introduction / He whakatakinga	2
Supporting information for our 10-year plan / He mōhiohio tautoko i te mahere 10-tau	5
Our Core Services / Ā mātou ratonga matua	19
Environmental Regulation & Protection / Ngā mahi tiakina me ngā whakaritenga taiao	20
Community Preparedness & Response to Hazards / Te whakarite hapori me ngā urupare mōrearea	44
Public Transport / Ngā waka tūmatanui	58
Supporting our core services / Te tautoko i ngā ratonga matua	72
Statement of service performance / Tauāki paearu mahi	76
Significant forecasting assumptions / Matapae kaute matua	82
Strategies / Ngā rautaki	85
Financial Strategy 2024-34 / Te rautaki pūtea 2024-34	86
30-Year Infrastructure Strategy / 30-tau rautaki hanganga 2024-54	100
Financial Information / Ngā kōrero ā-pūtea	139
Forecast Financial Information / He mōhiohio matapae pūtea	140
Financial Statements / Ngā pūrongo pūtea	145
Accounting Policies / Ngā kaupapa here kaute pūtea	151
Prudence Disclosures / Ngā kōrero me whāki atu	160
Rating Funding Impact Statement / He tauakī whakataunga utu tāke	163
Funding Impact Statements / He tauakī pānga pūtea	197
Funding and Financial Policies / Ngā kaupapa here pūtea	203
Revenue and Financing Policy / Kauapapa here mō ngā pūtea whiwhi me ngā tāhua	204
Fees and Charges Schedule / He tūtohi utu me ngā tāke	228
Treasury Policy / Kaupapa here kaupapa rawa	252
Development Contributions and Financial Contributions Policy / Kaupapa here tāpaetanga whanake me ngā tāhua	264
Remissions & Postponement of Rates on Māori Freehold Land Policy / Te whakakoretanga, te whakatārewa o ngā tāke mō ngā whenua māori herekore	266
Rates Remission Policy / Kaupapa here te whakakore take kaunihera	272
Rates Postponement Policy / Kaupapa here whakatārewa ngā utu kaunihera	276

Engagement, Significance and Māori participation / Te kaupapa here mō ngā mahi hono ki Ngāi Māori	277
Engagement, Significance and Māori Participation Policy	278
Glossary / He kuputaka	293
Glossary / He kuputaka	294

Introduction / He whakatakinga

Here and now

This is the supporting information that goes alongside our consultation document as we look to develop our Long-Term Plan 2024-34. Here we provide more detail about our work, and the in-depth finances for our preferred option overall.

But how did we get here?

We've taken a long look at our core work and focused on what we're fundamentally here to do and why – the impact we'll make. We've outlined these services, and the way we propose to pay for them, in this supporting information. In our consultation document we highlight some key issues and options for you to provide feedback on. This document is available at ecan.govt.nz/whatsthecost.

We've developed the 10-year plan having regard for what we already know about the aspirations and views of our Tiriti partners, the ten Ngāi Tahu Papatipu Rūnanga of Waitaha Canterbury, and from our stakeholders. We've also factored in what we have heard from you before. We think it's important that everyone understands what needs to be done – what kind of future we are facing - and how much it costs.

We are at a crossroads, confronted by legacy issues and an economically and environmentally challenging future. We could have shied away from these realities. Instead, we have chosen to take them head on. Simply put, we need more funding than ever before to deliver both our legislated services and what you have asked us to prioritise.

It's in this context that we have sought to make our work easier to understand. What do we even deliver as your regional council? This is now clearly presented as our core services. And how well are we measuring up? This is why we have chosen to show specific outcome and service measures for each of these core services.

The proposed rate rise and the money required to do our work reflects the full impact of the pressures regional government has been placed under. The impact of inflation, coupled with Central Government mandates, the demands of our role as an environmental regulator, climate change resilience, our part in ambitious

public transport plans, and a desire for better pest management and biodiversity outcomes, are on full display in the options we have put in front of you in our consultation document.

Councils up and down the country are facing a similar challenge of trying to balance the books in a world subject to constantly changing global and local pressures. This includes our response to climate change. Its impact continues to be central to all we do.

The investment required now is significant and is at a level we haven't had before. The work to be done, and the cost, will impact people differently. We also can't continue to push the investment further down the road. We need to act now.

The next 10 years

Looking ahead 10 years is no easy task. But it's what we need to do as we prepare our 10-year budget, the investment needed and our work programme. Will we still be experiencing the challenges we are facing today?

What we do know is that climate change is here, and we will continue to see an increased frequency and severity of flood events, drought, storms and winds, wildfire, threats to biodiversity, increasing pests and invasive species, as well as social and economic impacts.

In May 2019, we became the first council in the country to declare a climate emergency, signalling that strong action is needed to address climate change for the benefit of current and future generations. More recently, we asked the community about introducing a climate levy to accelerate climate action. We had good feedback on this and, having further explored ways to pay for this work, we believe we have the right funding options for our planned work without the need to introduce a specific climate levy.

Climate action is a constant theme running through our proposed 10-year plan and the work we intend to do. To help you track the climate specific work, we've highlighted in each of the options for our core services the climate actions we are taking to address the risks from climate change. We know there is a strong need to adapt, and build resilience, to climate change risks as well as reducing

greenhouse gas emissions. We anticipate further changes in expectations and direction from central government. Our plan and new core services model allows us to adapt to such changes when they happen.

We remain committed to providing modern, reliable, affordable public transport services that give our communities choice as our urban areas grow. Public transport comes with the biggest price tag when we talk about our budget, but we are committed to doing more of this work so we can reduce emissions and traffic congestion, provide choice and unlock other environmental, economic and social benefits.

Our Ngāi Tahu partnership is central to all of our work. We work together, shoulder to shoulder, across our efforts to achieve better outcomes for everyone. Working in partnership in this way means that we can create a sustainable environment for current and future generations – together.

The next 10 years may also see a change in how we fund flood protection and river resilience work. We are proposing a trial in Selwyn and this work could also inform future discussions on how best to achieve and fund flood resilience across the region.

Council has set the direction for this 10-year budget and, after input from community consultation, Councillors will adopt our future work programme and decide on the investment needed to deliver this. Now is the time to get involved. Look at the detail and tell us what you think. For full details about how to do that, see the consultation document.

Ngā mihi nui,

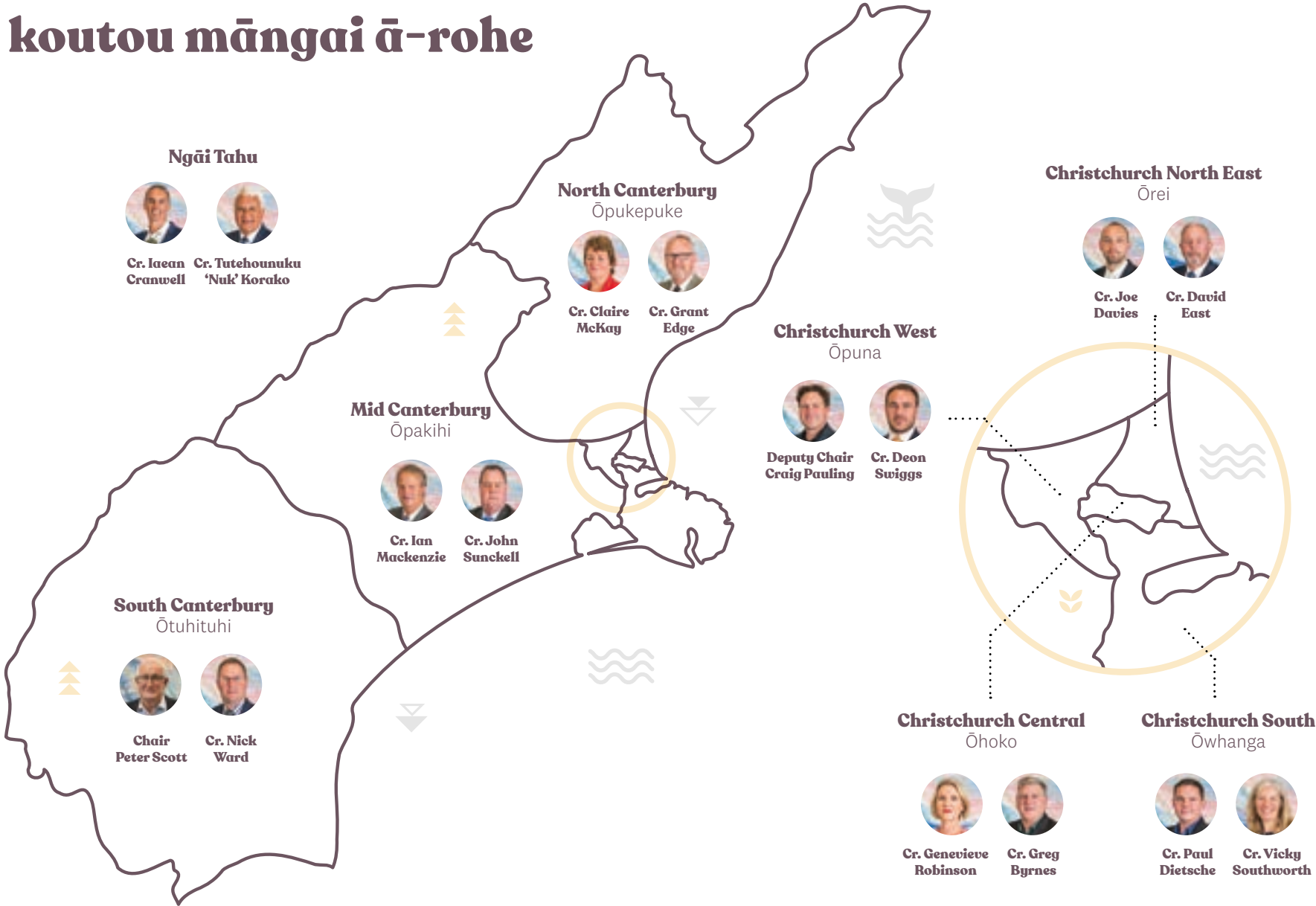


Peter Scott, Chair



Dr Stefanie Rixecker, Chief Executive

Your representatives Ō koutou māngai ā-rohe



Supporting information for our 10-year plan / He mōhiohio tautoko i te mahere 10-tau

About the Long-Term Plan / Mō te mahere pae tawhiti

A Long-Term Plan outlines the activities and budget for the next 10 years. It shows how we plan to deliver on community priorities and address key issues affecting the region. The Long-Term Plan impacts everyone who lives and works in Canterbury/Waitaha, so we encourage you to learn more and provide feedback.

The Local Government Act 2002 sets out the purpose of local government which is to promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of their communities, taking a sustainable development approach. Under this Act, every regional, city and district council must have a Long-Term Plan which describes the activities of the council.

This supporting information sets out our strategic vision, commitment and accountability to the community. It outlines our planned activities for the next 10 years, how they contribute to the outcomes we seek, how much they will cost and how they will be funded.

As we look to develop our Long-Term Plan for 2024-34, we have better aligned our work with the outcomes we are trying to achieve. This means we have shifted from a portfolio management approach to focusing on core services. To provide context for the work we deliver, we have included some high-level outcome measures to demonstrate progress on the Council's aspirations. This is to provide clarity for the community on what success looks like, and stronger links to how the work of Council is seeking to contribute to those outcomes. This approach will drive improved organisational performance and help Environment Canterbury be an adaptive organisation that responds to change over time.

Activities and services are grouped into three core services:

- Environmental Regulation and Protection
- Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards
- Public Transport.

Pages 18-73 set out the core services we deliver, describing the work we do to contribute to the outcomes. We measure our performance with a set of service measures that we report against annually, and which are audited.

Organisational functions such as Strategy and Planning, Communication and Engagement and Corporate Services, support delivery of the core services.

Long-term planning is a continuous process. Council refreshes the Long-Term Plan every three years. In the years between Long-Term Plans, all councils must produce an Annual Plan, with their budget for the next financial year. We also monitor and review progress annually through performance management and annual reporting processes.

About Environment Canterbury and the region / Mō te Kaunihera Taiao ki Waitaha me te Takiwā

Our work and responsibilities / Ā mātou mahi

As the regional council for Canterbury/Waitaha, we are responsible for managing natural resources including air, soil, water and land.

Our responsibilities include:

- Setting the regulatory framework
- Providing authorisations (consents) and ensuring compliance in line with the framework
- Responding to pollution events
- Leading collective efforts to prevent, reduce or eliminate pests
- Partnering to protect and enhance indigenous biodiversity and mahinga kai
- Collecting and sharing high quality data, information and advice
- Providing resources to support local action
- Building and maintaining flood and river resilience
- Providing a flood warning and advisory service
- Providing data and information on contaminated land and natural hazards
- Enabling Civil Defence and Emergency Management support and leadership
- Regulating and promoting navigation safety in ports, harbours, rivers and lakes

- Providing bus and ferry services
- Providing Total Mobility funding and support for Community Vehicle Trusts.

Our relationship with Ngāi Tahu / To mātau pūtahitanga

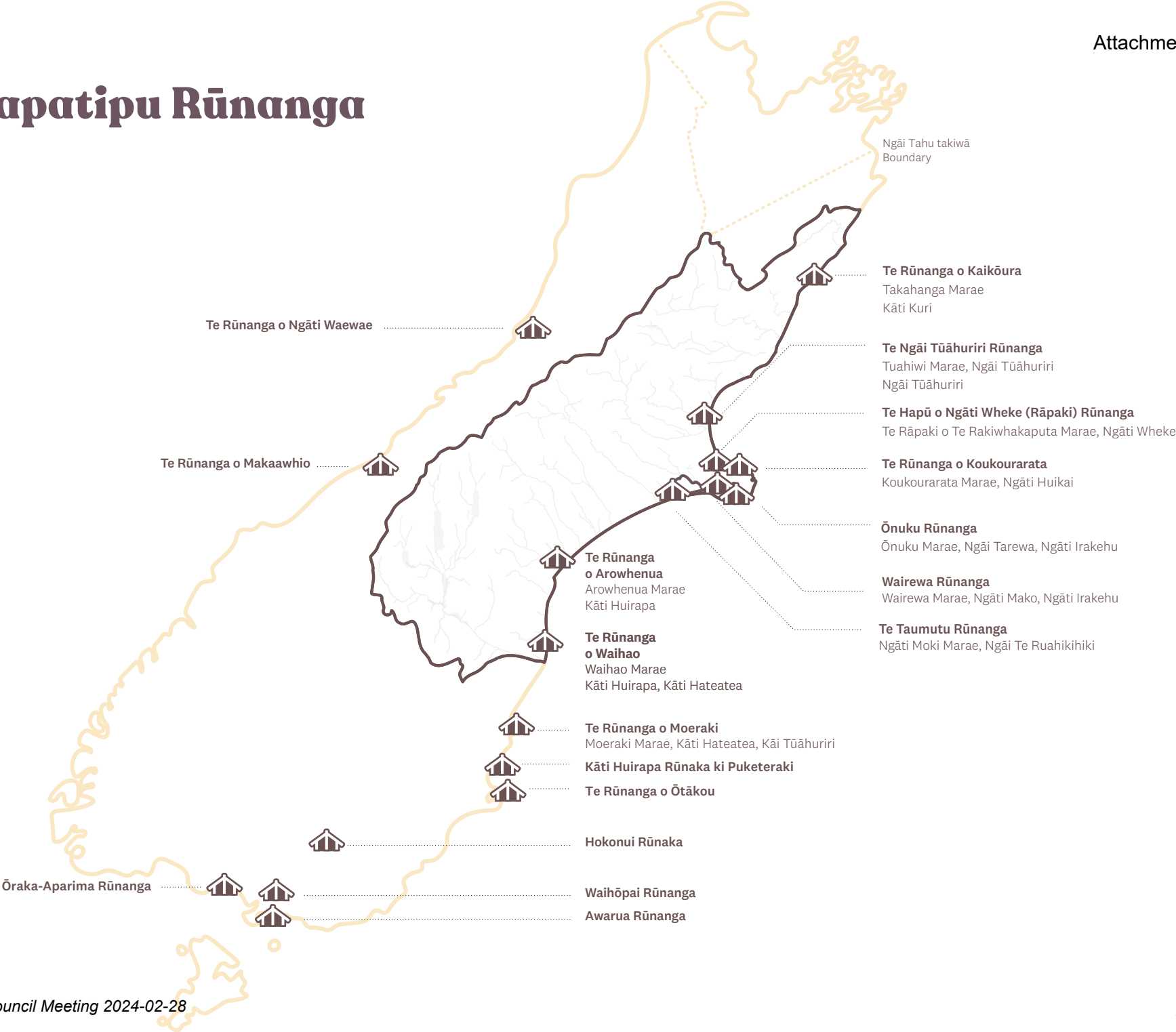
Our Ngāi Tahu partnership is central to all of our work. Over the next ten years we are focusing on achieving a relationship of Treaty partnership excellence. We have our Tuia Relationship Agreement with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga and a Tuia programme of work, which is about working together, shoulder to shoulder, across all of our activities to achieve better outcomes for everyone. It's about relationships, mutual respect, shared understanding and shared values. Working in partnership means that we can create a sustainable environment for current and future generations – together.

Our shared vision is based on recognising the relationship between Ngāi Tahu and their ancestral lands and waters, which are inextricably linked to the work we do at Environment Canterbury. Through our partnership with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga, we acknowledge the tikanga of Ngāi Tahu alongside our statutory responsibilities as the regional council.

The Council works with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga to understand what working in Te Tiriti partnership excellence looks like for delivery of our core services. Some areas of our core services have strong crossover with the interests and concerns of ngā Papatipu Rūnanga, recognising this will vary depending on each Papatipu Rūnanga. We also want to support Papatipu Rūnanga in their aspirations for the environment and align our work where possible to enable improved outcomes.

During this next Long-Term Plan period, a key focus area for Environment Canterbury will be on our integrated planning framework (within the Environmental Regulation and Protection core service), where we are taking a new partnership approach with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga. This work is led through Te Rōpū Tuia (our joint Council and Papatipu Rūnanga governance group). The first piece of work is to review and update the Regional Policy Statement, which covers all the Council's functions. Through this, we anticipate the Treaty/te Tiriti dimensions of our work will become more evident, with flow on application to the core services.

Papatipu Rūnanga



Our environment / Tō mātou taiao

The Canterbury region extends from north of Kaikōura to the Waitaki River, and from Banks Peninsula to Aoraki/Mount Cook. Canterbury/Waitaha is New Zealand's largest region, over 45,500km² in area.

Canterbury has diverse and iconic landscapes and ecosystems including alpine and high-country tussock lands, major lakes and braided river systems. 64 per cent of New Zealand's braided rivers are in this region including the Waimakariri, Rakaia, Rangitata and Waitaki rivers.

Wetlands provide habitat for a diverse range of indigenous plants and animals. While once covering large areas of Canterbury, wetlands are now some of the rarest and at risk ecosystems.

Compared with other regions, Canterbury has abundant water, with more than 4,700 lakes and tarns and over 78,000km of rivers and streams. About 70 per cent of New Zealand's known groundwater is located here.

Freshwater is used for drinking water, irrigation, stock-water and industry, as well as cultural and recreational uses.

The region also has a number of culturally and ecologically significant river mouths, estuaries and coastal lagoons. We have 800km of coastline and an 11,620km² coastal marine area that extends 12 nautical miles (about 19km) out to sea.

Our people / Ō mātou tāngata

The estimated resident population of Canterbury/Waitaha is 666,300⁽¹⁾, the second most populous region after Auckland. The region's population is unevenly distributed, with 62 per cent of people living in Christchurch, and 82 per cent in Greater Christchurch (Christchurch City, Waimakariri and Selwyn districts).

The population grew by 2 per cent in the year to 30 June 2023, just below the national average of 2.1 per cent and similar to pre-COVID-19 pandemic population growth rates. 62 per cent of population growth in Canterbury was due to net

international migration, 23 per cent from internal migration and 15 per cent due to natural increase. Three of the fastest growing districts in New Zealand are in Canterbury - Selwyn, Mackenzie and Waimakariri districts.

The entire Canterbury region lies within the area/rohe of Ngāi Tahu. Ten of the 18 Papatipu Rūnanga are within the Canterbury region. Twenty seven per cent of the 70,200 people registered with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu live within Canterbury.

The region's population has been projected to increase to 782,700 by 2048. Similar to national population trends, the Canterbury population is ageing and becoming more ethnically diverse. The median age in Canterbury is 39-years-old and is projected to increase to 45 years by 2048.

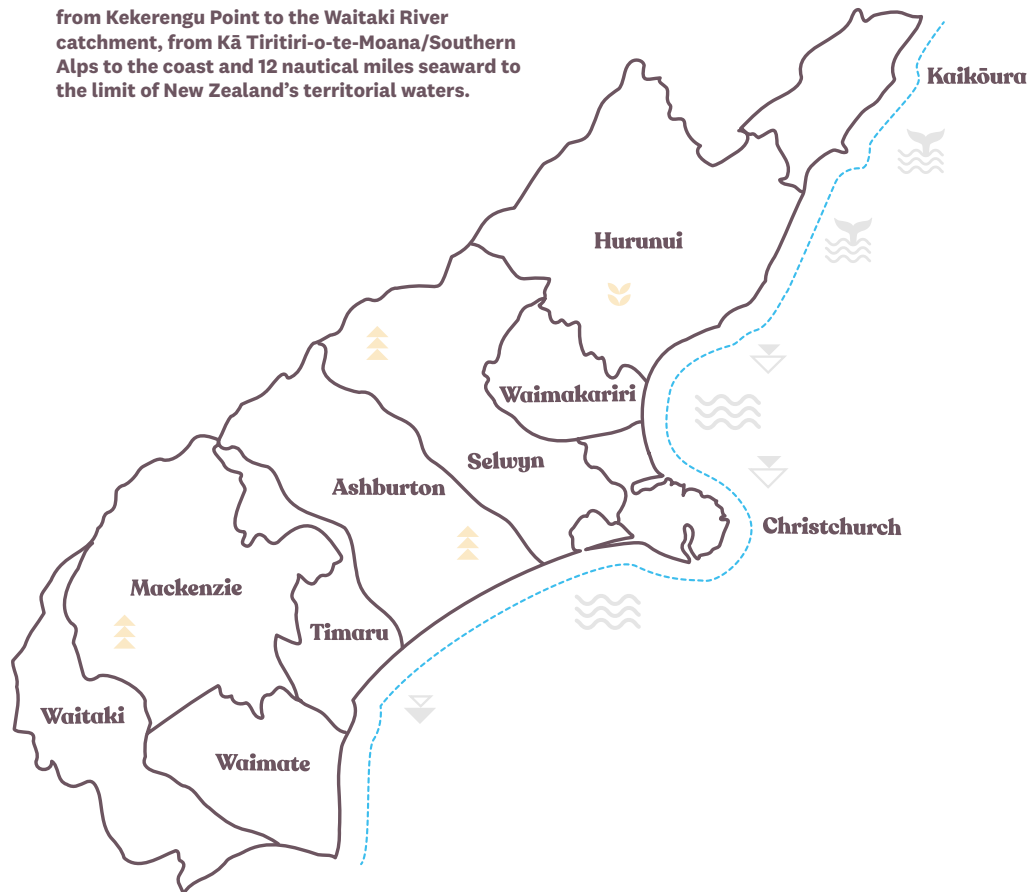
Canterbury has a higher percentage of people who identify as European, compared with other regions. This is projected to decrease as those that identify as Māori, Asian and/or Pacific peoples increase.

¹ year to June 2023 provisional estimate

Our environment Tō mātou taiao

44,500km²

from Kekerengu Point to the Waitaki River catchment, from Kā Tiritiri-o-te-Moana/Southern Alps to the coast and 12 nautical miles seaward to the limit of New Zealand's territorial waters.



10 of the 18 Ngāi Tahu Papatipu Rūnanga are in our region



10 local councils, including three of the fastest growing districts in New Zealand

About **666,300**

people call Waitaha/Canterbury home, the second-most populous region in New Zealand



82%

of the Canterbury population is in the Greater Christchurch* area



70%

of New Zealand's groundwater is in Canterbury

4,700



lakes and tarns



Rivers support many species, including rare and threatened species not found anywhere else

21%

of New Zealand's quality soils, almost 2.6 million hectares used for farming

(20% of the total area farmed in New Zealand)

About **800km**



of coastline, the location of culturally and ecologically significant river mouths and estuaries.

11,620km²



of coastal marine area

64%

of New Zealand's braided rivers are in Canterbury, including the Waimakariri, Rakaia, Rangitata and Waitaki rivers. They support many rare and endangered species.

More than

12.5 million ▶▶

passenger trips on our public transport network in 2023

*Greater Christchurch

Greater Christchurch extends from Rangiora in the north to Lincoln in the south, and from Rolleston in the west to Sumner in the east. It includes parts of three territorial authorities: Christchurch City, Selwyn district and Waimakariri district - the flat lands and Port Hill areas of Ōtautahi Christchurch, and the surrounding towns and rural areas. Greater Christchurch traverses the takiwā of three Papatipu Rūnanga: Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri, Taumutu and Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke (Rāpaki).

Our economy / Tō mātou ohanga

In 2022, the region generated \$44B, which is 12.2 per cent of national gross domestic product (GDP). The GDP per person in Canterbury/ Waitaha was \$67,400 in 2022, compared to the national figure of \$70,617. The Canterbury economy increased 28.7 per cent between 2017-2022, below the national average of 33.2 per cent.

The industry compositions vary between Canterbury's sub-regions. Employment in Christchurch City is heavily concentrated on healthcare, retail, manufacturing, construction, professional services and education, compared to agriculture and food processing in the rest of Canterbury. Accommodation and food services employment is also higher in the rest of Canterbury than the Canterbury average, primarily because of tourism activity in Kaikōura, Hurunui, and Mackenzie.

With some of the country's most productive farmlands, agriculture plays a significant role in Canterbury's economy. In the year to March 2021, agriculture contributed \$2.8B to Canterbury's regional GDP, significantly higher than Auckland (\$361M) and Wellington (\$262M). In 2022, 2.6M hectares of land in Canterbury was used for farming, which makes up a fifth of the total area farmed in New Zealand.

Canterbury is well-connected internationally and nationally, with movement of people and goods through South Island's major international airport, two seaports, an inland port at Rolleston and nationally significant roading networks.

Climate change / Te huringa āhuarangi

Our climate is changing, and together with rising temperatures and sea level, we can expect more frequent droughts, floods and wildfires, threats to biodiversity and biosecurity, alongside a range of social, cultural and economic impacts.

We recognise the need to act with urgency to plan for and adapt to climate change risks whilst continuing to undertake mitigation actions, as well as harness opportunities that our changing climate may bring.

We are working collaboratively with other councils in the region and are currently preparing our Environment Canterbury Climate Action Plan alongside the Long-Term Plan to address climate change risks to our people and the services we deliver.

Our actions to address the impacts of climate change are incorporated throughout this supporting information and 10-year budget and integrated throughout the organisation's work programmes.

Our strategic direction / Ā mātou aronga rautaki

In 2023, Council considered current and future trends impacting on community wellbeing and their possible implications for Environment Canterbury and the region's wellbeing. Council concluded that the vision and values expressed in the Strategic Direction 2020-23 were still relevant. Council refreshed the aspirations, guiding principles, design and headings, giving greater prominence to our partnership with Ngāi Tahu.

The strategic direction outlines the vision of the Council for the community over the long-term and provides a basis for development of the Long-Term Plan 2024-34. The long-term aspirations describe at a high-level the outcomes that the Council wants for the community. The strategic priorities outline what the Council wants to focus on over the next ten years to contribute to the Council's vision and long-term aspirations.

The values and guiding principles in the strategic direction describe how Council and staff will work to support the vision.

Each core service outlines how the work of Council aligns and delivers on the Council's strategic direction. The core services also describe the context of each service including Ngāi Tahu partnership, regulation, policy and legislation, community and climate change.

Climate change impacts on community wellbeing and the environment, and the Council's role in addressing the impacts of climate change were key strategic drivers that the Council considered in reviewing the strategic direction. Working in partnership with Ngāi Tahu and climate change are integrated throughout the strategic direction, the core services and the work of Council.

Our values | Ō Mātou Uara

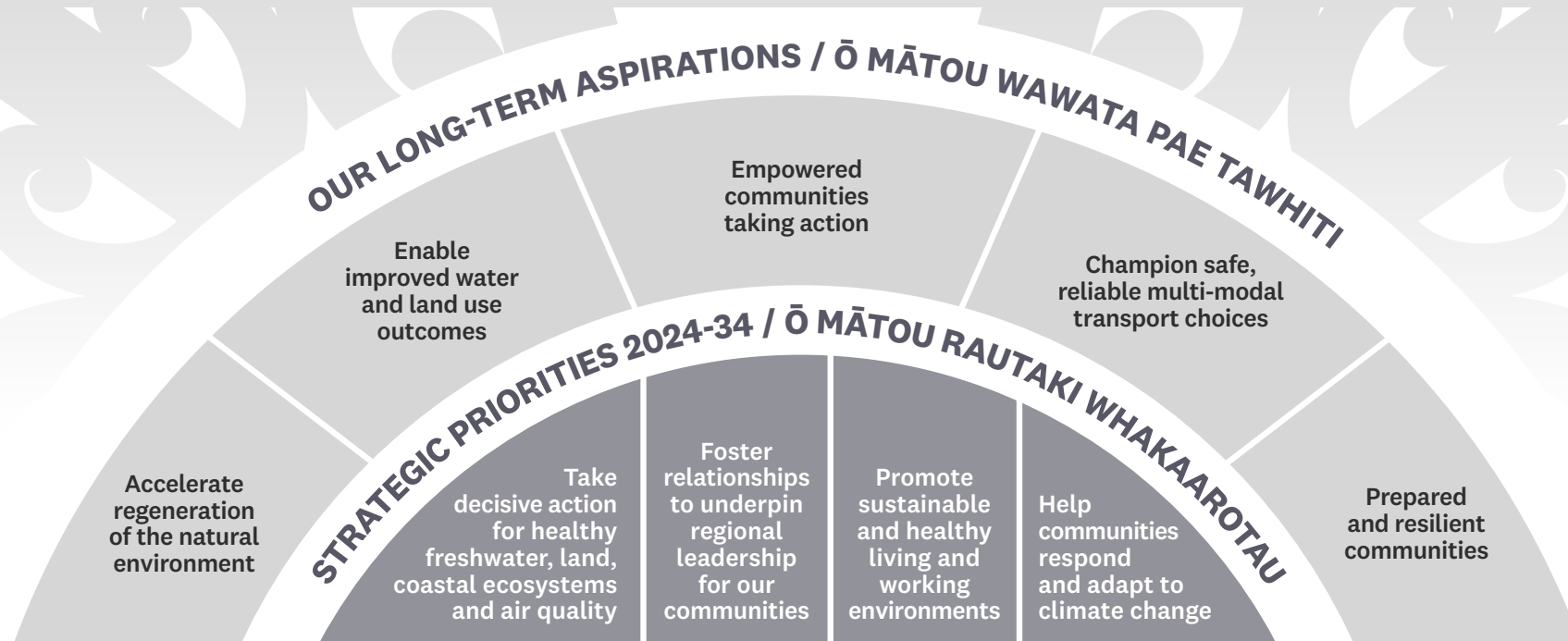
Manaakitanga
people first

Whanaungatanga
collaboration

Kaitiakitanga
stewardship

Pononga
integrity

Māiatanga
can do



Our vision and purpose

Ō mātou moemoeā me ngā aronga

Taking action together to shape a thriving and resilient Canterbury, now and for future generations

Toitū te marae o Tāne, toitū te marae o Tangaroa, toitū te iwi.

Before starting work on our 10-year budget and work programme, Council refined the strategic direction included in the Long-Term Plan 2021-31, making minor changes to simplify wording and give greater prominence to recognising our Tiriti partnership. The strategic direction also now references our three core services, our new service delivery model.

This strategic direction and implementation of a core services approach has been the foundation of our 10-year budget and work programme. Our proposed Long-Term Plan 2024-34 reflects this direction and new way of working.

Community outcomes / Ngā putanga hapori

The work of Environment Canterbury intrinsically links to all four aspects of community wellbeing – social, economic, environmental and cultural. The table below describes how the long-term aspirations sought by Council relate to the four aspects of community wellbeing.

Strategic aspirations	Examples of how aspirations sought by Council relate to the four aspects of community wellbeing
<p>Accelerate regeneration of the natural environment</p> <p>Enable improved water and land use outcomes</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental wellbeing – ecosystems are protected and enhanced • Economic wellbeing – intrinsic value of natural resources is recognised and there are opportunities for all to contribute to and benefit from a diverse and thriving economy • Social wellbeing – equitable access to healthy freshwater, land, coastal ecosystems and air • Cultural wellbeing – people can enjoy the natural environment
<p>Empowered communities taking action</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental wellbeing – communities are informed, and know how they can take action to protect and enhance the natural environment • Economic wellbeing – everyone can access information and participate in decision making. There are opportunities for all to contribute to and benefit from a diverse and thriving economy • Social wellbeing – communities are prepared and can recover from changes in the environment • Cultural wellbeing – different cultures and values are recognised and provided for
<p>Champion safe reliable multi-modal transport choices</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental wellbeing – adverse impacts on the environment from transport are reduced • Economic wellbeing – people and goods can move around safely, contributing to a thriving and connected economy • Social wellbeing – people can get to where they need to go safely, and connect to essential services, education, work and social opportunities • Cultural wellbeing – transport services are accessible and meet the needs of different communities
<p>Prepared and resilient communities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental wellbeing – ecosystems provide erosion and sediment control; people understand changes in the natural environment • Economic wellbeing – people, property and assets are protected • Social wellbeing – communities are prepared and can recover from changes in the environment • Cultural wellbeing – communities are informed and know how they can act to contribute to building resilient communities.

Outcome measures have been developed for each core service to track progress towards the intended impact Council is seeking to achieve.

As we look to develop the Long-Term Plan 2024-34, significant negative impacts on the four aspects of community wellbeing from activities and services have been considered. The [Infrastructure Strategy](#) provides details about the impacts of flood protection activities on the community. No significant negative effects from core services on community wellbeing have been identified.

Working with others / Te mahi tahi ki ētahi atu

Territorial Authorities

We work closely with the district and city councils that span the Canterbury/Waitaha region. They provide services such as roads, water, sewerage, libraries, parks, recreation and town or city planning.

The ten territorial authorities are:

- Kaikōura District Council
- Hurunui District Council
- Waimakariri District Council
- Christchurch City Council
- Selwyn District Council
- Ashburton District Council
- Timaru District Council
- Mackenzie District Council
- Waimate District Council
- Waitaki District Council



Canterbury Mayoral Forum

The mayors of the ten territorial authorities in Canterbury/Waitaha and Chair of Environment Canterbury are members of the [Canterbury Mayoral Forum](#), which is mandated by the Canterbury Local Authorities' Triennial Agreement. The Mayoral Forum provides a mechanism for local authorities in Canterbury to:

- Stand together and speak with 'one strong voice' for Canterbury and its communities
- Identify and prioritise issues of mutual concern and foster cooperation, coordination and collaboration to address them
- Advance regional economic and social development through leadership, facilitation and advocacy
- Work together, and with central government and other key sector leaders in Canterbury, to meet the needs and expectations of our communities.

The Mayoral Forum's [Plan for Canterbury](#) includes all four aspects of wellbeing (environmental, economic, social and cultural). It focuses on three priority areas: sustainable environmental management, shared prosperity, and climate change mitigation and adaptation.

The Canterbury Water Management Strategy (CWMS) is a partnership between Environment Canterbury, Ngāi Tahu, Canterbury's city and district councils and water stakeholders. The Mayoral Forum provides governance and oversight for the implementation of the Canterbury Water Management Strategy.

Greater Christchurch Partnership

Environment Canterbury is part of the [Greater Christchurch Partnership](#), which includes Christchurch City Council and the Selwyn and Waimakariri district councils, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, Te Mana Ora/Community and Public Health and NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi.

The Greater Christchurch Partnership Committee has urban growth objectives relating to housing, infrastructure and land use with priorities to create a sustainable and well-functioning urban environment through decarbonising the transport system, increasing resilience to natural hazards and the effects of climate change, accelerating the provision of quality, affordable housing, and improving access to employment, education and services.

Te Whatu Ora / Health NZ

We collaborate with Te Mana Ora/ Community and Public Health, which is part of the National Public Health Service within Te Whatu Ora, to achieve shared outcomes in areas including air quality, contaminated land, recreational water safety, drinking water, marine safety, transport, and civil defence.

Industry groups

We work together to manage resources in a pragmatic and sustainable way. Industry groups are vital to inform, educate and build support for implementing agreed plans.

Transport

We are part of the Canterbury Regional Transport Committee which comprises representatives from the region's councils as well as NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi. The primary role of the Regional Transport Committee is to develop and implement the Canterbury Regional Land Transport Plan.

We are also part of the South Island Regional Transport Committee Chairs Group. This was established in 2016 for the purpose of significantly improving transport outcomes in the South Island through collaboration and integration.

Key organisations

We work with the primary industry sector, environmental organisations, government agencies and various organisations. Our science teams work closely with crown research institutes and tertiary institutions. We also work with community organisations and non-government organisations on projects that align with our priorities.

Key considerations in developing this Long-Term Plan / Ngā aronga matua i te whanaketanga o te mahere pae tawhiti

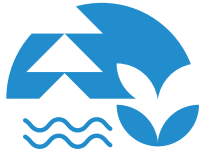
Key considerations as we look to develop the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 include:

- **Partnership with Ngāi Tahu** and Council's ability to meet Te Tiriti o Waitangi obligations and expectations, and to practice partnership at place.
- **Economic uncertainty for the community and cost pressures on the organisation:** Inflation has surged globally and nationally, resulting in high interest rates to reduce inflationary pressure and increases in cost of living. Outbreaks of war and geopolitical tensions have also led to uncertainties in the global economy. Cost pressures for the organisation from inflationary pressures, changing requirements and expectations from central government and the need to invest to address climate change and environmental challenges continue to put pressure on rates.
- **Climate change:** We are already feeling the impact of climate change with wild weather events like the May 2021 flooding and a number of smaller scale, localised flood events during winter 2022 and 2023. We expect events like these to continue with increasing frequency and severity, which will have ongoing impacts on the region and its communities.
- **State of the environment:** Pressures of land use change and intensification, pollution, invasive species, and climate change negatively impact on the environment resulting in declining water quality trends and loss of indigenous biodiversity and significant ecosystems, including wetlands.
- **Changing central government requirements:** A significant legislative reform programme with implications for regional and local government roles and responsibilities preceded the development of the Long-Term Plan. A new Government will bring changing expectations from central government for regional and local government.
- **Population change and labour market:** Following two years of low population growth due to border restrictions, population growth, driven by net migration in Canterbury has returned to growth rates similar to those experienced before the COVID-19 pandemic. This has provided some relief for labour market pressures and skill shortages.

The last Long-Term Plan (2021-31) was developed in the context of COVID-19 pandemic response and recovery, and changing central government requirements on local government, alongside an urgent need to respond to climate change, and Ngāi Tahu and community expectations to address environmental priorities whilst balancing affordability.

[Placeholder for summary of consultation and deliberations (what we heard from the community on priorities and decided)]

Our core services are:



Environmental Regulation and Protection (ERP)

Ngā Mahi Tiakina me
ngā Whakaritenga Taiao



Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards (CPRH)

Te Whakarite Hapori me
ngā Urupare Mōrearea



Public Transport (PT)

Ngā Waka Tūmatanui

For each of the core services we:

- Set out the context for the work we deliver
- Highlight our aspirations and priorities, and explain how we will measure progress
- Describe what is included in each core service and the investment required to deliver each one
- State service measures and targets to measure our performance for each year of the Long-Term Plan
- Explain what each of the service measures means
- Include (where applicable) the previous result for comparison (from 2022/23 which is the most recent full year available)
- Include (where possible) a percentage target. When we do, this is the minimum acceptable percentage.



Environmental Regulation and Protection

Ngā mahi tiakina me ngā
whakaritenga taiao



Environmental Regulation & Protection / Ngā mahi tiakina me ngā whakaritenga taiao

As the regional council for Canterbury/Waitaha, we are the environmental regulator and responsible for managing natural resources including air, soil, water and land.

Improving environmental outcomes requires action from us all. This service has two main elements:

- Clear rules and guidance and making sure resources are used consistently within the rules, community aspirations and national requirements
- Key working relationships with mana whenua, other agencies and communities to deliver on-the-ground action to drive improved outcomes.

Regulation, policy and legislation / Ngā whakaritenga, ngā kaupapa here me te whakaturetanga

Our work is guided by the Resource Management Act 1991, the Biosecurity Act 1993, the Maritime Transport Act 1994, and the Local Government Act 2002. We give effect to these Acts by:

- Working with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga and our communities to set and implement environmental regulatory frameworks that establish how resources can be used in Canterbury
- Ensuring resource users understand and comply with these frameworks
- Monitoring the state of the environment (water and land, biodiversity, air quality, coastal environment) to understand our environment
- Tracking impacts of human activities over time.

Ngāi Tahu partnership / Te mahi tahi me Ngāi Tahu

We aim to demonstrate 'Treaty Partner excellence' in our relationship with Ngāi Tahu and in our work. We recognise that Ngāi Tahu's relationship with their ancestral land in Waitaha is inextricably affected by the work we do. The Council's implementation of the Resource Management Act and other legislation is key for addressing concerns about the decline in quality, quantity and health of lakes, rivers, wetlands and coastal areas in our region. Giving effect to national policy and the development of an integrated planning framework in partnership with ngā

Papatipu Rūnanga is a priority and will help to support customary practices to continue now and for future generations. An increased focus on compliance is also a priority for ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.

Community / Hapori

We enable, lead and support key working relationships to deliver environmental regulation and protection, including through the Canterbury Water Management Strategy, the Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy, the Regional Pest Management Plan and our support for community-led initiatives. We provide support through information and expertise, data and access to funding.

Climate change / Te huringa āhuarangi

Communities, our ecosystems, indigenous biodiversity and freshwater resources in Canterbury/Waitaha are affected by climate change. We can expect more frequent droughts, floods and wildfires, together with increased challenges in managing pests and invasive species. Climate actions we are currently preparing in our Environment Canterbury Climate Action Plan alongside the Long-Term Plan focus on nature-based solutions, enabling habitat shift in the future and sequestering carbon from the atmosphere as a co-benefit to providing this core service. Actions include working with others to develop a connected network of climate-resilient ecosystems across Canterbury from the mountains to the sea, leading collective efforts in climate-smart pest management and promoting forest management processes that reduce climate risks and enhance carbon sequestration.

We also play a key role in reducing emissions of industrial greenhouse gases through implementing central government direction on greenhouse gas emissions from industrial process heat.

Outcomes / Ngā putanga

These outcomes are from Council's strategic direction. We highlight those most relevant to Environmental Regulation and Protection.

Environment Canterbury long term aspirations	Accelerate regeneration of the natural environment	Enable improved water and land use outcomes	Empowered communities taking action	Champion safe reliable multi-modal transport choices	Prepared and resilient communities
Environment Canterbury strategic priorities 2024-34	Take decisive action for healthy fresh water, land, coastal ecosystems and air quality	Foster relationships to underpin regional leadership for our communities	Promote sustainable and healthy living and working environments	Help communities respond and adapt to climate change	

How will we measure progress towards the outcomes? / Me pēhea te ine i ngā whakatutukinga putanga?

The strategic direction outlines the vision of the Council for the community over the long-term. The long-term aspirations describe at a high-level the outcomes that the Council wants for the community and which Environment Canterbury can contribute to or influence. The strategic priorities outline what the Council wants to focus on over the next ten years.

To measure progress, we have identified some outcome measures, many of which are sourced from existing legislation or national direction. While we as a Regional Council can contribute to and influence these measures, real progress needs contributions from many.

To track progress, we will focus on improvements in the health and wellbeing of waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems, wetlands, braided rivers and coastal environments. We will monitor indigenous biodiversity and pests and work with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga to understand availability and use of customary practices. And we want to know that people have clean air to breathe to improve health outcomes.

Our work contributes to community wellbeing by:

- Recognising the intrinsic value of natural resources and providing opportunities for all to contribute to and benefit from a diverse and thriving economy
- Recognising and providing for different cultures and values
- Protecting and enhancing the habitats of our indigenous flora and fauna
- Providing equitable access to healthy freshwater, land, coastal ecosystems and air
- Allowing people to enjoy the natural environment and know how they can take action to protect and enhance it.

These are the things that are important for Canterbury/Waitaha and contribute to people's wellbeing – environmental, economic, social and cultural.

We report on environmental trends and state of the environment, and we provide an overview of what this means as part of our annual reporting. For some of the measures we are reporting on, it will take time before we see the results of our contribution; for others, we hope to see progress each year. The measures below are examples of where we can influence through our work. We measure and report

on many more attributes and activities and make that information available – some examples of where to find that environmental reporting are included in the following table.

Outcome measures	What are we measuring and reporting?	Outcome measure targets
<p>A. Health and well-being of waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Concentrations of nitrates in monitored groundwater sites Concentrations of <i>E. coli</i> at monitored river and stream sites Proportion of water take consents that align with regional plan minimum flow limits 	<p>Reporting annually on the ten-year trend (in 2022 concentrations of nitrates were increasing in 53% of wells)</p> <p>Reporting annually on the percentage of sites that are degraded (in 2022/23, 57% of sites were degraded (D or E grade))</p> <p>Reporting annually on the total consented water takes that have minimum river flow conditions aligned with regional plan minimum flows. Minimum flows are set to protect a range of values, which can include ecological, economic, cultural and social values and baseline to be established</p>	<p>Decreasing</p> <p>Decreasing</p> <p>Increasing</p>
<p>B. Wetlands</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extent and values of natural inland wetlands 	<p>Method to be defined and baseline to be established</p>	<p>Increasing</p>
<p>C. Health and wellbeing of coastal environments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Muddiness in monitored estuary and mudflat environments Monitored coastal sites deemed suitable for recreational contact 	<p>Reporting annually on the five-year trend of muddiness (in 2022/23, muddiness was increasing at 4 of 13 sites (31% of sites))</p> <p>Reporting annually on sites deemed suitable for recreational contact (in 2022/23, 78% of coastal sites were deemed suitable)</p> <p><i>For more information on the monitoring and reporting of the health and wellbeing of the Canterbury environment, including freshwater ecosystems, wetlands and coastal sites, see the Land, Air Water Aotearoa (LAWA) website and the Environment Canterbury website</i></p>	<p>Decreasing</p> <p>Increasing</p>

Outcome measures	What are we measuring and reporting?	Outcome measure targets
<p>D. Indigenous biodiversity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Area of indigenous vegetation cover (in both urban and non-urban environments) Area of indigenous habitat on private land under legal protection by covenant 	<p>Reporting five-yearly on area of indigenous vegetation cover</p> <p>Reporting annually, using information from covenanting agencies</p> <p><i>For more information on our work to protect and enhance indigenous biodiversity and mahinga kai, see our Annual Biodiversity Snapshot</i></p>	<p>Increasing</p> <p>Increasing</p>
<p>E. Mahinga kai</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> We are working with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga to define an outcome measure 	<p>Method to be defined and baseline to be established in conjunction with Rūnanga</p>	<p>TBC</p>
<p>F. Braided rivers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extent and natural character of braided rivers 	<p>Method to be defined and baseline to be established</p>	<p>Increasing</p>
<p>G. Pests</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of exclusion pests newly established 	<p>Reporting annually on exclusion pests (listed within the Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan). Preventing their establishment is considered to be of benefit to the region</p> <p><i>For more information on our work to manage pests, see our website and our annual reports on biosecurity activities</i></p>	<p>Zero</p>
<p>H. Ambient air quality</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of exceedances of air quality limits in air sheds 	<p>Reporting annually on the number of exceedances (in 2023, there were 50 exceedances)</p> <p><i>For more information on air quality in Canterbury, see our website</i></p>	<p>Decreasing</p>

Our services / Tō mātou ratonga

To make progress towards achieving the outcomes we deliver **Environmental Regulation and Protection services**. We measure our performance using a set of measures, and targets for each year.

Our services are:

- We set the regulatory frameworks for the management of Canterbury's environment
- We provide authorisations in line with the regulatory framework for the management of Canterbury's environment
- We ensure compliance with the regulatory framework for the management of Canterbury's environment
- We respond to events where environmental harm is occurring
- We lead collective efforts to prevent, reduce or eliminate pests
- We partner to protect and enhance indigenous biodiversity and mahinga kai
- We collect and share high quality data, information and advice on the Canterbury environment
- We provide resources to support local action.

These services contribute to Council's long-term aspirations to:

- Accelerate regeneration of the natural environment
- Enable improved water and land use outcomes, and
- Empower our communities to take action.

What are we investing in? / Ka whakahaumi i te aha?

For this core service, we propose over the next 10 years:

- Increasing our investment in developing a robust, integrated planning framework in partnership with ngā Papatipu Runanga that will improve the health of fresh water, land, coastal ecosystems and air quality, and will promote healthy living and work environments
- An uplift in investment for an efficient and effective resource consent processing service. We know that many consents are due to expire in the next few years and the need for consent planners will increase

- Investing more to lift our approach to compliance, from education and engagement through to enforcement.

We propose continuing to prioritise actions to protect and enhance freshwater, terrestrial and coastal ecosystems and mahinga kai by:

- Maintaining the level of investment and driving efficiencies in our work with communities to protect priority habitats
- Providing additional support to key programmes delivered in partnership with ngā Papatipu Runanga, city and district councils, government agencies, the private sector and communities
- Continuing to work with others to review the Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy
- Delivering the work programmes set out in the Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan and beginning work on a review of that plan. We'll continue to focus on wilding pines and wallabies, with support from central government as the key to success.

We propose to maintain investment in:

- Collecting and sharing high quality data, information and advice on the Canterbury environment
- Supporting environmental infrastructure.

We propose to:

- Simplify the ways we provide support to the community, including funding, with greater clarity and transparency and very clear alignment with Council's priorities
- Reduce the amount of funding available for incentive grant programmes given the range of financial pressures on the Council and the community.

We set the regulatory frameworks for the management of Canterbury's environment

Regional plans incorporate the aspirations of mana whenua and the communities of Canterbury and reflect national direction, and set out requirements for resource users. They promote sustainable management of natural resources and contribute to the outcomes detailed on page 21. This service includes work to review resource consents.

Key plans are:

- Our integrated regulatory planning framework for Canterbury (in development) under the Resource Management Act 1991 and incorporating the Regional Policy Statement (RPS), Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP), Regional Coastal Environment Plan (RCEP) and Canterbury Air Regional Plan (CARP). We are developing the integrated planning framework in partnership with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga
- Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy, with work underway on its review
- Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan, with a review to be initiated by 2028, year 4 of this Long-Term Plan.

We will measure our performance against these targets / Ka whakaine ā mātou paearu ki ēnei whāinga

Service measure 1	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Notify and then make operative the Regional Policy Statement (RPS) and targeted amendments to Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP) as the first phase of developing an integrated planning framework	N/A	Notify* by 31 December 2024	N/A	Make operative** by 31 December 2026	N/A
<i>*Proposed RPS and amendments are made available to the public and consultation commences</i>					
<i>**Changes are finalised following formal consultation, hearings and appeals</i>					

What do the measures mean? / He ngā tikanga o ngā ine?

The integrated planning framework will bring together the Regional Policy Statement (RPS), Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP), Regional Coastal Environment Plan (RCEP) and Canterbury Air Regional Plan (CARP) alongside any catchment specific plans. The first phase of this work is to review the RPS and to make targeted amendments to the LWRP and notify this by the end of 2024. Work has been

underway since 2021. Further phases of this work will see us notify a full integrated plan to deliver on the direction established in the Regional Policy Statement by end of 2028.

Service measure 1 reflects our ability to meet specific milestones by a certain date for the integrated plan. Work will continue on the RCEP and CARP alongside work on the RPS and amendments to the LWRP. Future milestones and deadlines may be influenced by national direction.

We will engage extensively on each stage of the planning process for all the components of our regulatory framework. Information will be available on our [website](#) and promoted through a variety of channels.

We provide authorisations in line with the regulatory framework for the management of Canterbury's environment

Resource consents, permits and other authorisations are key mechanisms for delivering environmental protection.

They:

- Contribute to environmental, economic, social and cultural outcomes for Canterbury by ensuring that rules and regulations designed to protect the environment and cultural values are translated into practice while allowing economic activity to continue
- Act as a contract between the holder, the community and Environment Canterbury as the consenting authority
- Are a resource user's licence to operate and set out the conditions they must adhere to.

This service includes Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) consenting, gravel permits, and building consents for large dams (a dam that has a height of four or more metres and holds 20,000 or more cubic metres of water (or other liquid)). The measures focus on RMA resource consent applications as this is the majority of our work in authorisations, with 1,500-2,200 applications received each year.

We will measure our performance against these targets / Ka whakaine ā mātou paearu ki ēnei whāinga

Service measure 2	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of resource consent applications processed in accordance with statutory timeframes	34.8% (2022/23)	50%	95%	95%	95%
Service measure 3	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Ratio of resource consent decisions issued to applications lodged	New measure	1	1	1	1
Service measure 4	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Audit score for quality of processing of a sample of consent applications where decisions were issued.	In 2021/22, the overall median audit score was 94.75% ('very good')	Not measured in this year	90%	Not measured in this year	90%

What do the measures mean? / He ngā tikanga o ngā ine?

Service measure 2 reflects the statutory requirement to process resource consent applications within defined timeframes, to give applicants a degree of certainty about the timeliness of consent processing. Consents staff are addressing a build-up of consent applications, which has resulted in us unable to meet timeframes over recent years. The lower target for year one (2024/25) is due to the need to fully address the build-up of applications. We expect that from early 2025 we will be able to meet timeframes for processing.

Service measure 3 is to demonstrate that we are not allowing a build-up of consent applications awaiting processing, with the number of decisions close to or exceeding applications. For a non-notified consent, the majority of those processed, we must issue a decision within 20 working days of receiving a complete application. To allow time for processing, we compare applications received from 1 June onwards, against decisions issued from 1 July onwards. Over time, we expect the ratio, expressed as a single number, to average to 1 (one decision issued: one application lodged). To allow for minor variations, any ratio for a 12-month period above 0.95 will be rounded up to 1.

Service measure 4 is a measure of the quality of our work on processing consents under the RMA. An assessment is carried out by an external consultant (measured every other year). The purpose is to determine the extent to which each application has been assessed against the requirements of the legislation, the policies and objectives of relevant planning documents, and also the extent to which the specific effects associated with the activity are likely to be addressed by the consent conditions. The sample consents are scored and weighted for various criteria to produce a total score out of a maximum of 100 for each resource consent decision, and then scores are averaged to produce an overall score. A score of ≥70% is satisfactory, ≥80% is good, and ≥90% is very good.

For more information on our [consenting service](#), updates on significant consents, or to search for a specific consent, see our [website](#).

We ensure compliance with the regulatory framework for the management of Canterbury’s environment

Compliance with regional plan rules, national direction and consent conditions will promote sustainable management of natural resources in Canterbury and help achieve the outcomes for Canterbury described on page 21.

To support compliance, we provide information and advice, and enable resource users to access information on industry best practice, help and assistance that is available to them. We help them understand what they need to do to operate within the rules and mitigate risks associated with resource use.

Where we find non-compliance with plan rules, national regulations or consent conditions we take action to ensure resource users become compliant.

We will measure our performance against these targets / Ka whakaine ā mātou paearu ki ēnei whāinga

Service measure 5	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of resource users improving their compliance status in a set of targeted categories	New measure	Identify categories and establish baselines	Maintain or increase in at least 4 of 6 categories	Maintain or increase in at least 4 of 6 categories	Maintain or increase in at least 4 of 6 categories
Service measure 6	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of instances of significant non-compliance where we take action	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%

What do the measures mean? / He ngā tikanga o ngā ine?

We recognise that compliance is an area of great interest to ngā Papatipu Rūnanga and the wider community. It is expected that we will ensure resource users are operating within the rules. We intend that our annual compliance monitoring programme will be informed by ngā Papatipu Rūnanga and community.

The service measures focus on compliance with RMA Regional Plan rules, national regulations and consent conditions as this forms the bulk of our work. We also monitor compliance in relation to pest species identified in the Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan; there are no specific service targets included here for biosecurity regulation.

Service measure 5 targets our efforts to ensure compliance for activities or locations where the environment may be at risk and/or plan rules (e.g. permitted or prohibited activities) or national direction are not being followed. Compliance with permitted or prohibited activities and national direction will be assessed as either compliant or non-compliant; monitoring of consent conditions is graded on a scale of fully compliant, low risk non-compliance, moderate non-compliance, significant non-compliance. The aim is to see improvement over time with compliance grades maintained or improved in relation to the previous year, and resource users graded as non-compliant move to being compliant (improving to a fully compliant or low risk non-compliance grade). We engage, educate, and enable resource users to understand what they have to do to be compliant and, if required, we enforce the rules through the tools we have available – written warnings, infringements, abatement notices or prosecutions. For this measure, each category will be a subset of Canterbury resource users.

Service measure 6 provides visibility of our approach to ensuring action is taken when there is significant non-compliance, so that environmental risks and harms are mitigated.

Producing and distributing information and advice for resource users supports compliance, and these resources can be found on our [website](#). Further information about our compliance monitoring and enforcement work is available on our [website](#).

We respond to events where environmental harm is occurring

We work to protect the environment and to mitigate the impacts from specific threats such as environmental incidents. Typically, we receive around 3,500 – 4,000 reports of environmental incidents each year. Based on the initial incident report, events are categorised as standard or elevated. Further assessment is then carried out to determine the appropriate response.

We will measure our performance against these targets / Ka whakaine ā mātou paearu ki ēnei whāinga

Service measure 7	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of reports of elevated environmental incidents assessed within 2 hours of receipt of report	75.5%* (new measure)	75%	75%	75%	75%
Service measure 8	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of reports of all environmental incidents assessed within 24 hours	93.8%* (new measure)	90%	90%	90%	90%
Service measure 9	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of Tier 2 marine oil spills responded to in accordance with our Environment Canterbury Marine Oil Spill Response Plan	100%* (new measure)	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>*Unaudited result</i>					

What do the measures mean? / He ngā tikanga o ngā ine?

Service measures 7 and 8 provide an overview of how we respond to reports of environmental incidents. Reports are received from various sources and are often received some time after the event. We assess all reports for the risk of harmful effects and we assign staff to respond, or refer to other agencies, with priority given to the most serious incidents. Staff undertake further investigation of all reports, including attendance if required, and assign a compliance grade to the event. Follow up action is taken where appropriate, including advice and education,

written warnings, abatement notices, infringement notices or prosecutions. Taking compliance action in cases of significant non-compliance is covered by service measure 6.

Service measure 9 relates to the Environment Canterbury Marine Oil Spill Response Plan for the Canterbury Region (Plan), prepared under Section 289 of the Maritime Transport Act 1994. The Plan covers marine oil spills within the waters of the Canterbury region or any oil spill that has the potential to enter marine waters of the region. This Plan is to promote a planned and co-ordinated response to a

marine oil spill within the Canterbury Region. In particular, those spills that are beyond the response resources of the persons who have caused them, spills that have not been appropriately responded to by such persons, and those spills where a spiller is not immediately identifiable. The Plan sets out the way a marine oil spill response must be conducted, and the roles and responsibilities of personnel involved. A Tier 2 oil spill response will be undertaken in the following circumstances: The spill is within 12 nautical miles of the coast; in the opinion of the Regional On-Scene Commander a Tier 1 response is not adequate (Tier 1 is when the spiller can adequately manage the spill); Environment Canterbury can respond adequately to the spill within the resources available; the response costs will not be prohibitive. This service measure covers a subset of environmental harm incidents and so service measures 7 and 8 also include data relating to marine oil spills.

We provide information via media releases and on our website for significant environmental incidents. Further information about our incident response work is available on our [website](#).

We lead collective efforts to prevent, reduce or eliminate pests

We work with others to implement the objectives of the Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan and support the outcomes on page 21. This service includes our work on eradicating wilding conifers and containing wallabies and responding to invasive organisms.

We will measure our performance against these targets / Ka whakaine ā mātou paearu ki ēnei whāinga

Service measure 10	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of known sites where Eradication or Progressive Containment pests occur that are inspected and these pests eliminated prior to reproducing (excluding wilding conifers)	New measure	95%	95%	95%	95%
Service measure 11	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of known areas at high risk of immediate spread of Eradication or Progressive Containment pests that are searched (excluding wilding conifers)	New measure	95%	95%	95%	95%

What do the measures mean? / He ngā tikanga o ngā ine?

We provide regional leadership in activities that prevent, reduce or eliminate adverse effects from declared pests present in Canterbury/Waitaha. Wilding conifers are excluded from these service measures as wilding conifer management in Canterbury is part of a national programme with an objective of Progressive Control. Strategic approach, prioritising regional operational needs and operational funding considerations are undertaken at the national level. Regional planning, management unit work prioritisation, and implementation is delivered at the regional level.

Service measure 10 covers our work to eliminate key pests listed as Eradication or Progressive Containment Pests in the Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan where the locations are known. Annually we inspect those areas that are active and eliminate any pests found (i.e. areas where pests have been found within the past 10 years). In addition, we also inspect historical known locations less frequently, but these inspections are not included within this measure. Pests managed under the Eradication Programme are those where the infestation levels are low enough to make eradication possible within the proposed 20-year duration of the Plan (2018-38). Pests managed under the Progressive Containment Programme pests are those that are well established in the Canterbury region but

their present infestation levels are still low enough for those levels to be reduced region-wide. In some cases it will result in fewer sites infested or in others the overall density of the pest will reduce over the 20-year duration period of the Plan.

Service measure 11 covers our work to visit and search locations where there is a high risk of Eradication or Progressive Containment Pests being present, but they have not yet been recorded. This enables elimination of these pests if present.

In addition to reporting on the measures here for Eradication or Progressive Containment pests, for more information on our work to manage pests, see our [website](#) and our annual reports on biosecurity activities.

We partner to protect and enhance indigenous biodiversity and mahinga kai

We work, often with others, to protect, enhance and restore indigenous biodiversity and mahinga kai. We initiate and manage on-the-ground projects and we monitor to understand the current state of our biodiversity and what we need to do to protect and enhance it. Our focus as a regional council is on habitat protection, in particular freshwater and coastal habitats. Wetlands and braided rivers are a priority. Through our regional planning work, we set direction for others, such as city and district councils, to protect terrestrial habitat. Habitat protection and enhancement will lead to better outcomes for at-risk species of flora and fauna, and contribute to achieving the outcomes detailed on page 21.

This service covers key regional working relationships, including Pest Free Banks Peninsula, where the work to control and eradicate pests is primarily for the benefit of indigenous biodiversity. It includes our contributions to partnership programmes such as Whaka-Ora Healthy Harbour, Whakaora Te Waihora, and Te Mōkihi, and our support for rūnanga-led mahinga kai projects.

We will measure our performance against these targets / Ka whakaine ā mātou paearu ki ēnei whāinga

Service measure 12	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Number of natural inland wetlands physically assessed for extent and values	New measure	50	50	50	50
Service measure 13	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Number of braided rivers monitored for extent and values of terrestrial aspects	New measure	2	2	2	2
Service measure 14	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of biodiversity projects being delivered in priority areas	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%
Service measure 15	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of annual mahinga kai goals achieved through programmes delivered in partnership with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%

What do the measures mean? / He ngā tikanga o ngā ine?

We monitor specific biodiversity indicators, including for wetlands and braided rivers. This is critical to understanding the impact resource users and our work programmes are having on indigenous biodiversity. We also partner with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga to deliver mahinga kai projects to support customary use and practices.

Service measures 12 and 13 demonstrate how we target our work and directly support the measurement of progress on the outcome measures identified above through identifying current state and trends of these priority habitats. For wetlands, our staff visit the wetland and record the extent and values of the wetlands monitored. For braided rivers, we record the extent and values of terrestrial aspects of the rivers being monitored. We monitor a representative sample of each wetland type occurring in Canterbury. We will visit at least 50 each year as part of a rotational monitoring programme. Over 10 years, we anticipate that we will undertake monitoring at several hundred different sites and, of these, we will select some sites with high values for regular monitoring to enable observation of changes over time. For braided rivers, we record the extent and values of terrestrial aspects of the rivers being monitored. We have a monitoring programme that covers 25 rivers and we aim to monitor all over the course of 10 years as part of a rotational monitoring programme, with at least two monitored each year.

Service measure 14 indicates that we are prioritising our investment in biodiversity work through the protection of priority areas. Priority areas are those defined in the Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy, and also the national priorities for protection identified in the Regional Policy Statement. This measure applies to those projects being delivered through the Priority Habitat Protection workstream.

Service measure 15 assesses the extent to which mahinga kai projects are effective in delivering on ngā Papatipu Rūnanga and Environment Canterbury expectations. The goals are set by the respective rūnanga and Environment Canterbury and assessed through project evaluation, which will include mahinga kai goals set through the following programmes/projects: Te Mōkihi, Whaka-Ora Healthy Harbour, Whakaora Te Waihora, and Whakaora Te Waikēkewai.

In addition to reporting on the measures here for biodiversity work, further information is available on our [website](#). The partnership programmes noted in service measure 16 also have more detailed reporting mechanisms, set by their governance groups.

We collect and share high quality data, information and advice on the Canterbury environment

To support making decisions about how we manage and use resources, we need to understand the state of the environment, to measure changes to the environment over time, and to make our data and information accessible. This will inform good decision making, from elected members deciding on plan rules, to families deciding where to swim. Environment Canterbury has long-term land, water and air monitoring networks that monitor our environment. We supplement our long-term network with historic data, and data from short-term monitoring programmes and research projects from ourselves and partners. All our state of the environment data is quality assured and we make the data and information available in different ways, including via our [website](#), [Canterbury Maps](#) and the Land, Air, Water Aotearoa [website](#) (LAWA). We have a staff of highly trained scientists who interpret data from our networks and other sources to provide science-based information and advice to policy decision-makers and the general public. We value mātauranga Māori and work in partnership with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga to use this knowledge as appropriate, to help us make better decisions.

We will measure our performance against these targets / Ka whakaine ā mātou paearu ki ēnei whāinga

Service measure 16	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of Environment Canterbury State of the Environment monitoring programmes from which data are updated and published throughout the year.	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%
Service measure 17	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of State of the Environment monitoring data that meet technical standards and are quality assured	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%

What do the measures mean? / He ngā tikanga o ngā ine?

Service measure 16 is about making our State of the Environment monitoring data and information on water, land, air and coastal environment publicly available. It relates to our monitoring work which we group into 11 programmes. These are: river flow and level, rainfall, groundwater levels, surface and groundwater quality, surface water ecology, coastal water quality and ecology, recreational water quality, highly productive land and soil health, wetlands, indigenous biodiversity, and air quality.

Service measure 17 provides assurance on state of the environment data quality. We routinely quality assure data against technical standards and other requirements associated with monitoring of state of the environment attributes. These standards are set by external agencies and by Environment Canterbury.

Details of what we monitor, including our [technical reports and resources](#), and how to access the data and information are available [from our website](#). Other places we share data and information include [Canterbury Maps](#), and [Land, Water, Air Aotearoa \(LAWA\)](#).

We provide resources to support local action

Everyone has a role to play in improving environmental outcomes, and supporting and empowering local communities to lead local projects is an investment that will make a significant contribution to achieving these outcomes. We provide access to co-funding for projects that align with Council's strategic priorities and we provide advice and other assistance.

This service includes contestable funding, and the subsidies we offer to help people transition to cleaner heating options. It also supports the Soil Conservation and Regeneration programme, environmental infrastructure work programmes and the work of the Canterbury Water Management Strategy zone committees.

Our youth engagement and education team works to build and strengthen the relationship between young people, our region, and the work we do and, with other providers, delivers the Enviroschools programme.

We will measure our performance against this target / Ka whakaine te paearu ki tēnei whāinga

Service measure 18	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of applicants satisfied/extremely satisfied with Environment Canterbury's contestable funding allocation processes	New measure	80%	80%	80%	80%

What does this measure mean? / He aha te tikanga o tēnei paearu?

To assist local community-led projects, we provide various pathways for environmentally-focused community organisations and landholders to access support, including funding. We recognise that it is often volunteers who are making applications and we want the process to be efficient, transparent and well aligned with Council's strategic priorities.

Service measure 18 measures clarity of information, transparency of decision making, and how well we are communicating with applicants. We will do this by asking all applicants, both successful and unsuccessful, to complete a short survey by email after funding rounds have been completed. This measure is for contestable funding with a formal application process.

Information about previous allocations of funding and the projects we have supported are on our website in the [community support](#) and [water zone committee](#) sections.

Revenue and expenditure / Ngā pūtea i whiwhi me ngā pūtea i whakapau

	Annual Plan		Revenue and expenditure by year (\$'000's)								
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
General rates	70,461	85,843	94,208	101,231	104,800	107,377	110,407	113,214	114,583	117,004	119,426
Targeted rates	5,907	9,514	9,997	10,247	10,217	10,283	10,427	10,010	8,111	8,101	8,202
Grants	9,776	8,595	7,616	7,132	6,546	6,546	6,546	6,546	6,546	6,546	6,546
User pays and other	16,856	20,168	20,171	20,525	20,667	20,960	21,388	21,632	21,833	21,216	21,450
Revenue	103,000	124,119	131,993	139,136	142,229	145,167	148,768	151,402	151,073	152,866	155,625
Regulatory framework	10,650	17,909	16,593	16,876	18,583	16,808	16,483	18,255	17,108	17,379	19,169
Authorisations (consenting)	13,514	25,309	25,616	26,173	26,182	26,684	27,448	27,620	27,995	28,752	29,036
Compliance	21,275	25,225	28,278	30,886	32,359	32,968	33,656	34,123	34,603	35,193	35,705
Incident response	3,930	3,847	3,915	4,010	4,047	4,123	4,208	4,271	4,335	4,243	4,304
Pest management	13,416	13,669	13,844	14,055	13,940	14,115	14,305	14,451	14,597	14,757	14,907
Indigenous biodiversity and mahinga kai	13,550	13,808	14,108	13,773	14,018	14,263	14,523	14,718	14,932	15,177	15,404
Data, information and advice	23,685	23,193	22,455	23,256	23,976	24,487	25,012	25,429	25,888	26,377	26,807
Local action support	11,329	11,985	12,550	12,172	10,381	10,406	10,472	10,770	9,127	8,509	8,603
Expenditure	111,349	134,946	137,360	141,201	143,486	143,854	146,106	149,638	148,584	150,387	153,934
Surplus/(Deficit)	(8,349)	(10,827)	(5,367)	(2,065)	(1,256)	1,313	2,663	1,765	2,489	2,480	1,691

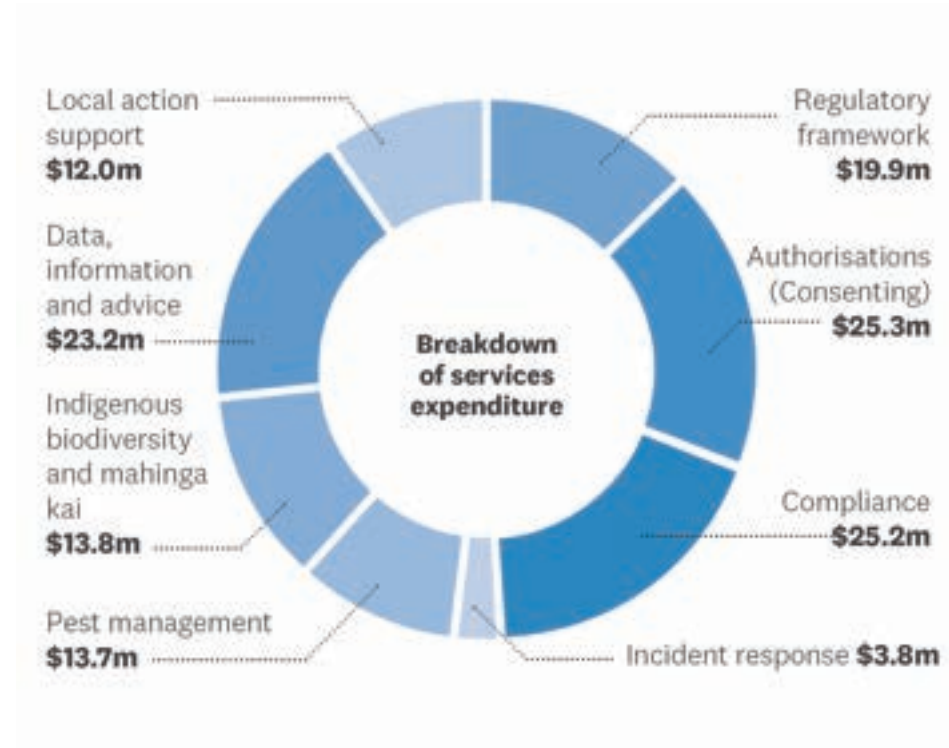
Summary of 10 years of revenue and expenditure

Our **Environmental Regulation and Protection** services contribute to our outcomes and Council's long-term aspirations. The budgets required to deliver Environmental Regulation and Protection services are summarised in the table above.

The key changes to the budget, compared to 2023/24, are:

- An increase in **general rates** and in **user pays**, largely driven by:
 - the need to expand our sustainable consents delivery (**authorisations**) to ensure we meet future demands within statutory timeframes
 - the need to lift our **compliance** service to deliver an effective way to work with resource users and ensure compliance with environmental regulatory frameworks
- An increase in **targeted rates** due to:
 - the Christchurch biodiversity targeted rate (**indigenous biodiversity and mahinga kai**)
 - increased investment in the Hekeao Hinds Enhancement Trust and an increase in home heating assistance as wood burners become non-compliant (**local action support**)
- An increase in expenditure for the **regulatory framework**, largely due to the rescoping and rephrasing of the delivery of the Regional Policy Statement by 2024 and the full integrated plan by 2028
- An increase in deficit for the year 2024/25. Consistent with previous years we are borrowing to fund the increased investment in the **integrated regulatory framework**.
- You will see there is a difference between the revenue and expenditure for Environmental Regulation and Protection. This deficit is due to Council borrowing to fund the increased investment in the integrated regulatory framework. Borrowing is an appropriate mechanism for funding this work because of the benefits it will deliver for future generations. This approach is consistent with the previous 2021-2031 Long-Term Plan and Annual Plans.

Increases are also impacted by allocation of corporate costs across the core services.





Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards

Te whakarite hapori me ngā
urupare mōrearea

Community Preparedness & Response to Hazards / Te whakarite hapori me ngā urupare mōrearea

As the regional council for Canterbury/Waitaha, we are responsible for supporting the community to be prepared for, and able to respond to, natural and human induced hazards and events. A large part of the work in this core service relates to flood and river resilience which we achieve through using traditional and nature-based solutions to build and maintain high quality flood protection, land drainage and erosion control infrastructure. This work is supported by, or contributes to, the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group, the Harbourmaster, and our hazards advice.

Regulation, policy and legislation / Ngā whakaritenga, ngā kaupapa here me te whakaturetanga

Our work is guided by the Resource Management Act 1991, Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002, Soil Conservation and River Control Act 1941, Climate Change Response Act 2002, Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act 2019 and Maritime Transport Act 1994. We take action to:

- Minimise impacts to people and assets posed by flooding and climate change
- Enable the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group which identifies, assesses and manages risks from hazards, implements cost-effective risk reduction, responds to emergencies, and carries out recovery activities
- Provide data and information on contaminated land and natural hazards
- Regulate and promote navigational safety on rivers, lakes and coastal water bodies in the region.

Ngāi Tahu Partnership / Te mahi tahi me Ngāi Tahu

We aim to demonstrate 'Treaty Partner excellence' in our relationship with mana whenua and in our work. We acknowledge that Ngāi Tahu's relationship with their ancestral land in Canterbury/Waitaha is inextricably affected by what we do. This means that our services to support community preparedness and response to hazards needs to be aware of, and responsive to, mana whenua needs including their relationships to wāhi tapu (sacred sites) and wāhi taonga (special sites). In

our decision making we will seek to involve the relevant Papatipu Rūnanga, and at a regional level we will work towards coordinating kōrero and discussion to resolve issues and reach mutually beneficial solutions. We acknowledge the importance and relevance of mātauranga and mana whenua perspectives in ensuring the best solutions are developed to respond to the challenges of climate change and other hazards. We also recognise the importance and role of marae in civil defence emergencies, and the significant generosity and manaakitanga that mana whenua provide to our communities.

Community / Hapori

We provide support to communities and local authorities to manage hazards and risks, and help our communities prepare for changes in the natural environment. We do this through providing information and advice on natural hazard risks, and supporting, empowering, and enabling communities to take action. We support communities to increase their resilience to natural and human-induced hazards and help them to respond and recover when emergencies occur.

Climate change / Te huringa āhuarangi

Since declaring a climate emergency in 2019, we are continually increasing our understanding of the risks associated with climate change and how we can adapt to them and transition to a low emissions future. As the climate changes in Canterbury/Waitaha, communities, transport routes, landfills, telecommunications and electricity infrastructure are particularly at risk from erosion and flooding and the majority of our flood management schemes are critical infrastructure providing protection from the impacts of these more frequent events. Climate actions we are currently preparing in our Environment Canterbury Climate Action Plan alongside the Long-Term Plan include:

- Identifying and reporting on climate change risks and opportunities and ensuring that climate change is factored into our decision making
- Providing resources to raise communities' and territorial authorities' awareness of natural hazards and climate change risks that occur within the Canterbury region
- Identifying innovative and enduring solutions to reduce the social, cultural, environmental and economic impacts of climate change

- Continuing to maintain and improve existing flood resilience measures while supporting local adaptation and resilience planning
- Informing efficient and effective contaminated land and disaster waste management in a changing climate.

Outcomes / Ngā putanga

These outcomes are from Council's strategic direction. We highlight those most relevant to Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards.

Environment Canterbury long term aspirations	Accelerate regeneration of the natural environment	Enable improved water and land use outcomes	Empowered communities taking action	Champion safe reliable multi-modal transport choices	Prepared and resilient communities
Environment Canterbury strategic priorities 2024-34	Take decisive action for healthy fresh water, land, coastal ecosystems and air quality	Foster relationships to underpin regional leadership for our communities	Promote sustainable and healthy living and working environments	Help communities respond and adapt to climate change	

How will we measure progress towards the outcomes? / Me pēhea te ine i ngā whakatutukinga putanga?

The strategic direction outlines the vision of the Council for the community over the long-term. The long-term aspirations describe at a high-level the outcomes that the Council wants for the community and which Environment Canterbury can contribute to or influence. The strategic priorities outline what the Council wants to focus on over the next ten years.

We want to make progress on the outcomes that are important for Canterbury/Waitaha and help advance prepared and resilient communities that are empowered to take action.

Our work contributes to community wellbeing by:

- Ecosystems that provide erosion and sediment control to help protect people, property and assets
- Informed communities who know how to take action to protect and enhance the natural environment
- Prepared communities who understand, and can recover from, changes to the environment
- Accessible information to inform decision making.

We've developed the following outcome measures so we can see how effectively our work contributes to the environmental, economic, social and cultural wellbeing of the people who live, work and play in Canterbury. Many of these outcome measures are sourced from existing legislation or national direction. They are measures that we, as a regional council, can influence and contribute to, but not control. Progress needs contributions from many. For some it will take time to see the effect of our contribution to the outcome measure.

Outcome measures	What are we measuring and reporting?	Outcome measure targets
<p>A. Economic impact of flooding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The economic cost of flooding events on our community 	<p>Reporting annually on flooding events that occur in the region. We are currently using a proxy measure - the costs incurred by insurance companies (Insurance Council of New Zealand)</p>	<p>Decreasing</p>
<p>B. Braided rivers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extent and natural character of braided rivers 	<p>Method to be defined and baseline to be established</p>	<p>Increasing</p>
<p>C. Understanding of risks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of the Canterbury population that understands the natural hazard and climate change risks they live with 	<p>Reporting annually on understanding of natural hazard and climate change risks in the region through the Civil Defence Emergency Management community survey</p>	<p>Increasing</p>
<p>D. Hazard reduction and readiness</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of key organisations* that incorporate hazard risk reduction and readiness into planning and decision-making <p>*Key organisations include: Territorial Authorities, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, New Zealand Police, St John, Fire and Emergency New Zealand, Te Whatu Ora Waitaha, Te Mana Ora, Ministry of Social Development, Ministry for Primary Industries, Canterbury Lifeline Utility Group, Canterbury Chamber of Commerce, Canterbury Rural Advisory Group, and urban and rural sector groups</p>	<p>Reporting annually on whether key organisations incorporate hazard risk reduction and readiness into their planning and decision making</p>	<p>Increasing</p>
<p>E. Responding and recovering from emergencies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The capacity and capability of Civil Defence Emergency Management in the region to respond to and recover from emergencies 	<p>Reporting and evaluating annually on lessons learned following an emergency</p>	<p>Increasing</p>
<p>F. Navigational safety</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of navigation safety incidents that occur on the region's water bodies 	<p>Report annually on the number of incidents that occur on the region's water bodies</p>	<p>Decreasing</p>

Our services / Tō mātou ratonga

To make progress towards achieving the outcomes we deliver **Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards services**. We measure our performance using a set of measures, and targets for each year.

Our services are:

- We build and maintain flood and river resilience
- We provide a flood warning and advisory service
- We provide data and information on contaminated land and natural hazards
- We enable civil defence emergency management support and leadership to the community
- We regulate and promote navigation safety in ports, harbours, rivers and lakes.

These services contribute to Council's long-term aspirations:

- Empowered communities taking action
- Prepared and resilient communities.

And to the Council's strategic priorities to:

- Foster relationships to underpin regional leadership
- Help communities respond and adapt to climate change.

What are we investing in? / Ka whakahaumi i te aha?

The impacts of climate change mean that the scale and frequency of flooding events are having a greater impact on our communities. We aim to see increased resilience to, and protection from, flooding events for people, property, and assets through a whole of river approach to river management. This will include traditional flood protection as well as landscape-scale alignment to help revive these critical ecological corridors from the mountains to the sea / ki uta ki tai through initiatives such as Braided River Revival/ Whakahaumanu Ngā Awa ā Pākihi.

We propose to increase our investment in improving our flood protection infrastructure over the next 10 years by:

- Maintaining flood protection infrastructure across our 58 schemes

- Delivering priority projects from the [30-Year Infrastructure Strategy](#) to increase flood and river resilience
- Maintaining completed climate resilience projects
- Increasing funding for out of scheme works and region-wide flood work
- Introducing a new district-wide targeted rate trial for additional flood protection work in the Selwyn district area
- Implementing nature based solutions where possible and preparing for adaptation
- Working with central government to try and secure more one-off and/or permanent co-funding opportunities.

To increase our adaptability and responsiveness, we propose to trial the use of a district-wide targeted rate in Selwyn district for funding the management and delivery of flood protection. Flood protection work, for example stopbanks along stretches of a river prone to flooding, is currently funded by local 'catchment' based rates and has been in existence for over three decades. The frequency, location, and predicted severity of flood events as a result of our changing climate mean that we need to reconsider how this work is carried out, and who should pay for it, especially given the broader community benefits.

We help support communities to be better prepared for, and resilient to, changes in the environment. By working with key organisations to incorporate hazard risk reduction and readiness into their planning and decision making, communities are supported to respond and recover when events occur. In order to support our community to be prepared for more frequent natural hazards such as flooding, we propose increasing investment in the capacity and capability of the Civil Defence Emergency Management team to deliver reduction, readiness, response and recovery activities for our community.

We propose maintaining our investment in:

- Our flood warning and advisory service
- Providing data and information on contaminated land and natural hazards
- Regulation and promotion of navigational safety in ports, harbours, rivers and lakes.

We build and maintain flood and river resilience

We are reducing river flood risk to people and property through building and maintaining high quality flood protection, land drainage and erosion control infrastructure. This work provides an opportunity to maintain and enhance the natural character of our braided rivers through accelerated planting, weed control, wetland enhancement and other nature-based solutions to create healthy river berms or margins.

We will measure our performance against these targets / Ka whakaine te paearu ki tēnei whāinga

Service measure 19	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of stopbanks, river berms and fairways on our six major flood protection and control schemes that are inspected annually	New measure	Establish a baseline	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing
Service measure 20	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of flood protection work that implements nature based and/or multi benefit flood and river resilience solutions	New measure	Establish a baseline	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing

What do the measures mean? / He ngā tikanga o ngā ine?

Service measure 19 reflects our statutory obligation to maintain stopbanks, river berms, fairways and drainage assets. Once inspections have occurred, a programme of work to maintain, repair or renew will be implemented where appropriate to ensure the condition sits at or below 3. The condition of assets is measured on a scale of 1-5 and the performance measure will be an overall percentage by length. Condition scale: 1 (very good/excellent), 3 (meets scheme serviceability requirements), 5 (poor/vulnerable).

This manmade and natural infrastructure is a key line of defence for our communities during flooding events. This measure provides the community with assurance that the infrastructure in our major schemes is being inspected and that action is taken where needed to uplift them to a satisfactory standard. For context, there are 58 schemes in the region, and they all have different levels of

service agreed with their community. The major flood protection and control schemes covered by this measure are Kaikōura Rivers, Ashley/Rakahuri, Waimakariri-Eyre-Cust, Ashburton Rivers, Orari-Waihi-Temuka and Opihi.

Service measure 20 shows that when we carry out flood protection and maintenance work, we are assessing the opportunities for using nature based solutions that work with and enhance the environment, providing environmental, cultural, social and economic benefits. Examples of nature based solutions include giving rivers room to move and using soft engineering solutions (e.g. vegetation). Examples of multi benefit and river resilience solutions includes improving recreational and biodiversity values, mahinga kai, fish-passage and access.

We provide a flood warning and advisory service

We maintain and monitor a network of rainfall and river flow sites. This network supports the delivery of a flood warning system. People and property susceptible to river and coastal flooding will receive warning of the potential impacts during significant rain events so that they are prepared and able to respond.

We will measure our performance against these targets / Ka whakaine te paearu ki tēnei whāinga

Service measure 21	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of time that the Duty Flood Controller is available during the year	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%
Service measure 22	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of the hydrometric network sites that are operational at any given time	New measure	90%	90%	90%	90%

What do the measures mean? / He ngā tikanga o ngā ine?

Service measure 21 provides confidence to the community that we have a qualified duty flood controller on call throughout the year. This means that the community, territorial authorities and the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group get the best possible information about potential flooding impacts during a flood event.

Service measure 22 provides assurance that our telemetry network, spanning over 200 sites, is 90% operational all of the time. We believe that this will mean that people and property susceptible to flooding will receive warnings in a timely manner. There will be times when some individual locations may be out of action, but the aim is to ensure that the network as a whole can do what it is intended to do.

We collect and share data, information and advice on contaminated land and natural hazards

We provide the community with the most up-to-date information on contaminated land and natural hazards in our region so they can make informed choices about where they work, live and play. As well as informing the community, this information plays an important role in the development of policy, land use planning and emergency management planning.

We will measure our performance against this target / Ka whakaine te paearu ki tēnei whāinga

Service measure 23	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of natural hazards advice requests responded to within 10 working days	≥ 90%	90%	90%	90%	90%

What do the measures mean? / He ngā tikanga o ngā ine?

Service measure 23 ensures that we are providing the public and territorial authorities with hazards advice on coastal, geological and flooding hazards in a timely way. Land Information Requests include details of wells, resource consents, natural hazards and contaminated land impacting a specific parcel of land. Flood Hazard Assessments are site-specific flooding assessments which are used as part of property transactions, subdivisions, valuations, insurance, resource consent applications and plan changes. A fee is charged for producing these reports.

We enable civil defence emergency management support and leadership to the community

Environment Canterbury enables and funds the Canterbury Civil Defence Emergency Management Group (CDEM Group). The CDEM Group is a partnership between Environment Canterbury, territorial authorities, emergency services and others. CDEM Group works with communities to identify and reduce risks, increase readiness, and prepare for responding to, and recovering from, emergencies.

We will measure our performance against these targets / Ka whakaine ā mātou paearu ki ēnei whāinga

Service measure 24	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Number of new regional response and recovery plans for priority hazard risks that are established	New measure	2	1	1	1
Service measure 25	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of appointees in the Emergency Coordination Centre that are trained to Civil Defence Emergency Management Group standards	New measure	90%	90%	90%	90%

What do the measures mean? / He ngā tikanga o ngā ine?

Service measure 24 We work collaboratively with key organisations and agencies to create response and recovery plans for priority hazards. As part of this work, we will establish regional response and recovery plans to ensure response and recovery efforts to priority hazard events are coordinated with clear objectives, roles, and responsibilities. Establishing a plan means developing, testing, exercising and reviewing the plan. In Year 1, we will focus on developing an all-hazard response planning framework, to identify supporting plans required for emergency response and recovery. Priority hazard risks are major earthquake, tsunami, floods and other severe weather events, and failure of infrastructure due to malicious damage.

Service measure 25 provides assurance that our appointees in the Emergency Coordination Centre are trained to the Civil Defence Emergency Management standards. This means when the Emergency Coordination Centre is activated, staff have the capacity and capability to assist coordination of the necessary response.

Appointees are Environment Canterbury staff members, and members of the public, who are volunteers. Training refreshers take place when we exercise for an event (or when an event occurs).

We regulate and promote navigation safety in ports, harbours, rivers and lakes

We deliver Harbourmaster services which ensure safe navigation for commercial vessels in our harbours. We also work to keep our recreational boaties safe in coastal, marine and inland waterway environments.

We will measure our performance against these targets / Ka whakaine ā mātou paearu ki ēnei whāinga

Service measure 26	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Recreational boating and commercial shipping safety is maintained in accordance with national standards (New Zealand Port and Harbour Marine Safety Code)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Service measure 27	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of time that the Harbourmaster is available during the year	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

What do the measures mean? / He ngā tikanga o ngā ine?

Service measure 26 measures our achievement of the ISO:9001 certification each year. The ISO:9001 is a certification that verifies, through regular audits and reviews, that the Harbourmaster and Coastal team section is meeting its obligations under the New Zealand Port and Harbour Marine Safety Code. This includes identifying and understanding their objectives and deliverables (such as Port and Harbour Marine safety code consistency), that the objectives and deliverables are being achieved in an effective, safe and repeatable manner, and that an ethos of continuous improvement is being employed.

Service measure 27 provides confidence to the community that we have a qualified Harbourmaster on call throughout the year. This means that the Harbourmaster is able to respond to events in and on our harbours and coastal, marine and inland, waterways.

Revenue and expenditure / Ngā pūtea whiwhi me ngā whakapaunga

	Annual Plan		Revenue and expenditure by year (\$000's)								
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
General Rates	19,460	29,591	31,892	32,779	34,571	35,258	35,885	35,408	35,422	35,513	35,319
Targeted rates	11,548	11,448	13,008	13,466	13,879	14,349	14,643	14,940	15,113	15,407	15,731
Grants	7,117	1,748	514	527	540	551	562	573	525	536	546
User pays and other	12,710	13,262	12,908	12,800	12,519	12,611	12,729	12,673	12,060	12,241	12,353
Revenue	50,834	56,049	58,322	59,572	61,509	62,769	63,818	63,594	63,120	63,697	63,949
Flood and River Resilience	26,284	36,122	37,716	38,983	41,804	40,897	41,252	41,100	41,637	42,387	43,535
Flood Warning and Advisory	1,096	1,804	2,662	1,907	1,967	2,820	2,066	2,106	2,947	2,187	2,224
Contaminated Land and Natural Hazards	4,475	5,164	4,296	4,398	4,450	4,537	4,631	4,706	4,782	4,868	4,945
Civil Defence Emergency Management	4,962	5,242	5,315	5,436	5,896	5,980	6,092	6,181	6,274	6,382	6,476
Navigation Safety	1,984	2,217	2,285	2,285	2,236	2,263	2,253	2,282	2,3115	2,343	2,352
Expenditure	38,801	50,549	52,275	53,009	56,353	56,496	56,294	56,374	57,950	58,167	59,533
Surplus/(Deficit)	12,033	5,499	6,047	6,562	5,156	6,273	7,523	7,220	5,170	5,531	4,416

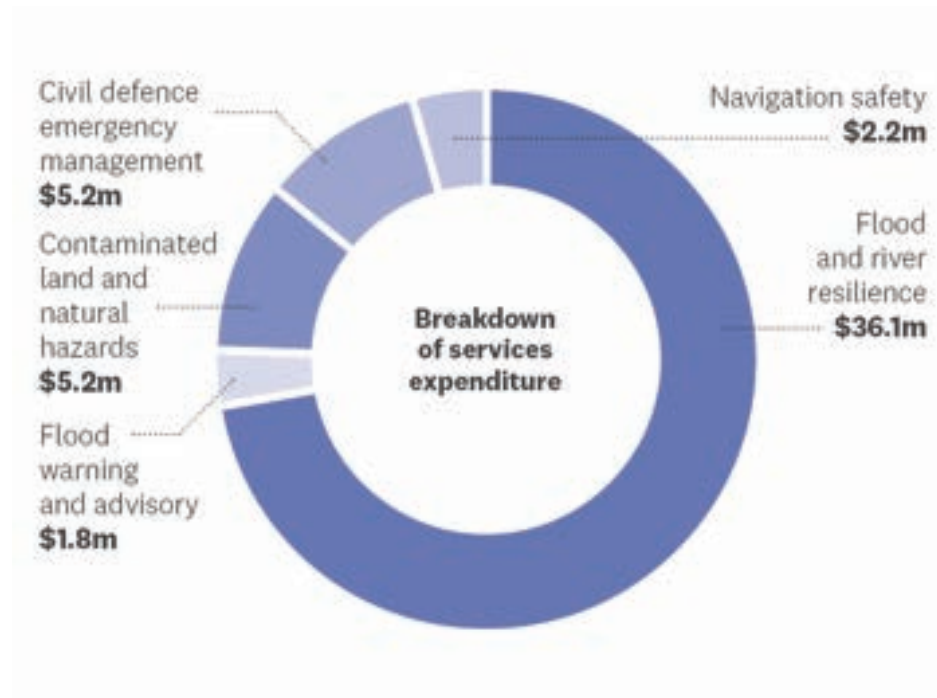
Summary of 10 years of revenue and expenditure

Our **Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards** services contribute to our outcomes and Council's long-term aspirations. The budgets required to deliver Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards services are summarised in the table.

The key changes to the budget, compared to 2023/24, are:

- An increase in **general rates** to fund the additional expenditure across this service
- An increase in **targeted rates** from 2025/26 due to a rates increase across the river catchments
- Reduction in grant funding from central government due to the **Climate Change Resilience** and **Flood Recovery** programmes coming to an end
- An increase in expenditure in **Flood and River Resilience** largely due to improved maintenance of our 58 schemes and delivery of priority projects in the 30-Year Infrastructure Strategy
- An increase in expenditure in **Contaminated Land and Natural Hazards** which is fully offset against an increase in grant funding. This grant is being used to fund a land remediation project in 2024/25
- Reduction in surplus due to the **Climate Change Resilience** and **Flood Recovery** capital programmes coming to an end. The ongoing surplus will be used for Capital Projects primarily in the **Flood and River Resilience** service as well as repaying debt.
- You will see there is a difference between the revenue and expenditure for Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards. This surplus is due to the additional rates that are required to fund capital projects, mostly for flood protection assets

Increases are also impacted by allocation of corporate costs across the core services.





Public Transport

Ngā waka tūmatanui

Public Transport / Ngā waka tūmatanui

As the regional council for Canterbury/Waitaha, we are responsible for operating, managing, and delivering effective public transport services and improvements in Canterbury. We are aligned with the national vision that public transport becomes the mode of choice for more people more often and is a great alternative to private vehicle travel for many journeys in Canterbury.

Regulation, policy and legislation / Ngā whakaritenga, ngā kaupapa here me te whakaturetanga

To deliver public transport, we are bound by the Government Policy Statement on Land Transport, which sets the direction for transport investment in New Zealand, and the Ministry of Transport's Outcomes Framework. Environment Canterbury is responsible for public transport services, working with our partner councils, who are responsible for public transport infrastructure. This work is outlined in the Regional Public Transport Plan and the Regional Land Transport Plan. We are moving towards implementing the Sustainable Public Transport Framework under the Land Transport Management Act (2003).

Ngāi Tahu Partnership / Te mahi tahi me Ngāi Tahu

We work collaboratively with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi and the Christchurch City, Selwyn, and Waimakariri District Councils through the Greater Christchurch Partnership to address strategic challenges and opportunities for Greater Christchurch. A key directive of the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan is supporting kāinga nohoanga both on Māori land and within urban areas, with supporting infrastructure and improved accessibility.

Community / Hapori

We connect people to where they want to go, providing access to social, cultural, education, and economic opportunities. Public transport is a catalyst for improving economic growth and productivity, physical health, safety and community cohesion in urban areas. In addition to the Metro Services we offer, we subsidise transport services for members of the community who have difficulty getting around and cannot safely or easily use public transport. And we provide funding support for

small rural community transport services where public transport is not available. Our aspiration is to champion safe, reliable, multi-modal transport choices for communities in Canterbury.

Climate change / Te huringa āhuarangi

Providing convenient, low-emissions public transport plays an important role in reducing transport emissions – the second-largest source of emissions in Canterbury. Climate actions we are currently preparing in our Environment Canterbury Climate Action Plan alongside the Long-Term Plan include procuring only zero-emissions buses from 2025 and improving the convenience and accessibility of the public transport network so that more people are on buses and out of cars. Successful public transport is a key contributor to achieving sustainable, healthy living and working environments in our region.

Outcomes / Ngā putanga

These outcomes are from Council's strategic direction. We highlight those most relevant to Public Transport.

Environment Canterbury long term aspirations	Accelerate regeneration of the natural environment	Enable improved water and land use outcomes	Empowered communities taking action	Champion safe reliable multi-modal transport choices	Prepared and resilient communities
---	--	--	--	---	---------------------------------------

Environment Canterbury strategic priorities 2024-34	Take decisive action for healthy fresh water, land, coastal ecosystems and air quality	Foster relationships to underpin regional leadership for our communities	Promote sustainable and healthy living and working environments	Help communities respond and adapt to climate change
--	---	--	--	---

How will we measure progress towards the outcomes? / Me pēhea te ine i ngā whakatutukinga putanga?

The strategic direction outlines the vision of the Council for the community over the long-term. The long-term aspirations describe at a high-level the outcomes that the Council wants for the community and which Environment Canterbury can contribute to or influence. The strategic priorities outline what the Council wants to focus on over the next ten years.

We want to make progress on the outcomes that are important for Canterbury/Waitaha, by making safe, reliable, multi-modal transport choices available.

Our work contributes to community wellbeing by:

- Reducing adverse impacts from transport on the environment and human health
- Contributing to a thriving and connected economy through the safe and efficient movement of people and goods
- Safely connecting people to essential services, education, work and social opportunities
- Being accessible and meeting the needs of different communities.

We've developed the following outcome measures so we can see how effectively our public transport services contribute to these outcomes over time. Many of the measures below are sourced from existing legislation or national direction that we can contribute to and influence. They are an important part of how we measure our contribution towards environmental, economic, social and cultural wellbeing over the long-term. These connect with the Government's [emissions reduction plan](#) target, which states that by 2035, Aotearoa New Zealand will have significantly reduced transport-related carbon emissions and have a more accessible and equitable transport system that supports wellbeing. We will provide an overview of these outcome measures as part of our annual reporting and make relevant data accessible on our website.

Outcome measures	What are we measuring and reporting?	Outcome measure targets
<p>A. Mode share</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of the Canterbury population using public transport as their main means of travel to work and education 	<p>Reporting every five years (2018 census data reports 2.8% of the Canterbury population used public transport to travel to work, while 6.8% used public transport for education, and 8.2% on school buses. Nationally, 4.2% of the population use public transport to travel to work, 7.1% for education and 9.9% on school buses)</p>	<p>Increasing</p>
<p>B. Healthy and safe people</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Premature deaths in Canterbury due to NO₂ from motor vehicles NO₂ from the kilometres travelled by the public transport fleet² 	<p>Reporting every 10 years (the HAPINZ report shows that in 2016, premature deaths due to NO₂ from motor vehicles were 287 for Christchurch City, 19 for Waimakariri district, 6 for Selwyn district)</p> <p>Reporting annually. Baseline to be established</p>	<p>Reducing</p> <p>Reducing</p>
<p>C. Accessibility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of jobs that are accessible by public transport within Greater Christchurch, and Timaru (30 minutes) 	<p>Reporting annually. Baseline to be established</p>	<p>Increasing</p>
<p>D. Inclusive access</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of households within Greater Christchurch that can access key centres by public transport (within 30 minutes) Proportion of marae & papakāinga in the Greater Christchurch area accessible by public transport 	<p>Reporting annually. Baseline to be established</p> <p>Baseline to be established</p>	<p>Increasing</p> <p>Increasing</p>

Outcome measures	What are we measuring and reporting?	Outcome measure targets
<p>E. Environmental sustainability/Climate change</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Total vehicle kilometres travelled (VKT) by the light fleet (personal vehicles) Christchurch City Council goal - Halve district's greenhouse gas emissions (excluding methane) by 2030 	<p>Reporting annually (the Ministry of Transport reports that in 2021, personal vehicles in Canterbury travelled 6.84 billion kilometres)</p> <p>Reporting annually (the Christchurch City Council's emissions tracker reports that 2.7 mega-tonnes of CO₂-e were produced in the 2016/17 financial year)</p>	<p>Reduce by 20% by 2035 through improved urban form and providing better travel options, particularly in our largest cities</p> <p>Net zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2045</p>

Our services / Tō mātou ratonga

To make progress towards achieving the above outcomes, we deliver **Public Transport services**. We measure our performance using a set of measures, and targets for each year.

Our services are:

- We provide bus and ferry services in Greater Christchurch and Timaru
- We provide Total Mobility funding, and support for community vehicle trusts

These services contribute to Council’s long-term aspiration to:

- Champion safe, reliable, multi modal transport choices

And its strategic priorities to:

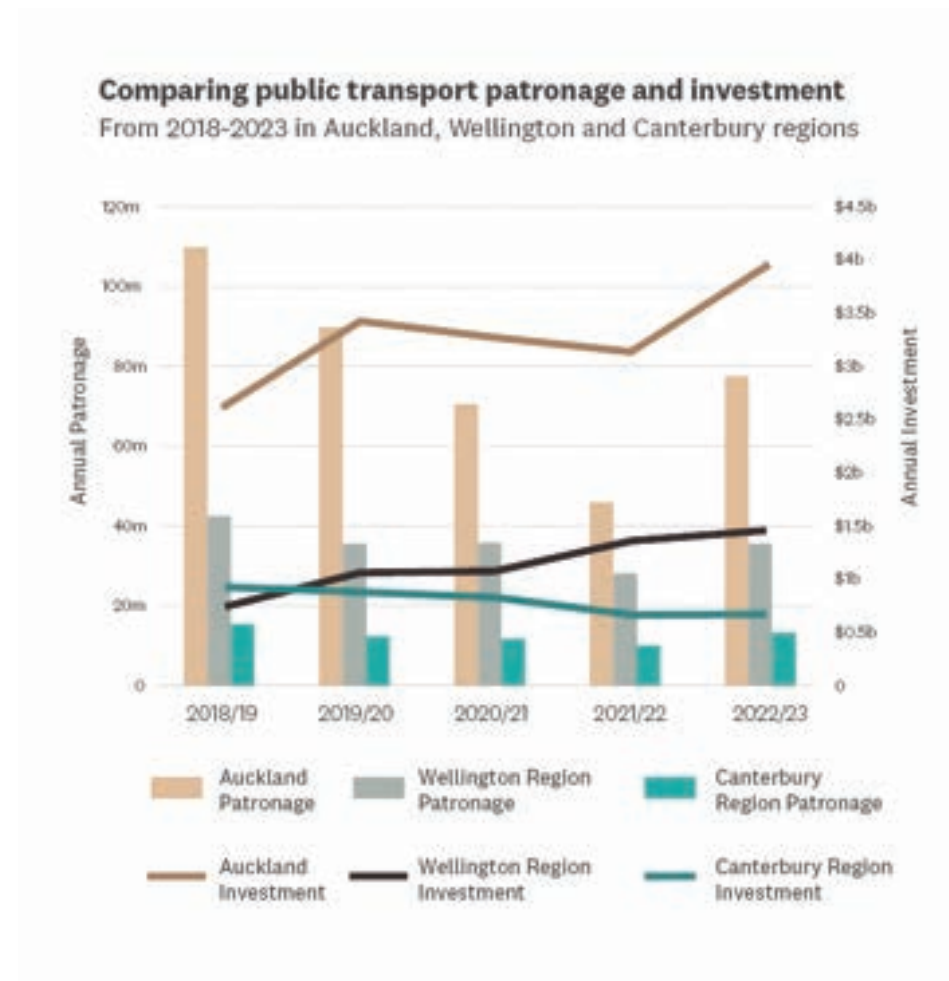
- Promote sustainable and healthy living and working environments, and
- Help communities respond and adapt to climate change.

What are we investing in? / Ka whakahaumi i te aha?

For this core service, in addition to operating our network services and supporting Total Mobility and Community Vehicle Trusts over the next 10 years, we propose to focus on delivering service improvements agreed through the Public Transport Futures (PT Futures) business case. PT Futures is a significant opportunity to improve public transport for Greater Christchurch and achieve greater mode shift (particularly compared to private vehicles). The funding of public transport requires a collaborative effort between Environment Canterbury (which funds the services), the district councils (which fund the infrastructure) and NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi, which supports the councils through a 51 per cent Funding Assistance Rate. Public transport users also contribute through the payment of fares.

Significant improvements to public transport require a step change in investment. This supports the strategic direction of the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan to accommodate urban growth through greater intensification of housing and business along the core mass rapid transit route integrating both land use and transport and building of the significant investment required through PT Futures. Historic underinvestment in public transport has affected levels of uptake.

This table compares the amount of public transport investment and patronage levels in Christchurch to Wellington and Auckland, suggesting a positive correlation between investment and patronage.



What is PT Futures? / He aha te apōpō mō PT?

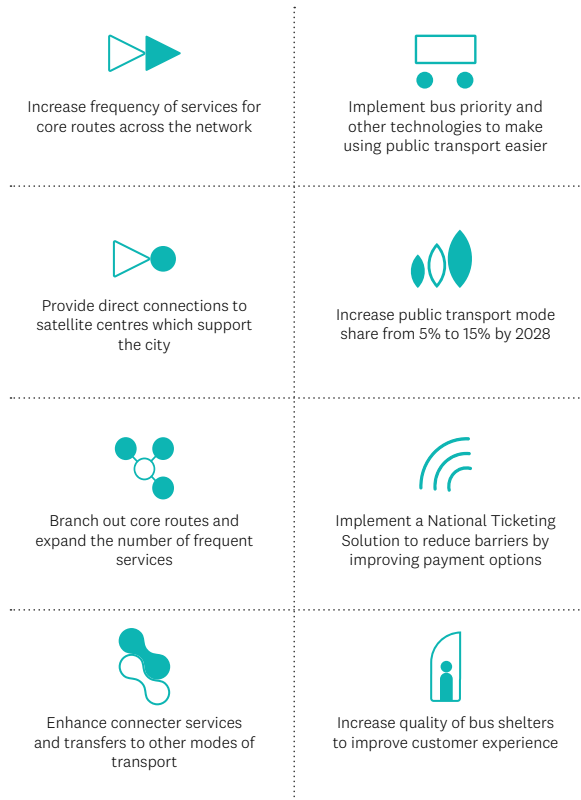
PT Futures is the [Greater Christchurch Partnership](#)-approved ten-year public transport investment programme for Greater Christchurch. The programme comprises an integrated set of interventions ranging from higher frequency services, realignment of routes, and new routes. The interventions focus on improving journey time and reliability, improved access to growth areas and destinations, and removing barriers to the uptake of public transport. Interventions proposed over the next three years will maximise the existing network structure, and assets that support the highest population and employment areas, to:

- Enhance frequencies to Turn Up and Go (TUAG) through the core of Greater Christchurch (areas with high density and land-use intensification)
- Increase the frequency of the Orbiter to improve transfer between routes where needed to meet demand

- Enhance frequencies on the existing direct services from Lincoln, Rolleston, Rangiora and Kaiapoi
- Develop the rest of network business case to explore service improvements outside the core network.

Turn Up and Go (TUAG) gives customers a high frequency of services along our core routes and removes the need for planning. Services will run every ten minutes all week and every 15 minutes in the evening and weekends. This means, on average, customers will have less than a 5 minute wait for their next bus on the core routes. The TUAG frequency uplift will be supported by bus priority measures such as bus lanes, and pre-emptive signals funded by Christchurch City Council.

These interventions will be a building block for expansion in the future. If you'd like to learn more about PT Futures, please visit our [website](#).



Short-term phase - First 6 years
Foundations
 Improving public transport on the core services of Greater Christchurch.

Medium-term phase - Years 7-10
Rest of Network
 Enhance reach and frequency of suburban services to improve access to economic and social opportunities in outer suburbs.

Mass Rapid Transit
 A separate business case will investigate MRT along key corridors.

The Greater Christchurch Public Transport Futures programme is expected to deliver a range of benefits, including reduced congestion, improved air quality, and increased accessibility for residents.

We provide bus and ferry services in Greater Christchurch and Timaru

Our Metro bus and ferry services aim to deliver effective public transport and access to social, cultural, education, and economic opportunities. Metro bus and ferry services offer accessible, affordable, and sustainable alternative options to private vehicle travel.

We will measure our performance against these targets / Ka whakaine ā mātou paearu ki ēnei whāinga

Service measure 28	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of customers satisfied with Metro public transport services	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%
Service measure 29	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Number of trips per capita per year in Greater Christchurch and Timaru	25.12* (new measure)	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing
Service measure 30	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of fleet that meet quality criteria	86%	85%	85%	85%	85%
Service measure 31	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Number of safety related incidents (passengers and drivers) per 100,000 passenger trips	2.78* (new measure)	Decreasing	Decreasing	Decreasing	Decreasing

Service measure 32	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of bus and ferry services that start on time	88.4%* (new measure)	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing
Service measure 33	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Proportion of kilometres travelled by zero emission vehicles	18%* (new measure)	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing
*Unaudited result					

What do the measures mean? / He ngā tikanga o ngā ine?

Service measure 28 helps us understand customer experience and where investment in improvements may be needed to align service delivery with community expectation. We commission an independent annual user survey of Metro service passengers in Greater Christchurch and Timaru.

Service measure 29 helps us understand the level of utilisation of Public Transport services each year. This will give us an insight into how people are shifting to different modes of transport, contributing to reduced carbon emissions and traffic congestion. This measure also helps us understand how well the service is aligned to community travel needs. This information will support the measurement of key outcome measures for mode share, health and safety and environmental sustainability.

Service measure 30 will provide assurance that buses on routes are safe, comfortable, and fit-for-purpose. We audit our vehicle fleet a minimum of three times each year against quality standards.

Service measure 31 helps us understand and influence the customer experience on our network so that our customers have a positive and safe experience.

Service measure 32 demonstrates the reliability of our services by assessing the number of scheduled trips that depart their timetabled starting point on time. This helps us to run an efficient fleet and provides assurance for customers.

Service measure 33 demonstrates progress towards reaching our goal of a net-carbon zero fleet by 2035. We do this by investing in fleet decarbonisation. The more of these vehicles on the road, the fewer carbon emissions are released into the atmosphere.

We provide Total Mobility funding, and support for community vehicle trusts

We offer Total Mobility subsidies for people who have difficulty getting around and cannot safely or easily use public transport.

We provide funding support for Community Vehicle Trusts (community transport organisations) where public transport is not available, to enable access to community and public services.

We will measure our performance against these targets / Ka whakaine ā mātou paearu ki ēnei whāinga

Service measure 34	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
Percentage of customers satisfied with Total Mobility services	97%	95%	95%	95%	95%
Service measure 35	Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-34 target
The number of Community Vehicle Trusts (CVTs) in operation	17* (new measure)	Maintain or increase	Maintain or increase	Maintain or increase	Maintain or increase

What do the measures mean? / He ngā tikanga o ngā ine?

Service measure 34 helps us understand customer experience with Total Mobility services, and where investment in improvements may be needed to align service delivery with community expectation. We commission an independent annual user survey of Total Mobility service consumers in Greater Christchurch and Timaru.

Service measure 35 reflects our commitment to enabling access to community and public transport services. We will continue to provide funding support for small rural community transport services where public transport is not available.

Signalling future investment

Over the next three years, we propose to investigate and develop business cases with others that explore:

- Improvements to the rest of network (outside the core routes)
- On Demand Investigations for Greater Christchurch
- Mass Rapid Transit
- Public Transport asset control

This work identifies future levels of investment to improve public transport outcomes. Funding for these business cases has been included in the budget for this Long-Term Plan. The cost of implementation has not been included. The outcomes of these business cases will inform future budgetary decisions.

Reporting on Public Transport funding

We believe it's important to understand how public transport funding (rate-payer dollars, government subsidies, and fare revenue) contributes to the delivery and improvement of the public transport system. This reporting provides transparency of public transport funding streams and is separate from our statement of service reporting.

Level of rate subsidy per passenger per trip, total cost per trip and user contributions will all be reported annually.

Revenue and expenditure / Ngā pūtea i whiwhi me ngā pūtea i whakapau

	Revenue and expenditure by year (\$'000's)										
	Annual Plan 2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
General rates	9,150	9,368	10,247	10,005	10,154	10,385	10,629	10,751	10,954	11,170	11,315
Targeted rates	48,719	59,488	73,835	84,768	90,761	93,578	97,179	100,188	104,071	109,342	114,933
Grants	60,291	72,638	78,011	89,425	92,984	97,008	102,369	107,563	112,059	118,015	124,286
User pays and other	10,914	14,452	16,881	17,555	17,921	20,440	20,838	21,238	23,880	24,158	24,456
Revenue	129,074	155,947	178,974	201,753	211,820	221,411	231,014	239,740	250,964	262,685	274,990
Bus and ferry services	125,201	150,080	167,453	189,060	198,703	207,325	215,843	223,606	233,666	244,199	255,353
Total Mobility and Community Vehicle Trust	7,197	10,747	11,945	12,796	13,526	14,495	15,408	16,314	17,478	18,586	19,705
Expenditure	132,398	160,827	179,398	201,856	212,230	221,821	231,251	239,919	251,144	262,785	275,058
Surplus/(Deficit)	(3,325)	(4,881)	(424)	(103)	(409)	(409)	(237)	(180)	(180)	(100)	(68)

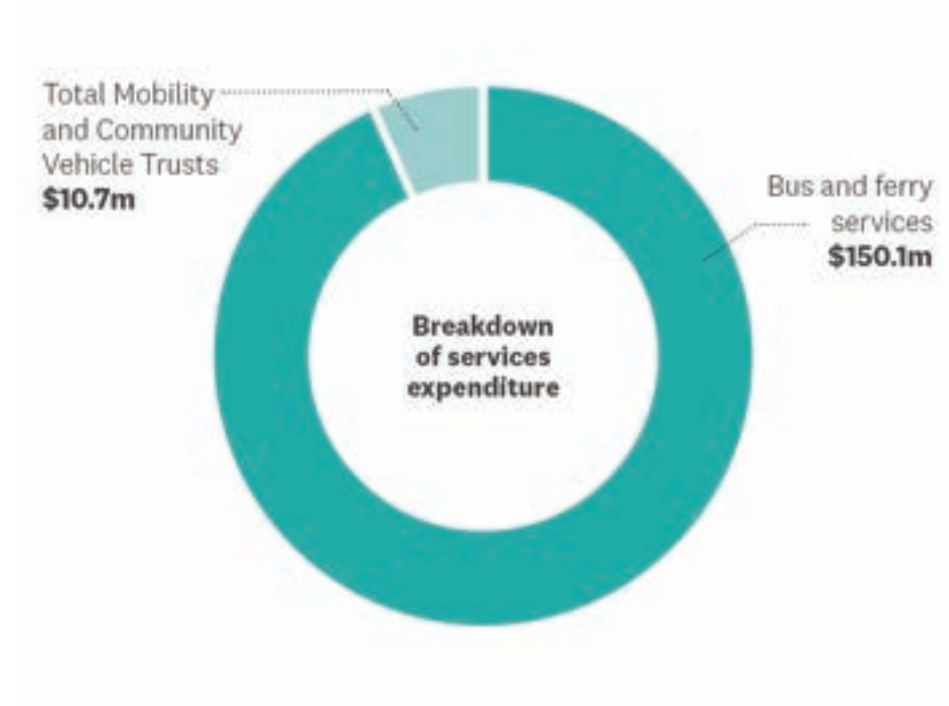
Summary of 10 years of revenue and expenditure

Our Public Transport services contribute to our outcomes and Council's long-term aspirations. The budgets required to deliver our public transport services are summarised in the table above.

The key changes to the budget, compared to 2023/24 are:

- An increase in **targeted rates** to support proposed service improvements.
- An increase in **grants** related to the increase in Government share to deliver our public transport services.
- An increase in **user pays (fares)** derived from anticipated patronage growth following service improvements.
- Use of reserves funding to investigate future improvements in the network and support flat fare trial (as shown in the **surplus/deficit** line).
- An increase in expenditure within **bus and ferry services** which are driven by the investment to improve service delivery, and increases in operating costs.
- An increase in expenditure within **Total Mobility and Community Vehicle Trusts** due to increasing demand for these services.
- You will see there is a difference between the revenue and expenditure for Public Transport. This deficit is due to the reserves being used to partially fund our fare trial. Some smaller one-off pieces of work are also funded by our reserves.

Increases are also impacted by allocation of corporate costs across the core services.





Supporting our core services

Te tautoko i ngā
ratonga matua

Supporting our core services / Te tautoko i ngā ratonga matua

Delivering our core services – Environmental Regulation and Protection, Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards, and Public Transport – effectively and efficiently requires a lot of work behind the scenes. Central government direction and community expectations are constantly evolving and changing and so we need to be an adaptive organisation able to respond quickly. We are investing in the health and capability of the organisation through implementing a multi-year change programme, to ensure arrangements for meeting community needs are cost-effective, improve the outcomes we want for Canterbury/Waitaha, and provide value for money.

Driving all of our work is:



Who supports our core services? / Ko wai e tautoko ana i ngā ratonga matua?

Strategy & Planning

Strategy & Planning support Environment Canterbury Councillors to develop a clear strategic direction and robust Long-Term Plan and Annual Plans. They work with Councillors, ngā Papatipu Rūnanga and the community to understand what they want to achieve and then develop plans for work to deliver these aspirations. In addition to the work undertaken to directly support our core services, the Strategy and Planning team work on:

- Climate change planning, policy and advice
- Advocacy and submissions on issues of regional importance to influence central government and achieve improved outcomes for Canterbury
- Providing organisation-wide advice on what Government direction and legislation means for our work
- Supporting the work of the Canterbury Mayoral Forum, the Greater Christchurch Partnership and the Regional Transport and South Island Regional Transport Committees
- Developing and updating strategies to help guide effective service delivery
- Growing our relationship with mana whenua into a true Tiriti partnership, providing support and advice internally and externally
- Coordinating our performance management and reporting to drive improved service delivery and outcomes.

Communications & Engagement

We aim to put the people of Canterbury/Waitaha at the centre of our work and to communicate clearly and effectively about who we are and what we do. This includes providing timely and accurate information and advice about our core services, and supporting key working relationships. This includes:

- Producing information for the community to support delivery of our core services
- Ensuring high-use channels, including our website and social media, are engaging, accessible, and open to two-way communication

- Media liaison and meeting the requirements of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (1987)
- Providing customer advice and information through our call centre and other channels, such as our annual ‘Can I swim here?’ campaigns and climate change information and advice from ‘*It’s time Canterbury*’
- Delivering internal communications to ensure staff are connected and informed to support them in their work.

We also engage with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga and the wider community so the people of Canterbury/Waitaha can influence Council decision making in a fair and equitable way. By involving our community in decision-making, we can better understand social, cultural, economic and environmental wellbeing within our region. We engage with the right people at the right time for the best possible outcomes, guided by our Engagement, Significance and Māori Participation Policy.

Corporate Services

This group maintains the ‘machinery’ of the organisation so staff can get on and deliver services to the community. The focus is on providing consistent, innovative, integrated solutions for staff and the community. This includes:

- Digital solutions to make our work more efficient and cost effective and help us share data and information with the community. We manage platforms like Canterbury Maps and ensure our data is available through Land, Air, Water Aotearoa (LAWA)
- Looking after our people through a focus on health and safety, learning and development opportunities, and high-quality buildings and facilities
- Being energy efficient and investing in decarbonising our vehicle fleet
- Managing our land in support of our core services as well as investigating opportunities for income generation where appropriate
- Providing financial oversight, accountability, and assurance to Councillors and the community for how we collect and spend rates.

Office of Chief Executive & Chair

Our Executive, Governance and Legal teams ensure all responsibilities, duties and powers delegated to the Chief Executive, or to any person employed by the Chief Executive, or imposed or conferred by any Act, regulation or bylaw, are properly performed or exercised.

They provide advice to Council and facilitate open, transparent, and democratically accountable conduct, including Council and Committee meetings. Work to honour our Tuia Partnership with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga is led through this Office.

Reporting on our organisational health

At the end of each year, we’ll include a brief overview of our organisational health in the Annual Report. This will include information about who our staff are – the number of staff, diversity and retention rates – and how we are improving our ability to respond to changing demands.



Statement of service performance

Tauāki paearu mahi



Statement of service performance / Tauāki paearu mahi

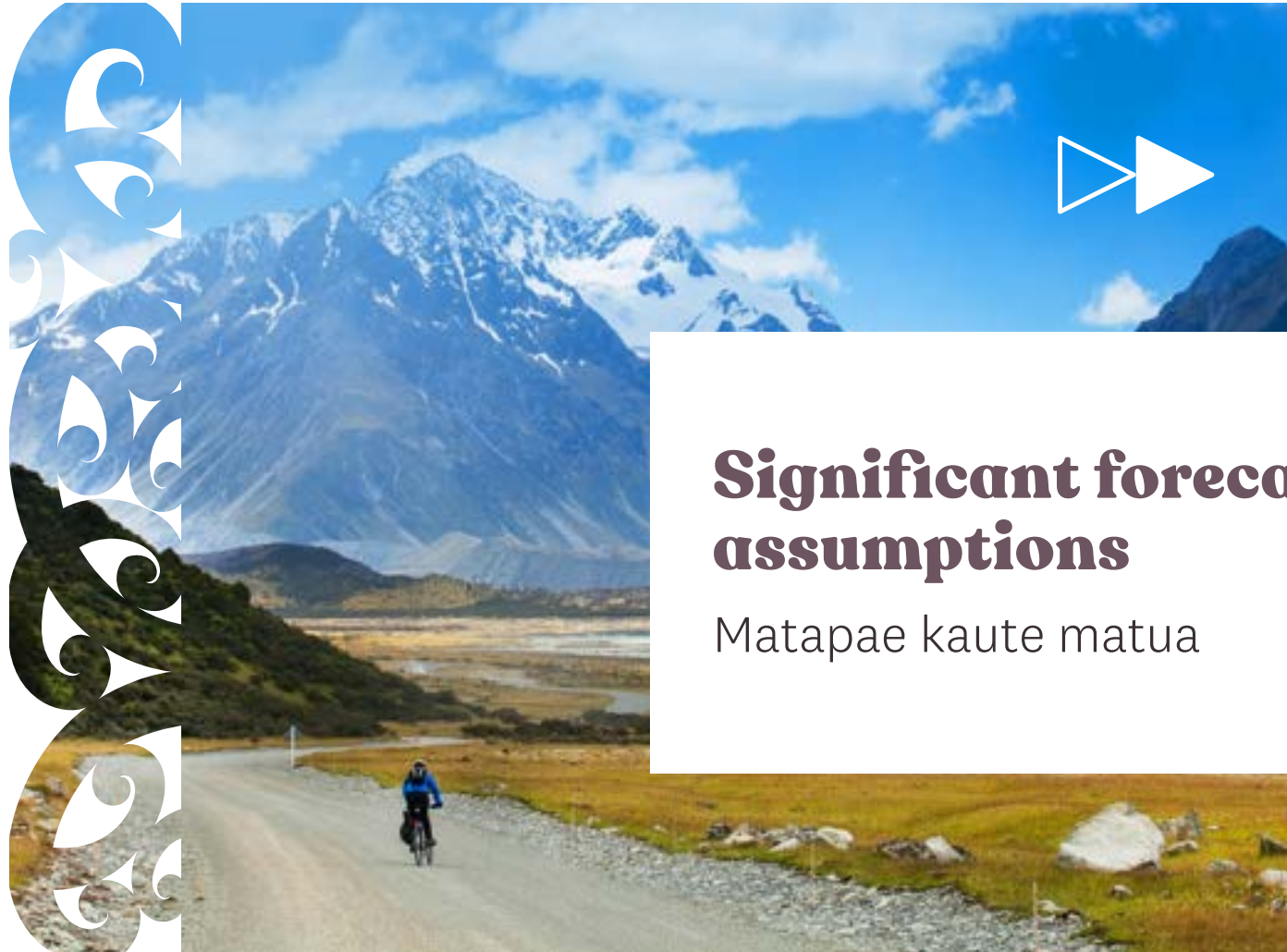
The table below is a summary of our service measures across all three of our core services. We have included a previous result (detailed below for 2022/23) which are the most recent full year results we have available to compare with.

Service measure		Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-2034 target
1	Notify and then make operative the Regional Policy Statement (RPS) and targeted amendments to Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP) as the first phase of developing an integrated planning framework	N/A	Notify by 31 December 2024	N/A	Make operative by 31 December 2026	N/A
2	Percentage of resource consent applications processed in accordance with statutory timeframes	34.8% (2022/23)	50%	95%	95%	95%
3	Ratio of resource consent decisions issued to applications lodged	New measure	1	1	1	1
4	Audit score for quality of processing of a sample of consent applications where decisions were issued	In 2021/22, the overall median audit score was 94.75% ('very good')	Not measured in this year	90%	Not measured in this year	90%
5	Percentage of resource users improving their compliance status in a set of targeted categories	New measure	Identify categories and establish baselines	Maintain or increase in at least 4 of 6 categories	Maintain or increase in at least 4 of 6 categories	Maintain or increase in at least 4 of 6 categories
6	Percentage of instances of significant non-compliance where we take action	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%
7	Percentage of reports of elevated environmental incidents assessed within 2 hours of receipt of report	75.5%* (new measure)	75%	75%	75%	75%

Service measure		Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-2034 target
8	Percentage of reports of all environmental incidents assessed within 24 hours	93.8%* (new measure)	90%	90%	90%	90%
9	Percentage of Tier 2 marine oil spills responded to in accordance with our Environment Canterbury Marine Oil Spills Response Plan	100%* (new measure)	100%	100%	100%	100%
10	Percentage of known sites where Eradication or Progressive Containment pests occur that are inspected and these pests eliminated prior to reproducing (excluding wilding conifers)	New measure	95%	95%	95%	95%
11	Percentage of known areas at high risk of immediate spread of Eradication or Progressive Containment pests that are searched (excluding wilding conifers)	New measure	95%	95%	95%	95%
12	Number of natural inland wetlands physically assessed for extent and values	New measure	50	50	50	50
13	Number of braided rivers monitored for extent and values of terrestrial aspects	New measure	2	2	2	2
14	Percentage of biodiversity projects being delivered in priority areas	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%
15	Percentage of annual mahinga kai goals achieved through programmes delivered in partnership with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%
16	Percentage of Environment Canterbury State of the Environment monitoring programmes from which data are updated and published throughout the year	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%

Service measure		Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-2034 target
17	Percentage of State of the Environment monitoring data that meet technical standards and are quality assured	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%
18	Percentage of applicants satisfied/extremely satisfied with Environment Canterbury's contestable funding allocation processes	New measure	80%	80%	80%	80%
19	Percentage of stopbanks, river berms and fairways on our six major flood protection and control schemes that are inspected annually	New measure	Establish a baseline	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing
20	Percentage of flood protection work that implements nature based and/or multi benefit flood and river resilience solutions	New measure	Establish a baseline	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing
21	Percentage of time that the Duty Flood Controller is available during the year	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%
22	Percentage of the hydrometric network sites that are operational at any given time	New measure	90%	90%	90%	90%
23	Percentage of natural hazards advice requests responded to within 10 working days	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%
24	Number of new regional response and recovery plans for priority hazard risks that are established	New measure	2	1	1	1
25	Percentage of appointees in the Emergency Coordination Centre that are trained to Civil Defence Emergency Management Groups standards	New measure	90%	90%	90%	90%

Service measure		Previous result (2022/23)	2024-25 target	2025-26 target	2026-27 target	2027-2034 target
26	Recreational boating and commercial shipping safety is maintained in accordance with national standards (New Zealand Port and Harbour Marine Safety Code)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
27	Percentage of time that the Harbourmaster is available during the year	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
28	Percentage of customers satisfied with Metro public transport services	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%
29	Number of trips per capita per year in Greater Christchurch and Timaru	25.12* (new measure)	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing
30	Percentage of fleet that meet quality criteria	86%	85%	85%	85%	85%
31	Number of safety related incidents (passengers and drivers) per 100,000 passenger trips	2.78* (new measure)	Decreasing	Decreasing	Decreasing	Decreasing
32	Percentage of bus and ferry services that start on time	88.4%* (new measure)	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing
33	Proportion of kilometres travelled by zero emission vehicles	18%* (new measure)	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing	Increasing
34	Percentage of customers satisfied with Total Mobility services	97%	95%	95%	95%	95%
35	The number of Community Vehicle Trusts (CVTs) in operation	17* (new measure)	Maintain or increase	Maintain or increase	Maintain or increase	Maintain or increase
<i>*Unaudited result</i>						



Significant forecasting assumptions

Matapae kaute matua

Significant forecasting assumptions / Matapae kaute matua

We have summarised the high-level assumptions made to develop this Long-Term Plan 2024–34 below. Other assumptions are included within the document, notably, the [Financial Strategy](#) and the [30-year Infrastructure Strategy](#).

Assumption	Risk and uncertainty assessment
<p>Changes to legislative process will enable enough time to understand the extent of implications from changing central government requirements on local government in future annual and long-term planning</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implementing new legislative requirements that will affect our work programmes have been considered in development of this Long-Term Plan. No allowances have been made for new functions unknown at the time of preparing the Long-Term Plan • Further changes to legislative requirements could have significant implications for Council roles and responsibilities, impacting on ability to fund and deliver levels of service • The 2023 Coalition Government has indicated changes to policy and legislation developed by the previous Government, including reform programmes of significance to local government roles and functions. This includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ The Resource Management reform programme, including changes to the Resource Management Act 1991 ◦ Affordable Water reform and establishment of water entities ◦ Proposed National Direction (e.g. National Environment Standard for drinking water) or changes to existing direction • It is also uncertain how the Government will respond to Future for Local Government review • The uncertainty about the extent of implications of changing legislative requirements on local government is currently high. However, legislative processes and transitional timeframes will give Council time to understand implications for Council’s role and responsibilities, funding and financing through annual planning processes.
<p>The ability to source and retain staff/contractors, goods and services to match the requirements of the work programme. There will be new ways of working and greater availability of tools to support how we work and deliver across the organisation</p>	<p>Risk is that requirements are unable to be matched and business continuity is disrupted, and/or skill shortage leads to impacts on service performance. In the current labour market, it is expected that requirements will be filled.</p>
<p>Changing climate and adverse weather events are likely to impact on the Canterbury region</p>	<p>Impacts and potential effects on the region from flooding have been considered within this Long-Term Plan and are discussed in the Infrastructure Strategy.</p>

It is assumed in this Long-Term Plan that preparations are in place for unexpected events and that an event does not result in significant diversion of resources and business disruption	Canterbury is vulnerable to natural events such as earthquakes. If a significant event happened this would deviate Long-Term Plan resources.
Cost pressures on the organisation and community from high inflation and interest rates will continue over the next three years	Risk is constrained resources and funding as costs to deliver increase. Uncertain how long interest rates will remain high to reduce inflationary pressure and respond to the impact of global economic conditions on regional and national economic growth. Business and Economic and Research Ltd (BERL) projections have been applied (refer to the financial forecasting assumptions).
Economic growth rate in Canterbury (GDP), components of GDP and employment rates remain at similar levels over next ten years	Uncertainty about global economic conditions and impact on export prices, migration and visitor numbers, inflation rates, and policy settings. Given diversity of Canterbury economy, impacts will vary in sub-regions.
Funding is secured, efforts are prioritised effectively and there is alignment between core services	Different funding and financing arrangements are in place including debt funding, cost recovery and co-funding. Risk is that funding is not secured. Refer to financial forecasting assumptions .
Canterbury's population will continue to grow, driven by migration and become older and more ethnically diverse in most areas	Risk is that demographic trend assumptions are incorrect and population and demographic changes differ significantly from current projections (based on Stats NZ medium projections). Uncertainty in the long-term stems from internal and international migration trends due to unforeseeable events or future planning and policy settings. In the short-term, after two years of low population growth, Canterbury population growth rates have returned to similar growth levels experienced before the COVID-19 pandemic border restrictions.
The location of urban areas and nearby industrial zones do not change, and significant land use change does not occur over the Long-Term Plan period 2024-34	Land use change will occur in Canterbury over time, influenced by several factors including economic drivers, climate change, regulatory shifts and demographic changes.
Natural resources will continue to come under pressure from human activity and changing climatic conditions, and community expectations to carry out activities and services to protect the environment will continue to increase in this Long-Term Plan	Expectations to increase levels of service leading to increased funding requirements.
Commitments are continued with Canterbury territorial authorities and other key relationships	Change in roles, responsibilities, priorities or focus for stakeholders leads to inability to deliver on commitments.
Papatipu Rūnanga increased participation in decision-making is supported by the Council and is aligned with their Te Tiriti aspirations	Papatipu Rūnanga interest, capacity and resourcing to engage with Council alongside their own priorities may mean involvement is less than what is needed for the Council to authentically deliver on a Treaty partnership approach.

The Councillor structure (16 councillors), including the two Ngāi Tahu Councillors will not change over the first three years of the Long-Term Plan 2024-34

- Risk is a change to structure (number of Councillors) or direction, impacting on decisions related to the Long-Term Plan. It is considered the likelihood of change of structure ahead of representation review in 2024 is low
- The Coalition Government has indicated that they will repeal the Ngāi Tahu Representation Act, but there is uncertainty about when this may occur. If the Act is repealed, Council will investigate alternative options with Papatipu Rūnanga to continue the partnership commitment with Ngāi Tahu
- Some changes to Council committee structure may be implemented but this will have no impact on levels of service or funding
- The development of the Strategic Direction 2026-29 will provide opportunity for Councillors to review the Strategic Direction amongst current and future trends and issues, existing roles and functions.



Financial Strategy

Te rautaki pūtea

Financial Strategy 2024-34 / Te rautaki pūtea 2024-34

Purpose

This 10-year strategy helps the Canterbury Regional Council (Environment Canterbury) manage its finances prudently and provides the financial context for consultation on Council proposals and their overall effect on Council services, rates, debt and investment.

Council financial vision

Enabling the achievement of Council's strategic goals by the development of more flexible funding sources and more effective use of existing funds, to benefit the Canterbury community for current and future generations.

Council financial goals

- Fund the capability to both maintain existing assets and build new future-focussed infrastructure
- Appropriately match short and long term funding to development plans
- Balance funding needs with the community's willingness and ability to pay
- Base all decisions on prudent financial management and value for money.

Strategic context

In October 2022 our new Council was inducted. The Council as a first step began the process of developing its strategic direction. The strategic direction was completed in mid-2023 and has guided the development of the Long-Term Plan 2024-34.

The strategic direction sets out the long-term aspirations and strategic priorities that will deliver on improved community outcomes across the region.

Council's three core services

Following confirmation of the strategic direction, staff began work on the Council's outcome framework, which outlines what we do to contribute to the outcomes desired by the community and the core services that Environment Canterbury delivers to the community.

This process clarified that the three core service areas provided to the community are:

- Environmental Regulation and Protection
- Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards
- Public Transport

The identification of the three core services enables Council to focus our limited resources on the most important activities that will help achieve our strategic goals.

Each core service has a small number of individual services that require resourcing and funding to ensure that they are able to be delivered over the entire 10-year timeframe of the Long-Term Plan. The three core services are a different approach to structuring Environment Canterbury's work. Funding approaches to individual services may be significantly different from the previous portfolio-based approach. The new approach includes a move to fund larger groups of activities (core services) to provide flexibility in the way the Council can respond to new issues and challenges as they arise.

The details of the expected future financial issues and challenges, Council's responses to these, and the proposed funding approach to each core service is set out below.

Risks and uncertainties

Climate change

On 16 May 2019, Environment Canterbury was the first council in New Zealand to declare a climate emergency. This declaration highlighted both the need to address the issue, and the work already being done to help the region respond.

Climate change poses risks to Canterbury’s environmental, social, cultural and economic wellbeing. This includes Council’s ability to fund and maintain infrastructure and public services. There is also a growing need for adaptation funding, which could have a significant impact on Council budgets in the future.

In 2020, Council renegotiated public transport bus operating contracts which began the process of electrification of the bus fleet over a 10-year period, assisting in the reduction of transport-related carbon emissions in Christchurch.

In 2023, Council is currently preparing our Environment Canterbury Climate Action Plan alongside the Long-Term Plan including an analysis of potential funding responses. Most of the funding options for climate change are well known to the community, largely focusing on general and targeted rates. Debt and direct external investment in some key infrastructure also has a potential part to play in making significant investments, while reducing the immediate pressure on ratepayers.

The [30-Year Infrastructure Strategy](#) identifies climate change effects that are starting to become more significant as adverse weather events become more frequent and the risk of future events rises. Please refer to the 30-Year Infrastructure strategy on page 101 for details of expected capital expenditure on network infrastructure, flood protection, and flood control works that is required to maintain existing levels of service currently provided by the local authority.

Opportunities for new funding sources for responding to climate change, within the Canterbury context, are limited. In many cases, Environment Canterbury does not have the scale required to make tools such as green investment funds efficient or viable options. However, future options may evolve from Environment Canterbury forming new types of ventures with other Canterbury territorial authorities to jointly approach the impacts of climate change.

National Planning Standards

In August 2020, central government released the policy documents comprising the Essential Freshwater package.

The implications of this package have had impacts across our regulatory framework, authorisations (consenting), compliance and state of the environment services.

Implementation of the package has required substantial resource and funding. Funding this work enabled Council to pilot utilising debt to fund “natural capital”.

Natural capital represents expenditure on land and environmental improvement or planning, that has multi-generational impact that can be accurately measured at cost, discounted cash inflows, or discounted reduced cash outflows.

The addition of this option enables debt funding support for a wider range of intergenerational intangible assets. In the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 the use of debt funding has been extended to the Coastal Plan Review and Regional Policy Statement.

The council intends to borrow an additional \$110.7M of Natural Capital debt over the life of the Long-Term Plan period, with principal loan repayments amounting to \$77.9M through to the end of the 10-year plan. This borrowing is estimated to incur interest expenditure of \$28.1M, which is on an assumed interest rate of 6%. In the three years preceding the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan, the Council has borrowed \$19.4M, with principal repayments of \$3.2M. The investment in the Natural Capital will be treated as operating expenditure in the year it is incurred due to the requirements of the accounting standards. This will lead to a timing mismatch of when the expenditure is incurred, and the associated rates revenue is later received.

Reduction in external grant funding

The Long-Term Plan 2024-34 has been built at a time when funding from external grants, in particular central government grants, are reducing or terminating.

- COVID-19 Shovel Ready Projects funding of \$24m supported increased speed of delivery of flood protection assets. This will end in June 2024.
- Ministry of Primary Industries grants for wilding pine eradication of \$25.5M, and wallaby eradication of \$8.3M continuation is uncertain and will be at substantially lower funding levels in future years.
- National Emergency Management Authority's funding contribution for the repair of flood protection infrastructure damages resulting from the 2021 floods ends in June 2024.

The support of ongoing elements of these works and the capacity to undertake them, previously covered by central government funds, will now revert to the Council's own budget. Work programmes in these areas have been impacted by this.

Government reform/legislative changes

With the change in central government in 2023, there is uncertainty about the implications for Council from further changes to legislative requirements, including changes to the Resource Management Act reform programme progressed by the previous Government. Such reforms can impose significant costs on the Council through having to develop planning frameworks and implementation of new processes. The unknown nature of these is an overarching risk to the Council's budget, however legislative processes and transitional timeframes will give Council time to understand implications for Council through annual planning processes. Central government is asked to consider the cost to local ratepayers of any major changes in legislative direction if local funding is required. Environment Canterbury has a preference for such legislative changes to be fully funded by central government so as to spread the cost burden nationally.

Significant floods

No significant floods occurred in 2023 but the cost of recovery after such floods is extensive. Environment Canterbury does not hold reserves for the purpose of flood recovery and relies on its capacity to borrow funds at lower interest rates from the Local Government Funding Agency. Should the supply of funds from this source become restricted in the future, Environment Canterbury may have to consider direct rating to fund a recovery reserve for this purpose.

Increase in operating costs

Environment Canterbury faces significant cost increases in construction, labour, and other general costs. The higher rate of inflation experienced in the 2023 year has inflated the cost base of the whole organisation, requiring an increase in rates simply to continue doing existing work. The rates impact of continuing existing work is significant and has contributed to the majority of the overall Year 1 rates increase.

Population increases as immigration continues at historical highs

Environment Canterbury's ratepayer base is 301,946 properties and is expected to increase to 324,073 in the next five years. This is expected to increase in the course of the next Long-Term Plan as currently high inward migration levels continue to help address skills shortages. While this potential increase in population requires improved infrastructure, it also provides a wider base of rateable properties to spread any increased costs over.

Reserves

Environment Canterbury rates property owners directly for services performed by the Council. It has not traditionally sought to build up material reserves and as such, does not have the capacity to fund expenditure from rate reserves already received. Funding for Council services is predominantly directly rated for in the year the cost is incurred.

Prudence disclosures

This statement discloses the Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks. It enables assessment of whether the Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities and general financial dealings.

The Council is required to include this statement in its Long-Term Plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement. The statement includes quantified limits on rates, rates increases, or borrowing for a year as defined in the Local Government Act 2002.

Recognising the impact of our starting point

In arriving at the package of work being proposed for community consultation, Council discussed a wide range of options. Through those discussions, strong consideration was given to both the financial pressures on the community and the need to make progress towards improved outcomes.

The Council's starting position included the impact of decisions made in 2022 to increase investment in flood management and public transport. This, combined with the high inflation economy, meant that to just maintain our current work programme Council was already committed to a double-digit rates revenue increase.

Council then considered the additional work it could, and wanted, to do to progress towards improved outcomes. This came out at more than 30 per cent. Council was clearly not comfortable with that and so work was prioritised.

In prioritising, Council was mindful that different areas of its work have different financial impacts on ratepayers. Public Transport, for example, has a greater impact on those in urban areas who have access to public transport. Investment in flood management has a greater impact on those living near flood protection schemes.

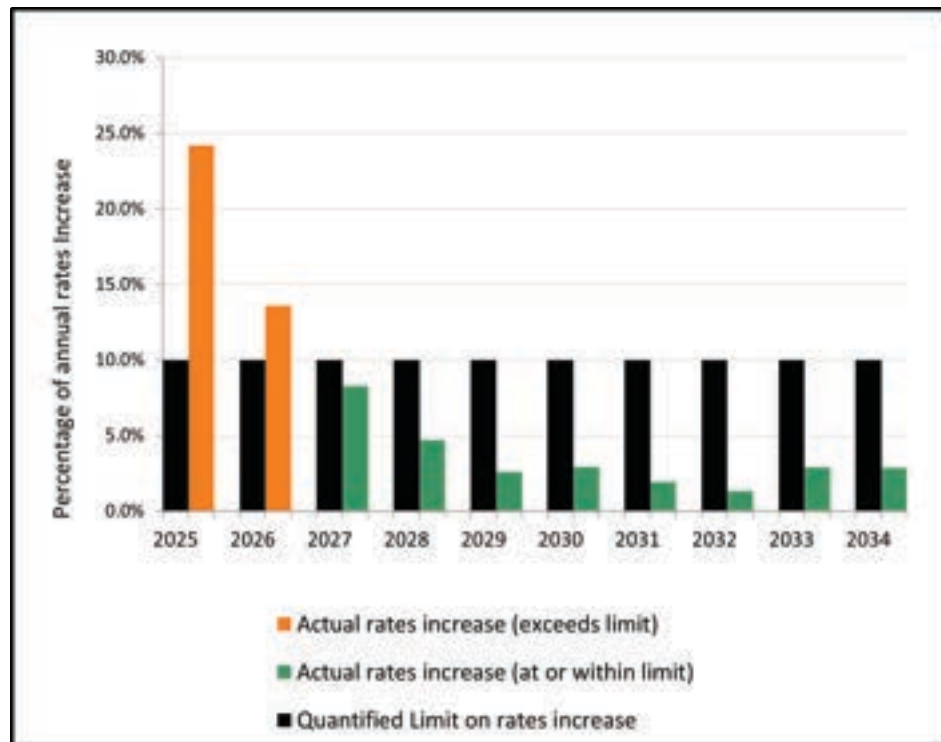
Once the prioritisation process concluded the average rates revenue increase across the region was 24.2 per cent – this is Council's preferred option for consultation. This supports a total annual work programme of \$346.3M (of which \$205.3M is collected through rates).

Because the actual rating impact will differ depending on where you live and how targeted rates apply, the range of actual rates revenue increase we are proposing will be between 13 and 27 per cent. The sample properties set out in this document and the consultation document provide further detail.

Rates affordability benchmark

Council will meet the rates affordability benchmark if its planned rates increases are equal, or are less than, the quantified limit on rates increases.

This self- imposed limit has been set based on the proposed annual rate increases not exceeding 10 per cent per year of the Long-Term Plan. The first two years of the Long-Term Plan breach the self imposed limit due to the investment in Natural Capital items. This has been determined to be prudent by the Council due to the intergenerational benefits received from this investment.



The Long-Term Plan 2024-34 has the following planned total rates increases versus what was planned in the Long-Term Plan 2021-31.

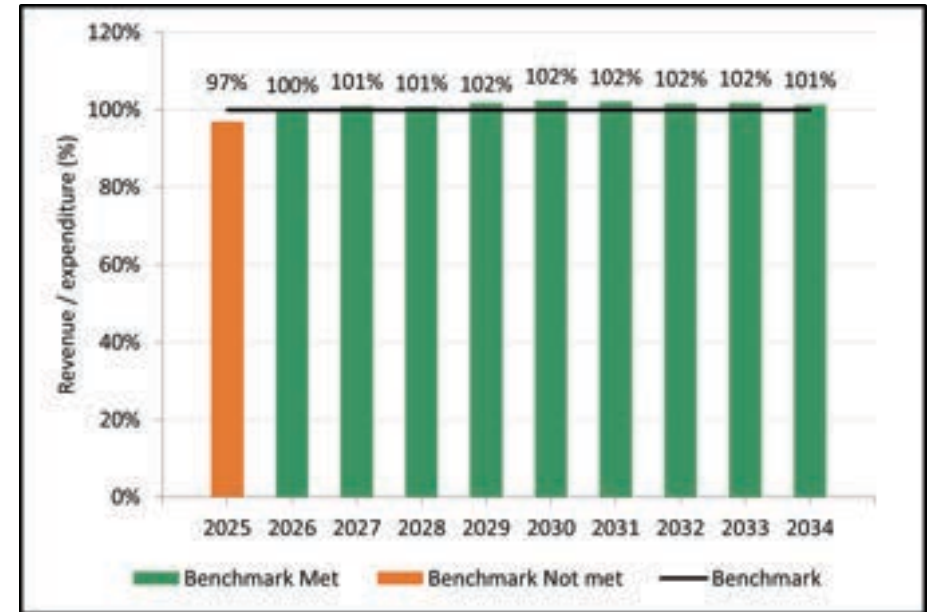
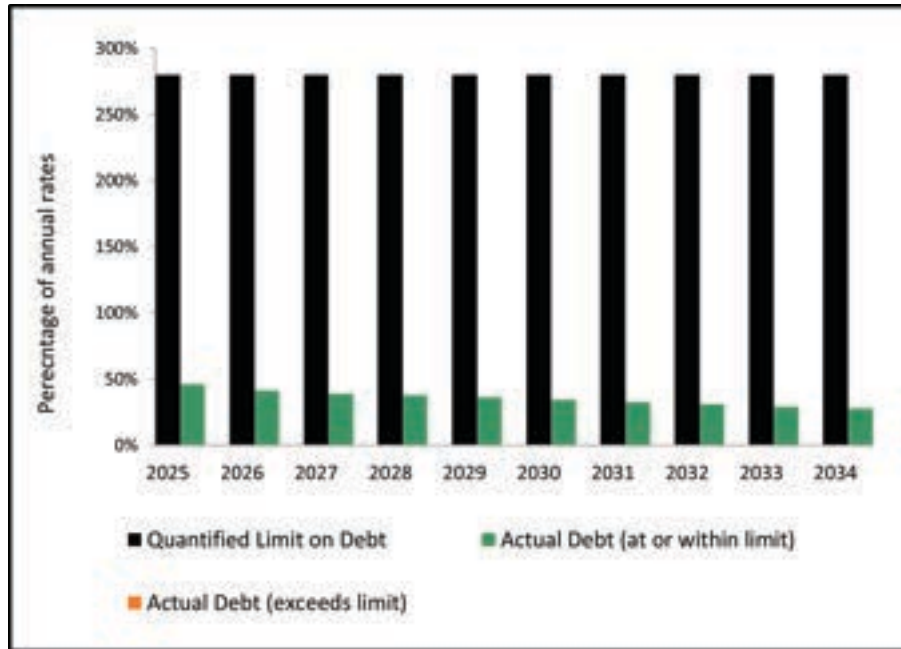
Year	2021-31 LTP %	2024-2034 LTP %
2025	3.17%	24.2%
2026	2.29%	13.6%
2027	2.90%	8.3%

Council budgets were assessed for affordability, and subsequently re-prioritised and rephased over the 10 years to align itself with the Council's Strategic direction. Services, projects and initiatives that do not align with the strategic direction and community outcomes may ultimately be reduced or stopped.

Debt affordability

The Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its planned borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing.

The self -imposed limit has been set based on the current Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) borrowing covenants limit of no more than 280% of total rate income.

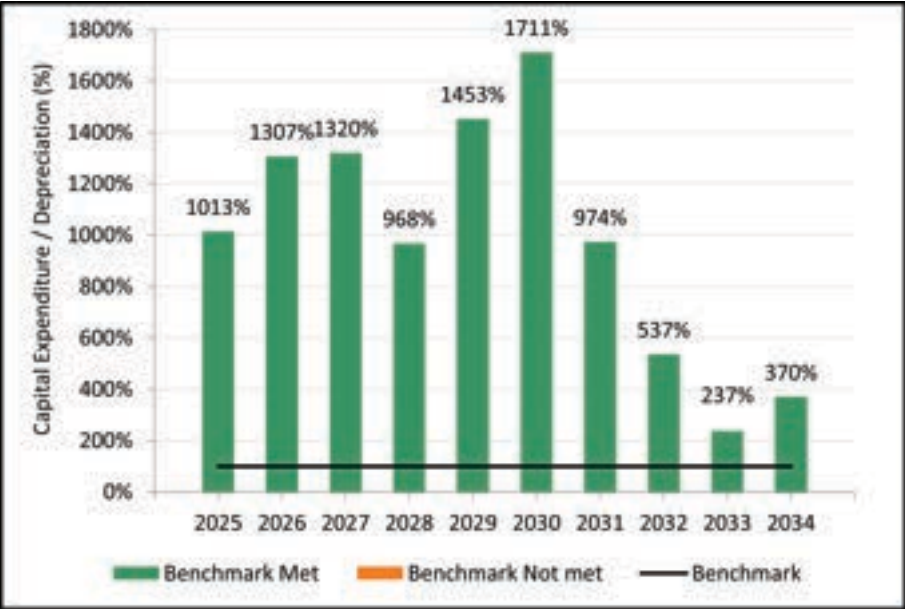


Balanced budget benchmark

Council meets this benchmark if its planned revenue equals or is greater than its planned operating expenses. The Council has a balanced budget in Years 2-10, however in Year 1 (being the 2024/25 financial year) the projected operating revenues are not set at a level sufficient to meet that year’s projected operating expenses. This is because Council is borrowing to fund the increased investment in the integrated regulatory framework. Borrowing is an appropriate mechanism for funding this work because of the benefits it will deliver for future generations. This approach is consistent with the previous 2021-2031 Long-Term Plan and Annual Plans. The Council believe this approach to be prudent.

Essential services benchmark

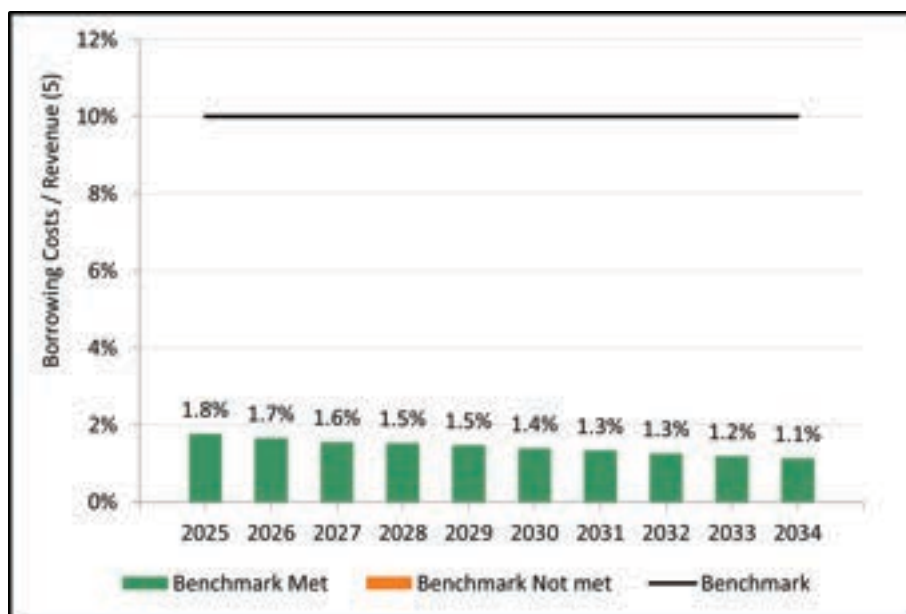
The following graph displays the Council’s planned capital expenditure on network services (ie flood protection), as a proportion of depreciation on network services. The Council meets this benchmark if its planned capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than expected depreciation on network services.



Debt servicing benchmark

The following graph displays the Council’s planned borrowing costs as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant or equipment).

Council meets the debt servicing benchmark if its borrowing costs equal or are less than 10 per cent of its revenue.



Security of borrowing

The Investment Management and Investment Policy, included in this Long-Term Plan, sets out how borrowing will be managed.

The Council provides security on its external borrowings through a Debenture Trust Deed. Under a Debenture Trust Deed, the Council borrowings are secured by a floating charge over all Council rates levied under the Local Government Rating Act. The security offered by the Council ranks equally with other lenders.

Investments

The Investment Management and Investment Policy (Treasury Policy) that is included in this Long-Term Plan sets out how investments will be managed. It includes the investments that are currently held and why they are held. These investments currently are:

Marlborough Forestry Corporation

After the creation of regional councils in 1989, a portion of the Marlborough Forestry Corporation shareholding owned by Kaikōura District Council was “ring-fenced” to reflect Environment Canterbury’s interest in the Marlborough Forestry Corporation arising from territorial allocations undertaken at the time.

Environment Canterbury is not a shareholder in Marlborough Forestry Corporation, its’ beneficial interest is reflected via a deed of trust with Kaikōura District Council. A small amount of dividends are being used for Kaikōura catchment activities as per our agreement with Kaikōura District Council.

Shares Civic Financial Services

Environment Canterbury currently holds shares in Civic Financial Services (formerly Local Government Insurance Corporation Ltd) along with over 70 other different local authorities across the country. There is no active market to sell these shares. There has only been a one-off dividend when Civic Financial Services sold its main asset, an office building.

Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) Borrower Notes

As a condition of borrowing from the LGFA, Borrower Notes or debt securities that can be converted to LGFA equity under specific circumstances, are required to be held. Local and foreign investors in LGFA are supported by central government and a joint and several guarantee from participating local authorities of which Environment Canterbury is included. There are no dividends received from this investment.

Key resourcing strategies

Core service	Strategic financial challenges	Solutions
Environmental Regulation and Protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delivering a sustainable regulatory process (consents, compliance, investigations) in a time of skill shortages, increasing complexity of legislative requirements, and increasing volumes of consents Impacts of changes in government direction on our regulatory framework (e.g. Resource Management Act regional planning requirements) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A progressive move to fixed service fees to ensure completeness of charging and clarity of costs upfront for the customer An annual review of fees and charges to ensure they continue to effectively recover the required costs Improvements to our processes Ongoing advocacy and engagement with central government
Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increasing construction costs Impacts of weather events Improvement and maintenance of flood protection 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased targeted rates for catchments Regional and District rating to provide greater resource for maintenance Use of debt to enable building of new protections Use of debt headroom as a form of self insurance against the costs of weather events
Public Transport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Driver shortages Patronage levels Emissions reduction by the fleet Other operating cost escalations Investment in specific assets to enable future growth of the network. Fare reduction trials 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use of targeted rates to raise funding from specific geographical locations with a focus on Greater Christchurch Recognition of intergenerational aspects of asset purchases and supporting debt funding Continued reliance on NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi to fund 51 per cent share of expenditure

Trade offs

Environment Canterbury has changed the way it structures its work to be based on its three core services. This enables the Council to focus on the things that are most important with particular emphasis on Environmental Regulation and Protection, Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards, and Public Transport. Funding these core services is a key aspect of our financial strategy.

However, Council recognises that there are limits to the community's ability to meet increasing rates requests. Because of this, the Council must be selective about how it funds additional work and where services may be reduced or stopped

Measures of Financial Performance

The following metrics will help the community measure the financial performance of Council over the years of the Long-Term Plan.

Measure	Metric	Purpose
Rates increase cap	<10% each year of the LTP	Maintain affordability of Council's work
Debt to Income ratio	<280%	Ensure Council remains compliant with lending requirements (LGFA)
Positive total operating reserves balance	>\$0	Maintains funds for unforeseen events
Balanced Budget	Surplus/(Deficit) = \$0 (+/-5%)	Maintain effective financial management
Net asset value of Environment Canterbury increases year-on-year	Change in Net Assets >0%	Council continues to maintain and grow community assets
UAGC remains within legislative limits	UAGC as % of total rates <30%	Remains compliant with legislation
Net interest shall not exceed 20% of total revenue	Net interest as % of total revenue <20%	Remains compliant with legislation
Net interest shall not exceed 30% of annual rates income	Net interest as % of total rates <30%	Remains compliant with legislation

as an alternative to new funding. Even within the three core services, potential new work will need to be prioritised against each other and the continuation of existing work. As noted in the prudence measures for the Council, there are limits on rates increases and debt which implies hard choices may have to be made. A range of options have been put to the community in the Long-Term Plan consultation because not all new work requested can be funded. It was important for the community to indicate where the most important to fund work lies and its preference for the use of limited resources.

Financial Assumptions

The following key assumptions were made in preparing the Long-Term Plan budget:

Description	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
Goods & Services - Opex Inflation	2.7%	2.0%	2.2%	2.2%	2.1%	2.0%	2.0%	1.9%	1.9%	1.9%
Goods & Services - Capex Inflation	2.8%	2.0%	2.2%	2.2%	2.1%	2.1%	2.0%	2.0%	1.9%	1.9%
Goods & Services - Transport Inflation	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%
Labour Inflation	4.0%	1.9%	2.0%	1.9%	1.8%	1.8%	1.7%	1.7%	1.7%	1.6%
Interest rate on debt	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
Capital expenditure is debt funded	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Natural Capital (long-term planning frameworks) is funded	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
30-Year infrastructure plan is funded (both operating and capital expenditure)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

Asset Life:	
Buildings	5-100 years
Motor vehicles	3-28 years
Furniture & Fittings	8-10years
Computer Equipment	4-10 years
Plant & Equipment	3-35 years
Infrastructure assets	5-80 years
Environmental assets	5-33 years
Computer software	2-12 years

30-Year Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054

30-Tau Rautaki Hanganga 2024-2054



30-Year Infrastructure Strategy / 30-tau rautaki hanganga 2024-54

1. Purpose

We manage flood protection, land drainage and erosion control works across the region. We also own and manage land, forestry, regional parks and telemetry assets with a strong focus on mountains to the sea river resilience. This infrastructure strategy primarily describes key issues for flood protection over the next 30 years (2024-2054). It also outlines how and when we will make decisions on these issues over those 30 years, for a 50-100 year timeframe.

2. Introduction

The Local Government Act 2002 requires a 30-year strategy to be prepared for five different infrastructure types managed by territorial authorities and regional councils (water supply, sewerage, stormwater, flood protection and control works, and roading). In Canterbury, we (the Council) are responsible for flood protection and control works.

Taking action together to shape a thriving and resilient Canterbury, now and for future generations.

Toitū te marae o Tāne, toitū te marae o Tangaroa, toitū te iwi.

We have used the Council's vision statement (below) from the Strategic Direction to guide how we manage Canterbury's flood protection infrastructure and other assets. We have also followed advice from Local Government Professionals Aotearoa, International Infrastructure Management Manual, and national forums for regional council river and asset managers.

The details in this strategy cover 30 years, however we have also considered a 50-100 year timeframe, acknowledging that:

- The decisions we make today affect future generations; and,
- There is greater uncertainty over longer timeframes.

2.1 Scope

This strategy describes the development and maintenance requirements of all the flood protection, land drainage and erosion control infrastructure assets that we manage. These assets primarily consist of stopbanks, groyne, culverts, floodgates, erosion protection vegetation and open land drainage waterways. This strategy also acknowledges other Council owned assets such as land, forestry, regional parks and an extensive telemetry network of river and rainfall monitoring equipment.

In Canterbury, there is already a significant amount of infrastructure in place. Therefore, while this strategy discusses our transition to a holistic whole of river approach, the focus is the ongoing maintenance required to keep the infrastructure fit for purpose, with particular regard to increasing climate challenges and changes in community expectations. This strategy provides details of the quantum and timing of investment required for this work. The Financial Strategy outlines how the work will be funded.

2.2 Changes since our last Infrastructure Strategy 2021-2031

2.2.1 Significant unforeseen investment

Over the past three years, significant extra investment for two major projects has been enabled through central government co-funding:

- Climate Resilience Funding (COVID-19 Shovel Ready Projects) - to fast-track river works projects throughout the region such as planting, pest species clearance, flood protection upgrades and fish passage improvements. The total value of this work is just over \$24M.
- 2021 Flood Recovery – this work is in response to the large flood experienced in Central and South Canterbury in May 2021. The work involves repair and replacement of damaged flood protection infrastructure from this event. The work is scheduled for substantial completion by June 2024 at a total cost of \$22M.

2.2.2 Ongoing changes in approach

Environment Canterbury's traditional flood protection focus continues to transition to a holistic whole of river approach to waterways management. Recent national direction, including the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (containing Te Mana o te Wai), National Environmental Standards for Freshwater, National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity, and the National Adaptation Plan support or require these changes. The current review of our regional planning framework, in partnership with Papatipu Rūnanga, and engaging with communities, is beginning with the Regional Policy Statement and will take an integrated approach, align this work, and ensure it gives effect to national direction. Understanding and implementing Te Mana o te Wai is expected to guide our whole of river approach and together with climate change adaptation will influence all work programmes with implications for the scope, timeframe, changes, level of service analysis and investments required.

While this substantive work is continuing, ongoing changes are visible through day to day practice which began almost 15 years ago with the Canterbury Water Management Strategy (CWMS) and continues through the planning framework informed by the CWMS and through initiatives such as Braided River Revival/Whakahaumanu Ngā Awa ā Pākihi – reviving the mauri of rivers ki uta ki tai - creating landscape-scale alignment to revive these critical ecological corridors from the mountains to the sea and restore the connections between people and rivers.

Acknowledging this work is underway and will continue to change our operational and investment decisions over time, this strategy is focussed on “flood protection and control works” in its purest sense - meaning physical structures and vegetation owned by us which are in place to protect urban and rural areas from river flooding. This includes ancillary works such as channel realignment or gravel removal.

3. Geographic context

Canterbury is New Zealand's largest region by area at 45,346km². The geography within the Canterbury region is widely varied, with quite different flood protection challenges:

- The major braided river systems flowing from the Southern Alps with extensive floodplains
- Highly mobile, gravel- based riverbeds, with high erosion and deposition rates
- Foothills valley systems and flat floodplains
- Estuaries/tidal zones and low-lying coastal plains
- Kaikōura district with small, steep alluvial fans.

Canterbury is the second largest region by population. Many of the urban areas are built on active floodplains. The flood risk to the greater Christchurch area from the Waimakariri River has required extensive flood control protection.

Environment Canterbury manages 58 river control and land drainage schemes that collectively cover over 1,000km of rivers, many smaller streams and nearly 760km of rural open drains.

4. Priorities and Direction

4.1 Strategic Direction

Strategic priorities:

- Take decisive action for healthy fresh water, land, coastal ecosystems and air quality
- Foster relationships to underpin regional leadership for our communities
- Promote sustainable and healthy living and working environments
- Help communities respond and adapt to climate change.

4.2 Objectives

In developing this strategy, we have determined that the strategic objectives for the flood protection, land drainage, erosion control and river resilience work include:

- The need for a comprehensive PARA (Protect, Avoid, Retreat, Accommodate) approach to our work

- Alignment with the vision for Braided River Revival / Whakahaumanu Ngā Awa ā Pākihi
- Maintenance of existing infrastructure according to nationally accepted best practice environmental and safety standards
- Giving effect to national direction in freshwater, particularly Te Mana o te Wai
- Focusing on the 'significant' infrastructure requirements while not losing sight of the specific communities and their needs
- Maintaining an equitable and sustainable approach to funding flood protection at regional and local levels
- Using climate change scenarios on river flow / flood frequency in design decisions and scheme reviews
- Providing agreed levels of flood protection, communicating where agreed levels of protection are not being met and what options are available for improvement
- Improving and updating information for each major scheme systematically through a programme of river scheme reviews and ongoing asset management planning
- Ensuring that the infrastructure remains aligned with and supportive of economic growth and/or changes to population and land use and keeps pace with changes in climate.

5. Giving effect to the Long-Term Plan strategic priorities

We know that in the coming years we are going to see major challenges and changes in how we care for rivers and ensure resilient river communities. We can use the time now to consider proactive, holistic planning for the future – preparing for adaptation conversations, changes in infrastructure management and provision, and enhanced environmental outcomes. The following sections outline our staged approach to implementing Strategic Priorities in our river corridors.

5.1 Direction set in the Long-Term Plan 2024–34

The strategic direction reflects the extreme weather events being experienced across New Zealand, increasing complexity and uncertainty for communities, and the urgent need to respond to climate change and invest in the right infrastructure

and systems – and directly links to the delivery of an effective flood protection and control works programme. Delivery of effective flood protection, land drainage and erosion control works have direct links to many of the aspirations and priorities in the Strategic Direction.

Our Long-Term Plan also reflects our ongoing regional planning framework development and other statutory and collaborative commitments, including the Canterbury Water Management Strategy (CWMS).

5.2 Take decisive action for healthy fresh water, land, coastal ecosystems, and air quality

This strategic priority has direct links to the long-term aspiration of *Accelerate Regeneration of the Natural Environment*.

Braided River Revival / Whakahaumanu Ngā Awa ā Pākihi is the context in which we will assess all river activities, including scheme reviews and adaptation planning. Using the vision of reviving the mauri of braided rivers as the starting point will enable the transition to a whole of river approach that the community expects. The transition will allow a testing and refinement of approaches with Rūnanga and communities, river by river, before making wholesale changes across our flood protection delivery.

This approach will facilitate structural, non-structural, and other alternative flood protection options being considered concurrently with a range of river values, and potentially widening the scope of infrastructure included in future strategies.

Maintaining and creating new flood protection infrastructure can include nature-based solutions such as planting, weed control and wetland enhancement and will be integral to our future river management.

We are committed to working in partnership with Ngāi Tahu, other management agencies, willing landowners and local communities to maintain the natural character and mahinga kai of Canterbury's braided rivers by preparing Braided River Revival / Whakahaumanu Ngā Awa ā Pākihi strategies. The integration of river management for flood protection will be key to achieving the desired outcomes of these strategies. We are considering opportunities to combine the preparation of revival strategies with upcoming scheme reviews to ensure a holistic approach.

5.3 Foster relationships to underpin regional leadership for our communities

This strategic priority has direct links to the long-term aspiration of *Empowered Communities Taking Action*.

Environment Canterbury is committed to an enduring Te Tiriti partnership with Ngāi Tahu and our Ngāi Tahu councillors. Our Tuia relationship agreement and work programme and ongoing examples of working together illustrate our commitment to this partnership.

Communities are also closely involved in how we work in rivers and flood protection including through river rating districts, zone committees, planning processes and volunteer river care groups.

5.3.1 Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga – Our Partnership

We are currently reviewing the regional planning framework in partnership with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga. This process will align our planning framework with national direction such as the [National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 \(NPS-FM\)](#), including Te Mana o te Wai. Giving effect to Te Mana o te Wai requires local authorities to actively involve tangata whenua in decision making, and regional councils to investigate the use of resource management mechanisms that will involve tangata whenua in freshwater management. This will result in changes to the way we work in rivers, including how we manage infrastructure.

At an operational level, we work with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga to address on-the-ground issues, including annual hui to discuss upcoming work.

5.3.2 Braided River Revival /Whakahaumanu Ngā Awa ā Pākihi Alliance

Environment Canterbury coordinates a regional alliance: Braided River Revival / Whakahaumanu Ngā Awa ā Pākihi, including mana whenua, government agencies (Department of Conservation and Land Information New Zealand), territorial authorities and community groups.

5.3.3 River Rating District Liaison Committees

The current model of setting and charging of targeted rates relies on accurate identification of affordability, who benefits from any improvements, and assessment of the degree of benefit. Recommendations regarding river scheme targeted rates and financial expenditure are made by community committees elected every three years. The committees meet annually and make recommendations for flood protection and targeted rate funding.

An update of the Rating District Committees' Terms of Reference has been initiated and is focused on clarifying the role of the Committee and membership as dedicated seats for Ngāi Tahu representatives are offered on each committee.

5.3.4 Zone Committees

Zone committees take a wider perspective and ki uta ki tai approach to rivers. Many zone committees have included actions related to braided rivers in their Zone Implementation Programme Addendum (ZIPA) which provided recommendations to sub regional plans containing rules for that area.

Committees have also allocated funding to braided river initiatives for biodiversity and recreation.

5.4 Promote sustainable and healthy living and working environments

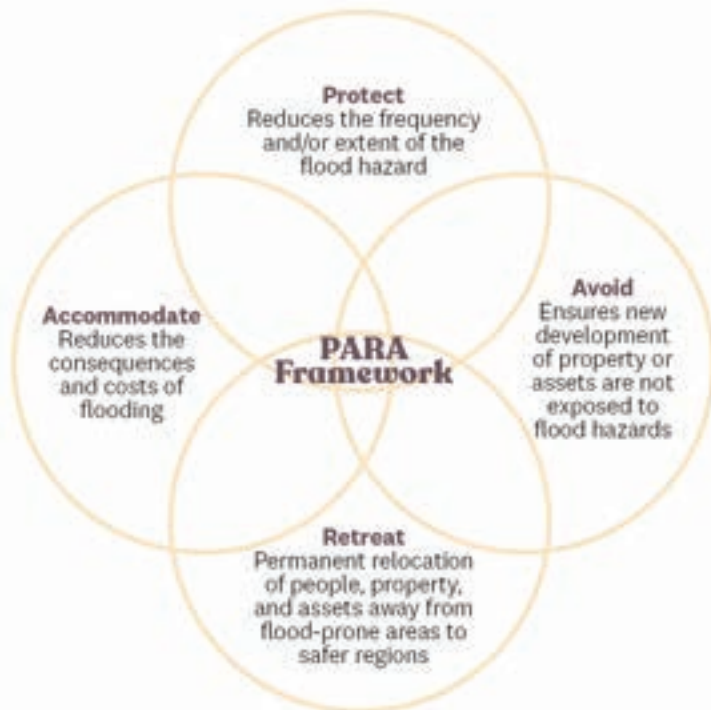
This strategic priority has direct links to the long-term aspirations of *Accelerate regeneration of the natural environment, Enable improved water and land outcomes, Empowered communities taking action and Prepared and resilient communities*.

The increasing impacts on our communities from extreme weather events and the effects of climate change has resulted in increased awareness of the need for a comprehensive PARA (Protect, Avoid, Retreat, Accommodate) approach to our work.

While this infrastructure strategy has a focus on maintaining the infrastructure, the 'Protect' element of this approach, each project or piece of new infrastructure is considered within a wider framework. No single approach on its own can provide

flood resilience. Instead, the framework is intended to guide the implementation of an integrated package of approaches, with consideration given to the local context as well as issues such as equity.

We understand the potential benefits of planned relocation and managed retreat of our infrastructure in a ‘right place – right time’ framework. With the knowledge gained from the May 2021 flood event and from subsequent technical review, we are actively planning upgrades of critical infrastructure, retreat, land acquisition and nature-based solutions. Any large-scale change will take time and ongoing investment to implement.



5.4.1 Floodplain management

The effectiveness of flood protection assets built to reduce the risk to human life and assets is enhanced when combined with comprehensive floodplain management.

Planning reduces the need for new flood protection infrastructure by locating new developments in less hazardous areas or where there is already adequate flood protection infrastructure. We prepare and update floodplain management strategies and provide technical information to support District Council Plan Reviews.

5.4.2 Knowledge and planning

We are continually improving our understanding of Canterbury’s major rivers – the relationship between flood management and natural systems and associated values. River modelling is an essential approach that utilises information to assist decision-making associated with river management. We require better information to improve the quality of decisions based on those models. To reduce uncertainty and risk, we will continue with a programme of hydrological monitoring, topographic surveys and river scheme reviews to update what we know about each river and how we manage them. Refer to Section 8.4 for further detail.

5.4.3 Future change – economic, population and land use

Changing land use via urbanisation or increased agricultural investment typically increases asset value and the economic potential of assets protected. This is a major factor in the decision-making process for rating district liaison committees.

Population, legislative change, land value and residual risk considerations are also built into the river scheme review process.

5.5 Help communities respond and adapt to climate change

This strategic priority has direct links to the long-term aspirations of *Prepared and Resilient Communities* and *Enable Improved Water and Land Use Outcomes*.

Climate change is already affecting communities, the natural environment, and the economy, but its full impacts will be felt across future generations. Without adaptation, further climate-related changes are projected to have substantial impacts on water resources, coastal ecosystems, infrastructure, health, agriculture, biodiversity, and rural and urban communities.

5.5.1 Climate scenarios

Climate scenarios are used to assess the possible future trends and conditions due to climate change. Environment Canterbury engaged NIWA to analyse projected climate changes for our region. This work was published in 2020, the report looks at how aspects of our climate such as temperature, precipitation (rain, snow, drought potential), wind and sea levels might change between now and 2100. It is based on global climate model simulations from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Fifth Assessment, scaled down for New Zealand, with a focus on Canterbury. Floods (characterised by the Mean Annual Flood (MAF)) are expected to become larger for many parts of Canterbury, with some increases exceeding 100%. However, there are some pockets of little change or decreasing MAF. From 2024 NIWA will produce new downscaled regional climate models based on the AR61 and we will update our use of these models and predictions at this time.

Predicted effects will vary from catchment to catchment. In general, however, we can rely on guidance from NIWA (*Hydrological projections for New Zealand rivers under climate change – June 2018*), which indicates that for Canterbury rivers we should expect around a 20 per cent increase in peak flood flows by 2050 and a 30-50 per cent increase in peak flows by 2100. To put this into the context of return periods, for many of Canterbury's catchments a 20 per cent increase in flow would transform a flood event for which there is currently a 1 per cent chance of occurring in any given year, to a 2 per cent chance (i.e., a 1 per cent Annual Exceedance Probability to a 2 per cent Annual Exceedance Probability). Put another way, a 20 per cent increase in peaks flows due to climate change would mean a flood of a given size could be twice as likely to occur in the future as it is today.

Climate change effects on river flow / flood frequency are currently being factored into the design of scheme assets through both design decisions and scheme reviews. For infrastructure needs (scheme reviews), we have looked 50 years ahead, while recommendations for new developments (e.g. high hazard areas to

avoid, house floor level recommendations) allow for 100 years of climate change. However, most schemes have not had recent reviews so do not yet allow for or have a detailed assessment for significant increases in flow or sea level rise.

5.5.2 What is at risk?

In 2022, the Canterbury Mayoral Forum released a Regional Climate Change Risk Assessment which identified priority risks from climate change, including future river flooding. These included risks to stormwater infrastructure, roads, bridges, marae, urupā, residential properties, freshwater availability, freshwater biodiversity, crops, and farmland.

We have also sought to understand how climate hazards may impact our ability to deliver our agreed level of service under moderate and high climate scenarios. An organisational risk assessment found that we're most exposed to acute climate risks associated with river flooding. This risk assessment highlighted the effects of river flooding on the three key risk areas of infrastructure and assets, services, and people. More specifically, river flood protection schemes will be exposed to increased magnitude and frequency of extreme rainfall, which may contribute to increased erosion and scour, overtopping or failure.

5.5.3 Uncertainty, changing risks, and adaptation

A risk-based approach including elements of adaptive management is key to managing future uncertainty from climate change. While national direction relating to managed retreat and climate adaptation is expected, given our role in flood protection, we will have a key role in developing a Dynamic Adaptive Pathway (DAP) plan with river communities as part of our climate action planning. Scheme reviews will provide the framework for adaptation planning conversations.

The actual costs related to climate change adaptation will be subject to decisions made by individual communities when considering their appetite for risk, the costs of mitigation of those risks, and the timing of interventions as the risks increase gradually over time.

The current approach is to wait for individual scheme reviews to be undertaken and use these as an opportunity to refine this screening approach. An alternative would be to fast track this investigation and review process, thus providing a greater level of certainty to the financial estimates. However, this approach will change to allow for broader DAP conversations.

For the purposes of this strategy, indicative costs for maintaining river schemes to current levels of service are shown using the overarching assumption that communities will expect the same (or better) level of service (infrequency of flooding) in the future as they receive now. Furthermore, that those communities will be able to pay additional costs to maintain that level of service.

The approach taken to estimate a potential cost for climate change adaptation is to take these broad estimates for flood frequency sensitivities / flow changes and apply them to the river schemes with stopbanks to translate rises in water level into upgrade costs. For the avoidance of doubt, this approach is not suggesting that the only response to climate change is to raise stopbanks. Rather, it uses the indicative cost of raising stopbanks to provide a benchmark for the order of magnitude of climate change response costs communities may be facing to maintain current levels of service (frequency of flooding). These indicative costs are shown in section 8.3.2.

5.5.4 Other climate change effects on infrastructure (wind, fire, pests)

Overall, Canterbury's climate is expected to be warmer and drier, especially in summer months, with a greater number of extreme weather events. This will have a change effect on the river margin environments in which our flood protection vegetation exists. We expect that the risk and frequency of fire, damaging wind events, drought and proliferation of pest species will increase. There are also risks from the effects of coastal erosion and inundation and in some locations this risk is already being felt.

6. Infrastructure overview

6.1 Asset Condition Report

Our most recent [asset condition report](#) (June 2023) states that while the majority of our flood protection assets are in acceptable or better condition, there are some exceptions. These are included within this strategy, namely;

- Approximately 17 per cent of the stopbank network has been assessed as vulnerable or somewhat vulnerable due to known stopbank condition issues

Table 6.1. Summary of the condition assessment scoring

Score	Severity	Examples
1 Very good	Localised, barely noticeable	Woody/shrubby weeds, Rabbit scratchings, Good tie-in with a well-constructed groyne, track or structure
2 Good	Noticeable	Locally steep batters at culverts, Minor stock damage
3 Acceptable	Evident, a cause for concern	Rabbit hole, Tree growing on bank, Crack traceable part way through bank or 1x top width along bank, Poor tie-in with moderately vulnerable groyne, track or structure adjacent to the bank, Evidence of seepage adjacent to a structure through the bank, Poor grass growth, Well-worn bike/4WD track
4 Poor	Significant	Significant stock damage, Insufficient topsoil for grass to grow, Excessive shading, Bike/4WD track that has gouged a path and reduced level of top of stopbank
5 Vulnerable	Extensive, major weak point in structure	Stopbank toe undercut >0.5m, Extensive rabbit network, Large, shallow-rooting tree, vulnerable tie-in with eroding groyne or track, poor tie-in with a structure through the bank, significant level deficiency

- Significant capacity issues have been identified in the Selwyn/Waikirikiriri and North Branch Ashburton/Hakatere Rivers
- The majority of culvert structures have not been internally inspected (CCTV) for over 5 years.

Table 6.1 below provides a summary of the condition assessment scoring used in the annual condition assessment. A full copy of the condition assessment report is available [here](#).

6.2 Ongoing demands for multiple outcomes with increasing costs

Flood protection activity began as an attempt to reduce the risk and create more certainty for settlement and development within the region. While it is not a barrier to change, we must recognise that achieving multiple outcomes as part of the flood protection and control works programme is a change to the original focus or intent of many of these schemes and this will sometimes come at a cost, either:

- Multiple outcomes are achieved at a higher financial cost, or
- Multiple outcomes are achieved at the expense of the flood protection / erosion / land drainage level of service provided.

Within the last 5 years it has become increasingly evident that the investment required in many of our river corridors is well beyond the level of expenditure the existing targeted rating based schemes have been funding for the last 30 years. We are looking at alternative rating options as well as advocating for co-investment by central government to address this inequity.

In 2022, flood protection infrastructure in Canterbury had a replacement value of \$852M.

The estimated benefit provided by flood protection, land drainage and erosion control schemes in Canterbury is \$9B per year. That is, if the schemes were not in place, a net \$9B per year of combined damages and lost earning potential would be felt.

Stopbanked schemes generally provide the greatest cost-benefit ratios and include the most critical assets, however the erosion protection (trees and rockwork) and drainage works are more extensive and provide a service to longer lengths of river than the stopbanks. The lengths of assets in Canterbury include:

- Stopbanks: 668km
- Trees: 1572km
- Drains: 758km

It is important to recognise that Canterbury's flood and erosion protection schemes are designed and maintained to different performance standards. The performance objectives are set in consultation with rating district committees and formalised within the scheme Asset Management Plan. A subset of these are provided in Table 6.2 below as examples of this inherent variation across the region.

Performance Objectives Overview

Table 6.2. Performance standards

Scheme name	Description	Maintenance budget	Design standard
Waimakariri – Eyre – Cust	Major flood protection scheme protecting rural areas, Christchurch City and Kaiapoi	\$4.5M	6,500 cumecs (larger than a 1:500yr ARI event)
Rangitata	Relatively low expenditure flood and erosion control scheme which allows flood flows into South Branch above 1,500 cumecs	\$280,000	1,500 cumecs (approximately 1:7yr ARI event)
Halswell River/Huritini Drainage	Large scale land drainage scheme to minimise surface water ponding. Not a flood protection scheme	\$930,000	Nil (land drainage)
Washdyke Creek	Small flood protection scheme protecting high value industrial area	\$15,000	280 cumecs (approximately 1:500yr ARI event)
Ōrāri – Waihi - Temuka	Major flood protection scheme protecting rural areas, Temuka, Geraldine and Winchester	\$850,000	Varies throughout the scheme from 10yr to 100yr ARI event

6.3 Stopbanks

Environment Canterbury manages a network of 668km of stopbanks valued at \$184M.

The six schemes listed in Table 6.3 below are particularly significant due to:

- flood frequency – likelihood of high flows
- risk to resident populations – high consequence of failure
- size and value of the floodplain protected – high consequence of failure.

Table 6.3. Main stopbanks

Scheme	Typical annual maintenance expenditure	Stopbank length (km)	Areas of direct benefit	Capital value of rated area	Major communities	Overall scheme condition assessment
Waimakariri-Eyre-Cust	\$4.8M	145	895km ²	\$181B	Christchurch, Kaiapoi	Waimakariri generally very good, remainder generally acceptable
Ōrāri-Waihi-Temuka	\$1.0M	128	243km ²	\$3.4B	Geraldine, Temuka	Generally acceptable
Ōpihi catchment control	\$1.0M	72	180km ²	\$2.2B	Pleasant Point	Generally acceptable (incomplete assessment)
Ashburton Rivers / Hakatere	\$0.9M	77	270km ²	\$6.6B	Ashburton	Generally acceptable, North Branch capacity compromised
Ashley River / Rakahuri	\$0.8M	35	126km ²	\$11.1B	Rangiora, Woodend, Pegasus, Kaiapoi	Generally good
Kaikōura rivers and drainage	\$0.74M	34	65km ²	\$1.5B	Kaikōura	Generally acceptable

The replacement value of the stopbanks on these six schemes is about \$161M. The other assets within these schemes (rock groynes, trees, floodgates) have a value of \$419M.

A further 19 medium-sized and small stopbank schemes, with a total of 177km of stopbanks, offer a level of flood protection to various smaller communities. These are of a small scale, serve rural areas and/or focus primarily on erosion control or drainage. Both the asset value (about \$110M) and the risk addressed by these medium/small scheme stopbanks are modest compared to the major schemes.

The highest risk stopbanked areas outside the 6 schemes listed in Table 6.3 include:

- Selwyn River/Waikirikiri left bank adjacent to the Selwyn Huts
- Lower Hinds River left bank
- Rangitata South Branch
- Washdyke Creek

6.4 Structures and vegetation

Integral to the functioning of stopbanks are a number of culverts and floodgates. At a replacement value of \$24M, renewal and replacement costs are very small compared to the annual maintenance costs of stopbanks and ancillary works.

Groynes and placed rock within the flood protection and erosion control schemes serve a function of reducing berm and stopbank erosion in high energy areas of the riverbed. The replacement value of these structures is \$100M.

Trees and vegetation within the river berms and margins form an important part of the flood protection system as they slow the water flow in these areas which reduces the erosion / scour risk both to the berm areas and to adjacent stopbanks. With a replacement value of \$492M this vegetation forms a significant part of Canterbury's flood protection and erosion control infrastructure.

6.5 Whole of catchment river works

Increasingly there have been calls for Environment Canterbury to have a more active role in river management in areas outside the established rating districts. This is a departure from policies established in the 1990's. Small steps have been taken towards this, with a small (\$150,000) budget assigned to “works outside schemes” from 2022 (following substantial flooding in many rivers from Ashley/Rakahuri to the Ōpihi catchment in May 2021). A small number of localised works have been undertaken, normally with a substantial contribution towards the work from other parties. This fund is proposed to increase to \$200,000 in the first year, and increasing to \$500,000 per year over time.

Both Selwyn and Waimakariri District Councils have called for district-wide rates to fund additional work. While this could potentially include flood control and erosion protection (which tend to have clear private beneficiaries and under the 1990's model would pay targeted rates), the most easily achieved and most suitable for more general rates funding is increased control of exotic weeds in rivers to reduce congestion. We have made a financial allowance for this work to increase within this strategy with \$200,000 collected from the Selwyn District as a pilot project in the first year increasing to \$500,000 over time.

6.6 Land drainage and lake opening

Throughout the Canterbury plains, Environment Canterbury manages the maintenance of 758km of open drains for the purpose of land drainage, maintaining land productivity. The replacement value of these waterways is estimated at \$37M.

We are responsible for the mechanical opening of Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere to the sea. While there is no physical infrastructure at this site, the regular action provides for productive land use in the lower Halswell/Huritini and Selwyn/Waikirikiri catchments as well as facilitating tuna/eel migration to the sea and providing for other outstanding values recognised by the Te Waihora Water Conservation Order.

6.7 Telemetered rainfall and river level monitoring equipment

We own and maintain a network of 230 rainfall and river flow recording installations valued at \$3.1M. This equipment forms a critical part of the flood prediction and warning system, an essential part of the overall flood resilience portfolio of work provided by Environment Canterbury.

6.8 Other related assets

Within our river corridors we manage several other major assets. While the management of these assets do not form part of this strategy, they are listed for completeness below;

- We own or manage approximately 33,000 hectares of land valued at \$431M (2022). Most of these land parcels are located within river corridors and income generated from lease or forestry activities on this land is used to co-fund flood protection activities
- We manage two river corridors as regional parks – the Waimakariri and Ashley/Rakahuri Regional Parks. The park infrastructure value within these areas is estimated as \$2M, though the value provided to the community by these assets is immeasurably greater
- We manage approximately 3,000 hectares of commercial forest across the region valued at \$20.5M (2023). Additionally, we have invested in approximately \$500,000 in perpetual forestry across the region
- Adjacent to the Halswell/Huritini River, we own and maintain the Whakaora Te Ahuriri wetland valued at \$1.5M
- Adjacent to the Selwyn/Waikirikiri River, we own and maintain two flow augmentation sites valued at \$3M.

6.9 Estimated damage exposure

The majority of our flood protection assets are by necessity ‘in harms way’ when our rivers are in flood. It is reasonable to expect damage to this infrastructure as a result of flood events and therefore anticipate a need to fund and undertake repair work immediately after flood events to reinstate the appropriate level of protection. It is not reasonable to expect that all of our flood protection

infrastructure would be damaged in a single flood event. Analysis of damage sustained in past flood events gives an indication of the maximum damage exposure we could expect in the future.

Analysis has been carried out on two extreme storm scenarios, one North Canterbury and one South Canterbury event. These are nominally 1 in 300 year flood events (excluding climate change). Damage exposure, with the South Canterbury scenario in the \$70m - \$129m range is presented in Table 6-4 below.

For context, the May 2021 flood completely destroyed about 4km of stopbank and 40km of tree assets, with moderate damage to much longer lengths. The flood response and repairs were estimated at the time to cost \$19.9M. Subsequent additional damage to vulnerable/weakened assets (July-Aug 2022) increased the estimate to \$22.2M. The May 2021 event was the most widespread and destructive storm in Canterbury since the March 1986 South Canterbury event and included unprecedented 72hr rainfall amounts at 36 of Environment Canterbury's rainfall gauges.

Table 6.4 Damage to flood protection infrastructure

Storm description	Flood protection damage estimate (\$ Million)		Schemes significantly affected
North Canterbury scenario Westerly storm initially affects Waimakariri catchment is then immediately followed by a long southerly pattern affecting Selwyn/ Waikirikiri & Ashley/ Rakahuri catchments.	Stopbanks	\$16.7-39.1	Waimakariri-Eyre-Cust Selwyn/Waikirikiri Ashley/Rakahuri
	30-71km		
	Groynes	\$1.7 - \$5.0	
	6-19		
	Drainage networks	\$0.3 - \$0.8	
	7-20km		
	Rock protection work	\$5.4 - \$9.0	
	93-155,000t		
	Trees	\$19.2 - \$33.6	
67-118km			
Floodgates/Culverts	\$0.6 - \$1.9		
8-24			
Total	\$43.8 - \$89.2		

Table 6.4 Damage to flood protection infrastructure

Storm description	Flood protection damage estimate (\$ Million)		Schemes significantly affected
<p>South Canterbury scenario</p> <p>Westerly storm initially affects alpine catchments is then immediately followed by a coastal southerly pattern from Pareora to Ashburton/Hakatere.</p>	Stopbanks	\$8.2 - \$19.1	<p>Ōpihi</p> <p>Ōrāri – Waihi – Temuka</p> <p>Ashburton/Hakatere</p>
	51-118km		
	Drainage networks	\$1.4 - \$4.2	
	25-74km		
	Rock protection work	\$0.2 - \$0.3	
	3-6,000t		
	Trees	\$59.7 - \$104.4	
	180-315km		
Floodgates/Culverts	\$0.2 - \$0.7		
4-12			
Total		\$69.7 - \$128.8	

6.9.1 Insurance

There is a national Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Essential Infrastructure Recovery Fund which would cover up to 60% of 'eligible' repair costs from a major event, over and above the first \$5.7M. Using the damage estimates from Table 6-4, Environment Canterbury's 40% share of costs in an event such as the South Canterbury one would be at least \$31m - \$55m. We have learnt from the 2021 flood (\$22M damage) that our actual contribution will be higher than the 40% indicated above and is likely closer to 60% once all staff and internal costs are taken into account.

Currently, we carry no insurance policy for flood and erosion protection assets. In 2023 we tested the market's risk appetite to insure flood protection assets in Canterbury at a premium to be agreed. Despite leaving the opportunity open with the market for an extended period, no interest in providing such insurance was found.

In lieu of insurance, it is Council Policy to maintain financial reserves at a level of 70 per cent (\$9.1M) of annual maintenance expenditure (\$13M), acting as a self insurance fund, to allow for immediate damage repair after significant events and to comply with requirements of the Essential Infrastructure Recovery Fund. Currently, financial reserves are at approximately 55% (\$7.1M) of the annual maintenance budget. This financial reserve excludes the capital works loans for the Waimakariri Flood Protection Project (\$20M) and the 2021 Flood Recovery (\$10M).

Environment Canterbury retains the ability to raise a loan for future unexpected works costs in response to natural events such as damage causing floods or earthquakes. We did this for flood recovery following the May 2021 floods that heavily affected the Ashburton/Hakaterere and Ōrāri-Waihi-Temuka schemes.

6.10 Relationship to Territorial Authority infrastructure

Every Territorial Authority in Canterbury manages urban stormwater and road drainage in their respective areas, and many also manage their own land drainage and flood protection schemes. Some of these schemes have an interface with our infrastructure as they outfall to the river.

For the purpose of this strategy, it is assumed these various local schemes will remain complementary to those managed by us and will continue to be managed by the relevant territorial authority. This assumption may need to change over the next few years in consideration of central government's water services reform.

As noted in section 3, there are numerous parts of the region (land and waterways) that are not subject to active management for flooding or erosion control either by us or the relevant Territorial Authority. Management currently remains the responsibility of adjacent landowners on an individual basis. However, as part of this strategy we are proposing an additional financial allowance of \$400,000 per year (increasing over time) for 'Whole of Catchment Works' (Section 6.5) to begin addressing the issues being observed outside of our existing scheme areas.

7. Most likely scenario, assumptions and uncertainties

The Local Government Act 2002 requires identification of the most likely scenario impacting infrastructure requirements along with assumptions, uncertainties, and potential impacts of these uncertainties.

The probable future scenario is:

1. Climate change bringing greater frequency and intensity of storms and sea level rise; Changes within the 30-year planning horizon will be modest in relation to the existing uncertainties around hydrology, sediment movement and coastal erosion. Within 50 years, changes will start to become more significant and will need to be better understood and planned for, including scheme by scheme implementation of adaptation strategies within the 30-year timeframe
2. We will receive guidance and direction from central government on how to manage flood risk with respect to spatial planning, retreat, compensation, environmental outcomes and other matters. The detail of this is uncertain
3. Positive economic growth particularly in the greater Christchurch area and this will increase the requirement for future infrastructure investment
4. Some long term growth in demand for flood protection and associated level of service changes due to continued investment and land use change in both urban and rural areas

5. A short term demand for additional flood protection investment resulting from each localised flood event as they occur, both for damage repair and infrastructure improvements.

This scenario is based on the following assumptions:

- That communities will expect the same (or better) level of service (infrequency of flooding) in the future as they receive now. Furthermore, that those communities will be able to pay additional costs to maintain that level of service
- Existing flood protection infrastructure, such as stopbanks – will continue to be fully maintained in a fit-for-purpose condition to meet service needs. It may incur damage in a flood or other hazard event and does need ongoing maintenance, but generally does not need replacement. There are some minor exceptions identified as replacements in Tables 8.1 and 8.2, mainly as a result of coastal erosion or localised stopbank realignment
- We will continue to hold the environmental permissions required to enable the physical undertaking of this work – currently most work is undertaken as a permitted activity in accordance with our code of practice
- The level of service defined in our Asset Management Plans for several of the river schemes affected by the 2021 floods will not be met for several years while repairs are completed and vegetation becomes re-established within river berm areas
- The programme of regular river scheme reviews may lead to recommendations for new infrastructure, but most needed infrastructure is now in place and it is anticipated that the scale of new infrastructure required will be relatively small
- The community appetite for undertaking work to maintain river corridors outside of the existing scheme areas is strong and will result in many benefits in addition to the flood carrying capacity being improved
- The medium scenarios outlined by Ministry for the Environment and NIWA (Refer Section 6.3.1) are the most likely. Increases in rainfall intensity and frequency are assumed to be modest within the 30-year strategy horizon, however, could be more significant within a 50-year horizon, which also needs to be planned for within 30 years. Higher frequency and intensity of storms will require some additional funding for both maintenance and new infrastructure. Funding requirements will initially be low but will increase towards the end of the period

- Design decisions will always consider all climate change scenarios (eg RCP8.5) in the sensitivity analysis, along with sensitivity analysis of other variables such as sediment flux, bed level change, vegetation cover, sea level, etc
- Costs of establishing and maintaining flood protection works will increase gradually in line with inflation. The current management strategy of perpetual renewal, i.e. maintaining schemes in fit-for-purpose state, will continue
- The scale of renewal and/or replacement of depreciable assets is small in relation to the asset value, but a small number of assets will require replacement within the 30 year timeframe.

Uncertainties under this scenario are:

- The degree of increased intensity and frequency of extreme weather events
- The rate of increase in value of assets that need to be protected
- Impacts of national direction, including Te Mana o Te Wai, climate change adaptation and changes to regional planning frameworks, some of which must be given effect to in regional plans by December 2024. These changes will give greater recognition and protection of a range of values in rivers, including biodiversity and those of mana whenua, which will change priorities and outcomes. It is likely changes will impact new flood protection provision and add cost to maintaining existing systems
- The impact on Papatipu Rūnanga partners of the probable future scenario (including the resources to participate and to determine their future scenarios) and what is required to address this.

These uncertainties will impact and likely increase demand for flood protection. Historically this demand has largely been self-correcting since communities, working through elected River Rating District Liaison Committees, will set their own priorities for the level of flood protection required in line with their ability to pay for it. However, within the last 5 years it has become increasingly evident that the investment required in many of our river corridors is unaffordable within the existing targeted rating base context. We are looking at alternative rating options as well as advocating for co-investment by central government to address this inequity.

With regard to future significant decisions;

- Table 8.1 includes several investigations that will lead to further decisions being required, however individually, none of these are “significant” at a Council level.

- Table 8.3 includes indicative costs for many capital works, some of which will involve development of options and will have several “go” / “no go” decision points. The most significant of these are the Ashley/Rakahuri secondary banking (\$15m, 2024-32) and the two “whole-of-catchment” projects for Hororata/Springfield/Coalgate and Tinwald (\$4.2m combined, 2027-30). The significant decisions are expected to be related to;
 - Stopbank alignment and associated land acquisition / compensation
 - Funding mix for capital works (likely a combination of central government, regional general rate and local targeted rate contributions)
 These decisions will need to be made prior to detailed design and construction taking place, meaning within the first 1-3 years of the projects
- The Scheme Reviews described in section 8.4 may, over time, create additional important decisions – scale is broadly indicated in the last column of Table 8.6.
- No further significant decisions are expected.

8. The future

The following tables provide Environment Canterbury's projections of expenditure over the 30-year period (Long-Term Plan for ten years 2024–2034, and the subsequent 20 years to 2054) for various works within flood protection schemes.

The funding associated with this expenditure is complex given the local interests and their relationship and contribution to various river schemes. However, in general;

- We are actively supporting a national application for central government co-investment that recognises the broad benefits that flood protection infrastructure brings to the regional and national economy. The assumption for this strategy however is that the revenue source will not change
- Over the past 3 years we received significant government investment for our flood recovery and climate resilience (COVID19 Shovel Ready) projects. This funding will cease in June 2024 so does not form part of this strategy
- We have received some government investment for feasibility studies into nature-based solutions through to 2025

- We propose to stagger the timing of larger capital investments / one off operational expenditure projects in order to meet affordability and deliverability constraints
- Larger, more significant flood protection schemes attract a larger proportion of district and regional rating component alongside targeted rates from directly benefitting properties
- Modest to smaller schemes and drainage schemes – attract a higher proportion of targeted rate to benefitting properties

Table 8.3 at the end of this section provides an overall summary of all flood protection and control works expenditure.

8.1 Prioritisation of works

There is no shortage of potential physical works and investigation projects which would add resilience to Canterbury. The strategic direction (4.1) and objectives (4.2) have contributed to prioritising the potential works presented in Tables 8.1 and 8.2 and summarised in total in Table 8.3.

With regard to the timing of the projects, projects have been adjusted in order to spread the works out more or less evenly over a 10 year period according to priority. To some extent the timing has also considered the geographic spread and spaced the works across the region, in order to keep delivery achievable.

The following sections outline cost estimates for both the Operational and Capital Expenditure required over the next 30 years. The capital and one-off projects works lists;

- Have a greater focus on identified projects anticipated for 2024-34 than the longer timeframe of 2035-54 (total \$66M years 1-10)
- Includes identification and cost estimates for some of the climate adaptation work identified in previous 30-yr infrastructure strategies (\$18M)
- Includes a considerable allowance for climate adaptation work in the period 2035-54, (details of specific projects will be identified closer to the time, for example via scheme reviews). (\$76M years 11-30)
- Focuses on infrastructure projects

8.2 Maintenance of existing infrastructure (operational expenditure)

By far, at around \$16M per year (2023), the biggest financial cost within this strategy is the maintenance of the existing \$852M (2022) of flood protection, land drainage and erosion control infrastructure. Table 8.3 presents a forecast of these costs which includes;

- Physical works (contractor plus staff time)
- Staff time to plan and supervise the work
- Funds reserved for asset replacement (large concrete/timber structures only)
- Costs associated with rates collection

In the last three years, inflation has been substantial but budgets generally only increased at previously projected inflation rates of around 2 per cent per year. A base increase in maintenance budgets of around 16 per cent is needed for each of the 58 schemes to provide the same level of maintenance. This equates to approximately \$2M extra required in the 2024 – 2025 financial year.

Over the next 10 years there is also a significant investment required for 'one off' projects required to maintain the existing level of service. This expenditure, outlined in Table 8.1, will not materially increase the financial value of the infrastructure and therefore cannot be classified as capital expenditure.

Table 8.1. Details of one-off operating expenditure infrastructure activities (10years in scheme and whole of catchment)

Scheme and project	Indicative 10 year cost	Timing of expenditure
Ashburton Hinds Drainage:		
Map and renew Donga drop structures near the coast.	\$132,000	2031-2034
Ashburton Rivers / Hakatere:		
North Branch Ashburton River - Restore design flood capacity in North Branch, plus adequate freeboard. Investigate, Design, Implement stopbank changes and bed level management through Blands Reach.	\$1,500,000	2030-2039
Ashley / Rakahuri:		
Primary stopbank upgrades to reduce steep slopes	\$2,000,000	2028-2034
Halswell / Hurutini:		
Investigation of flood storage basin options to attenuate flows from the Port Hills catchments	\$50,000	2024-25
Kaikōura Rivers:		
Rock Quarry Investigation, to replace mining from Hapuku and Kowhai Rivers	\$200,000	2024-2027
Te Waihora / Lake Ellesmere:		
Investigation of future lake opening feasibility under a climate changed scenario, including updated water balance model	\$140,000	2024-2026
Lower Hinds:		
Investigation and design work to determine scheme capacity upgrade requirements	\$50,000	2025-2027
Stopbank renewal programme, to be informed by capacity review / scheme review	\$750,000	2033-34
Ōmārama Stream:		
Stopbank repairs. Willow removal and enhancement	\$250,000	2031-2033

Scheme and project	Indicative 10 year cost	Timing of expenditure
Ōpihi:		
River berm regeneration including weed clearance and planting	\$375,000	2025-2027
Ōrāri Waihi Temuka:		
Ōpihi River near Milford/Waipopo - Replace existing concrete floodwall. Retreat stopbank where possible (1.5km). Design, investigation and repair of existing assets phase	\$1.0M	2027/28
Ōrāri River - Repair damaged North stopbank between SH1 & railway line	\$200,000	2025/26
Ōrāri River - Tree removal in zone within 5m of stopbank toe	\$1,000,000	2024-2034
Ōrāri River - Stopbank rebuild / re-batter in places	\$1,000,000	2024
Pareora River:		
Stopbank repair programme, to be informed by capacity review / scheme review	\$1,000,000	2031-2034
Rakaia Double Hill:		
Resume operations at the quarry, requires initial investment to develop a safe worksite	\$500,000	2027-28
Rangitata:		
Investigate additional flood resilience measures Arundel township	\$200,000	2024-25
Seadown Drainage:		
Coastal stopbank retreat, drain and pipe upgrade. 7km of stopbank relocation. Stage 1 - Investigation and Design	\$400,000	2027-28
Selwyn / Waikirikiri:		
Berm vegetation enhancement, investigation and gradual implementation	\$100,000	2028-2034
Investigation fund for design and investigation of scheme upgrades (supplements scheme review)	\$100,000	2024-2026

Scheme and project	Indicative 10 year cost	Timing of expenditure
Remove a section of stopbank 2km from mouth to allow flood flows directly to Te Waihora / Lake Ellesmere	\$20,000	2026-27
Twizel River:		
Stopbank repairs, invasive tree removal and enhancement of surrounding land	\$200,000	2024-2027
Waimakariri Eyre Cust:		
Cam River Floodgate - Structure upgrade consisting of paint, new flood gate, new bearings	\$100,000	2026-27
Courtney Floodgates, Kaiapoi River - Complete Structure Rebuild	\$800,000	2024-25
Cust River vegetated berms - major willow tree maintenance, removal, replanting. Swannanoa Rd to Bradleys Rd	\$600,000	2024-2027
Kaiapoi River stopbank - Full rebuild to remove stumps / roots	\$735,000	2024-2027
Ōtūkaikino willow clearance near Clearwater	\$1,000,000	2028-2034
Rock Quarry Investigation, Review of View Hill rock resource for future requirements	\$200,000	2026-2029
Cam River - Tree clearance and stopbank upgrade	\$1,000,000	2024-2027
Whole of catchment:		
Kahutara River - Formalise long term maintenance responsibilities for a de facto stopbank that protects Peketa, Kiwirail and NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi assets	\$100,000	2031-2034
Kahutara River - Investigate and implement fairway clearance, weed management, pest control and planting in braided sections of river and tributaries upstream of stopbank	\$2,000,000	2031-2034
Selwyn District, whole of catchment works. Initial focus is removal of tree congestion. Additional flood and erosion control works to be considered in future years	\$4,400,000	2024-2034
Region wide work programme for works outside of the dedicated 58 schemes	\$5,100,000	2024-2034
Investigate flood protection upgrades for Hororata, Springfield, Coalgate	\$300,000	2026-27

Scheme and project	Indicative 10 year cost	Timing of expenditure
Carters & Lagmhors Creeks, upstream of Tinwald. Investigate possible diversion of flood flows to Ashburton River. Possible upstream storage / wetland to aid with water quality. Bank improvement (battering / planting) through township	\$1,500,000	2027-2029
TOTAL:	\$29,002,000	

Further increases in annual maintenance costs over and above inflation are likely to be needed over time, in particular to allow for:

- Increased erosion damage to tree and rock assets due to increased frequency of flooding
- Increased risk of wind and fire damage to tree protection assets.

These increased costs have not been estimated at this time, but are likely to be felt in the response to extreme weather events and will be met on an as required basis. The recovery from the 2021 flood event is an example of this.

Table 8-2 below presents a summary of the additional operational expenditure that we have committed to within this Long-Term Plan which has a direct impact on our flood protection, land drainage, erosion control and river resilience work.

Table 8.2. Summary of additional operational expenditure supporting river works

Function or project	Indicative annual expenditure	Indicative 10 year expenditure	Funding source
River Scheme Reviews & Investigations	\$1,180,000	\$14,010,000	General rate
Braided River Revival/Whakahaumanu Ngā Awa ā Pākihi Programme	\$1,530,000	\$15,640,000	General rate
Fluvial Monitoring – River bed level surveys, analysis and advice regarding river gravel extraction	\$1,060,000	\$11,660,000	Mix of general rate and gravel fees from consent holders
Flood Alerts, Warnings & Prediction	\$1,660,000	\$18,680,000	General rate
Advisory, Out of Scheme support and River Rating District Coordination	\$1,745,000	\$29,400,000	General rate
River Permissions & Flood Bylaw	\$550,000	\$5,870,000	General rate
Nature Based Solutions Investigations	\$200,000	\$300,000	Mix of general rate and co-funding from Ministry for the Environment

Function or project	Indicative annual expenditure	Indicative 10 year expenditure	Funding source
Regional Parks (Ashley/Rakahuri, Waimakariri, Takapō)	\$3,095,000	\$37,300,000	General rate (UAGC)
Lease Management for Environment Canterbury Owned Land	\$1,350,000	\$14,670,000	Self funding, leases on our land generate approximately \$4.0m net income per annum
Commercial Forestry on Environment Canterbury Owned Land	\$380,000	\$4,090,000	Self funding, forestry activities generate approximately \$1.2m net income per annum

8.3 Capital Investment

8.3.1 Planned capital works (Years 1-10)

The following is a list of the planned capital work which either upgrades existing infrastructure or creates new assets. Costs are to be considered indicative only as these works have not been through a detailed design process. All of these projects will require specific consultation, Papatipu Rūnanga involvement and economic analysis.

Table 8.3. Details of major new infrastructure required 1-10 years

Scheme or project	Indicative 10yr cost	Timing of expenditure
Ashburton / Hakatere:		
North Branch Ashburton River/Hakatere - Restore design flood capacity in North Branch, plus adequate freeboard. Investigate, Design, Implement stopbank changes and bed level management through Blands Reach	\$1,500,000	2025-2030
North Branch Ashburton River/Hakatere at Walkhams Rd - Stopbank realignment (2km)	\$1,200,000	2024-25
Ashley/Rakahuri:		
Investigate, Design, Implement a secondary stopbank scheme on the South side of the Ashley River from Mt Thomas Rd / Priors Rd area to Rangiora, plus other secondary banks downstream	\$15,000,000	2024-2032

Scheme or project	Indicative 10yr cost	Timing of expenditure
Kowai Leithfield:		
Stopbank investigation, Design and build	\$200,000	2025-26
Lower Hinds:		
Stopbank renewal programme, to be informed by capacity review / scheme review	\$750,000	2033-34
Ōmārama Stream:		
Stopbank upgrades including flood modelling	\$250,000	2032-2034
Ōpihi:		
Nursery development for future supply of tree stock	\$250,000	2025-2028
Ōrāri Waihi Temuka:		
Ōpihi River near Milford/Waipopo - Replace existing concrete floodwall. Retreat stopbank where possible (1.5km). Capital Works phase	\$1,000,000	2026-27
Ōrāri River - new stopbanks / return banks in Silverton area	\$500,000	2026-2029
Ōrāri River - Retreat South stopbank between SH1 & railway line	\$500,000	2024-25
Ōrāri River - Stopbank fencing and upgrades	\$1,000,000	2024-2034
Pareora River:		
Stopbank upgrade programme, to be informed by capacity review / scheme review	\$1,000,000	2028-2031
Rakaia Double Hill:		
Extend Rock Groynes from existing bank end to Double Hill	\$500,000	2031-32
Rangitata:		
Design, Implement additional flood resilience measures Arundel township	\$1,800,000	2025-2027

Scheme or project	Indicative 10yr cost	Timing of expenditure
Seadown Drainage:		
Coastal stopbank retreat, drain and pipe upgrade. 7km of stopbank relocation. Stage 2 - Implementation	\$3,600,000	2028-2030
Waimakariri Eyre Cust:		
Beach Road Floodgate - Design / Investigation and New Structure (new location likely)	\$2,000,000	2024-2026
Cam River - Tree clearance and stopbank upgrade	\$1,000,000	2024-2027
Waihao Wainono:		
Repair of Waihao Box, removal of gravel from Morven Drain and Waihao Arm	\$570,000	2025-2031
Whole of catchment:		
Design, Implement flood protection upgrades for Hororata, Springfield, Coalgate	\$2,700,000	2027-2030
Carters & Lagmhors Creeks, upstream of Tinwald. Design and Implement possible diversion of flood flows to Ashburton River. Possible upstream storage / wetland to aid with water quality. Bank improvement (battering / planting) through township	\$1,500,000	2028-2030
TOTAL:	\$34,320,000	

No further significant decisions will be required.

Table 8.4. Details of major new support infrastructure required 1-10 years - General rate funded

Function or project	Indicative 10yr cost	Timing of expenditure
Regional Parks - Maintenance and New Plantings	\$5,300,000	2024-2034
Commercial Forestry – Maintenance and New Plantings	\$1,320,000	2024-2034
Geomorphology Survey and Monitoring Equipment	\$860,000	2024-2034
Telemetry and Radio Equipment	\$400,000	2024-2034

8.3.2 Known but not scoped capital works (years 11-30)

We know that investment will be required for upgrading or relocating existing stopbanks to accommodate a greater flow capacity and allow more room for the river. Not all of this work has been scoped to a project level as outlined in the previous tables. It will most likely involve a combination of new and upgraded infrastructure, retreat and relocation, acceptance and adaptation of land use for additional risk, incorporation of new warning and response measures, and more. For the avoidance of doubt, there is no intention to increase all stopbank elevations throughout the region.

To estimate the scale and magnitude of this climate adaptation investment need we have undertaken a broad scale cost estimate to calculate an earthworks cost for stopbank upgrades across the region. In summary, the total indicative investment required for climate adaptation over a 30 year period (expressed in 2023 dollars) is:

- Kaikōura Rivers: \$3.3M
- Ashley River/Rakahuri: \$7.6mM
- Waimakariri-Eyre-Cust:\$10.6M
- Selwyn River: \$6.5M
- Ashburton/Hakatere Rivers: \$16.5M
- Hinds River: \$4.1M
- Ōrāri-Waihi-Temuka: \$13.6M
- Ōpihi : \$9.3M
- Seadown Drainage: \$1.4M

- Pareora River: \$2.7M
- Waihao-Wainono: \$11.6M
- Other: \$3.0M

Total: \$94.3m

Table 8-3 describes \$36.25M capital investment required over the first ten years of this strategy. We estimate that \$17.95M of this amount is directly attributing to climate adaptation investment. It follows then that the not scoped portion of the \$94.3M total investment is \$76.4M (2023 dollars), to be spent in years 11 to 30 of this strategy. This sum increases to \$113M with an inflation adjustment made to this future expenditure estimate.

The precise scale and timing of the need for these upgrades has not been determined and will be subject to consultation and agreement with individual communities while considering any affordability constraints at the time. This will be informed by recommendations with Scheme Reviews.

8.3.3 Fish passage improvements

Some of the structures in our flood protection and drainage schemes may be an impediment to the upstream and downstream passage of native or sports fish. Examples of barriers are structures like floodgates and weirs, especially where these are found within the lower reaches of rivers. It is important that steps are taken to improve the ability for fish to pass through the structures.

New culverts or weirs must be installed in a manner that complies with legislation, in particular the National Environmental Standards for Freshwater (2020).

Some existing structures require retrofitting with fish friendly mechanisms or to be modified to enable passage, while others may need to be completely re-built with a fish friendly design. We have started this process with upgrades completed in 5 structures and 11 more underway. It is estimated that up to 40 of our structures will require some sort of remediation and we're working on a programme of work to do this, much of which will fall within our existing scheme maintenance programme and budgets. Completing this remediation work will have significant biodiversity and mahinga kai gains.

Table 8.5. 30 Year Infrastructure Strategy flood protection and control works expenditure summary (30 years)

Cost (\$000)	2024-25	2025-26	2026-27	2027-28	2028-29	2029-30	2030-31	2031-32	2032-33	2033-34	2034-39	2039-44	2044-49	2049-54
Maintenance of existing infrastructure (in scheme)	15,250	16,072	16,506	16,940	17,306	17,710	18,167	18,507	18,893	19,417	102,046	111,222	122,197	134,223
One-off operational investments (in scheme)	2,265	1,565	1,492	2,292	784	717	1,017	1,561	1,478	2,145	300	0	0	0
One-off operational expenditure (whole of scheme)	600	900	1,300	2,000	1,500	1,000	1,000	1,700	1,700	1,700	0	0	0	0
Total Operational Expenditure	18,115	18,537	19,298	21,232	19,590	19,427	20,184	21,768	22,071	23,262	102,346	111,222	122,197	134,223
Capital investment (in scheme)	3,333	4,800	5,050	3,550	6,100	7,433	3,433	1,600	100	850	0	0	0	0
Capital investment (whole of catchment)	0	0	0	900	1,400	1,900	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Expenditure (Catchments and Projects)	3,333	4,800	5,050	4,450	7,500	9,333	3,433	1,600	100	850	0	0	0	0
Not scoped climate change adaptation estimate											24,211	26,730	29,513	32,584
Total 30 Year Infrastructure Expenditure	21,448	23,337	24,348	25,682	27,090	28,760	23,617	23,368	22,171	24,112	126,557	137,952	151,710	166,807

Note that all costs (\$000) include an inflation adjustment for future years.

8.4 River Scheme Reviews

Critically reviewing each of our major schemes is necessary to assess whether the outcomes being delivered meet the needs of today and the anticipated needs of the future. This recognises that many of Canterbury's river and drainage schemes have been in place for over 50 years and many have not been subject to a critical review of this nature for several decades.

We acknowledge that we are behind schedule in completing the reviews identified in the 2021 strategy. Our intent is to reset and realistically plan for future review completion in accordance with what we now know about the complexity of the process.

Table 8-6 presents a summary of the planned reviews. The river scheme reviews will be completed in two parts.

Part A will be a rapid technical review of the asset function and will consider (where appropriate):

- Asset condition assessment (what condition are the core assets in?)
- Hydraulic capacity review (what size flood can the scheme cope with?)
- Immediately implementable recommendations / repairs / upgrades required (what needs fixing now?)

Part B will be a full review of the scheme and will consider (where appropriate):

- History of the scheme and any resultant legacy issues
- Asset condition and management, including review of the maintenance work programme and work practices
- Improved understanding of flood hydrology in terms of flood frequency, flood levels and sensitivity to climate change impacts (in particular intensity and frequency of storms that could change normal patterns, sea level rise)
- Any changes to legislation, regulation or planning frameworks that impact on the scheme management
- Engagement with mana whenua
- Improved understanding of the relationship between flood management and natural systems and associated values

- Flood capacity reviews, including setting target bed levels and effect of gravel extraction on capacity
- Economic and social consequences – ensuring flood protection aligns with changing population levels, land use and the value of assets protected. Cost - benefit analysis where applicable
- An assessment of requirements and options for future infrastructure investment.
- Areas of the immediately adjacent floodplain suitable for future development, and areas to retreat from in the future
- Any relevant environment and cultural considerations, implications and opportunities since the last scheme review.

Scheme Reviews will support Braided River Revival/Whakahaumanu Ngā Awa ā Pākihi Strategies which can sit together as a single strategy for the whole of the river. This approach would look across all outcome areas, creating a more comprehensive and efficient process for Papatipu Rūnanga partners, community and stakeholders.

Table 8.6. Schedule of river scheme reviews - Part A indicative delivery timeframes in order of priority

River scheme	Indicative Year for river scheme review	Year of last major review/strategy	Notes	Scale of probable additional works
Kaikōura rivers and drainage schemes	Underway (2023/24)	2000	Kaikōura Floodplain Strategy (2000)	Medium. Possible land purchase and gravel management changes.
Ashley/Rakahuri River	Underway (2023/24)	2003	Waimakariri District Floodplain Management Strategy (2003)	Medium. Increase resilience of existing stopbanks. Modification of existing culverts likely.
Selwyn/Waikirikiriri River	Underway (2023/24)	1990	Aggradation identified as an issue. Floodplain modelling report completed 2017. Lower reach sensitive to decisions about Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere level.	Medium. Consider economics of additional structural works. Limited rating base so limited or no change to level of service likely. Known issues with stopbanks at lower extent of scheme.
Rangitata River	2024/25	No existing scheme review	Value of land protected has increased substantially. Vulnerability highlighted in December 2019 flood.	Large. Including enhancement of wider values. Consider economics of improving resilience (erosion buffer).
Ashburton River/ Hakatere	2024/25	2000	Ashburton town stopbanking completed 2010. North branch – ongoing aggradation compromising capacity, gravel extraction not keeping up with aggradation.	Large. Increase resilience. Consider modest increase in level of service (freeboard). 2021 flood event demonstrated importance of scheme to the community.
Ōpihi River	2025/26	1986 (1996 Pleasant Point)	Floodplain Management Plan 1994.	Medium. Increase resilience. Reconsider level of service.
Ashburton-Hinds drainage	2025/26	1971	No known issues. Has operated well for many years.	None anticipated.
Upper and Lower Hinds River	2025/26	1983	1983 review of stopbank system. Vulnerability highlighted in May 2021 flood.	Medium. Increased resilience. Known stopbank condition issues. Small rating base so no change to level of service likely unless funding model changes.
Ōrārī-Waihi-Temuka rivers	2026/27	No existing scheme review	Vulnerability highlighted in May 2021 flood.	Medium. Increased resilience. 2021 floods highlighted the importance of the scheme.

River scheme	Indicative Year for river scheme review	Year of last major review/strategy review	Notes	Scale of probable additional works
Pareora River	2026/27	No existing scheme review	Floodplain Management Strategy 2004. Capacity modelled 2010.	Small. Small rating base so no change to level of service likely.
Lower Rakaia River	2027/28	No existing scheme review	Draft berm management strategy prepared 2013/14.	Medium. Planting plan could be significant. No structural works likely.
Waimakariri-Eyre-Cust rivers	2027/28	1996	Waimakariri Flood Protection Project complete. Coastal reach sensitive to sea level rise.	Large. Continued improvements to resilience likely to remain economic. Response to projected sea level rise may not need to be immediate.
Minor schemes	2028-34	Varies	Will be completed as required	No significant changes to maintenance regime are anticipated.
Lower Waitaki	2028/29	2015	Review of works and funding completed in 2015. Scope of maintenance reduced.	No significant changes to maintenance regime are anticipated.
Halswell/Huritini drainage	2029/30	2018/19	Review completed 2019.	Recommended actions from 2019 review are being implemented.

Appendix 1. Key risks, mitigation measures and assumptions

	Risk and its significance <i>level of significance = likelihood x consequence low (green), medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Likelihood of risk occurring <i>low (green), medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Consequence of risk <i>low (green), medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Mitigation measures	Assumptions for Long-Term Plan (2024-2034)
Environmental					
1	Flooding including sedimentation, over-design events. Major event causing significant damage to multiple large schemes.	Rare but inevitable. Assets are necessarily in harm's way.	Significant community disruption, displacement, potential for loss of lives.	Use reserve funds for prompt repair of damage following 'ordinary' events. LGFA funds available at short notice for major events including modelled maximum damage scenario. Gravel management strategy prioritises flood capacity when considering gravel availability.	Major events debt funded. central government partial assistance available for events exceeding threshold through National Civil Defence Emergency Management Plan. Communities are willing to pay via increased rates to restore level of service.
2	Other natural hazards , including earthquake, tsunami, fire, wind, snow etc. Events outside expected risk assessments.	Effects likely to be localised in the context of widely distributed assets.	Localised damage and disruption or loss of protection.	Reserve funds available for prompt repair of damage. Variety of erosion protection vegetation and techniques used to spread risk.	Accommodated in normal budget process, debt funded if necessary. Communities are willing to pay via increased rates to restore level of service.
3	Plant and animal pests causing widespread damage to erosion protection.	Damage from recent arrivals willow sawfly and giant willow aphid have not been significant in Canterbury. Willow sawfly was significant in Hawke's Bay. Risk may increase over time	Erosion protection costs escalate and/or protection becomes less effective.	Plant pests managed with herbicides. Alternative methods more costly. Support for research into willows, poplars, indigenous vegetation, pests and pest management.	Accommodated in normal budget process, debt funded if necessary.

	Risk and its significance <i>level of significance = likelihood x consequence</i> <i>low (green), medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Likelihood of risk occurring <i>low (green), medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Consequence of risk <i>low (green), medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Mitigation measures	Assumptions for Long-Term Plan (2024-2034)
		with climate change. Increasing opposition to use of herbicide for vegetation management.			
4	<p>Impacts of climate change including increased frequency and intensity of events, sea-level rise, conditions for plant pests etc.</p> <p>Underestimation of impact or delay in response.</p>	<p>Gradually increasing.</p> <p>Widely accepted change is occurring. Environment Canterbury has declared a climate emergency.</p>	<p>Sea-level rise progressively impacts the downstream end of all schemes.</p> <p>Flood frequency and stopbank overtopping risks gradually increase over time.</p> <p>Increased risk from associated hazards such as wind and fire within flood protection vegetation.</p>	<p>Trends and climate change sensitivity considered in scheme reviews.</p> <p>Changing risks and acceptable level of risk discussed with liaison committees and communities.</p> <p>Gravel Management Strategy allows for management of bed levels for flood capacity.</p>	<p>Impacts become increasingly important over 30-year period. Some increase in flow can be accommodated with reduced bed levels through gravel extraction on most rivers.</p> <p>Increase in costs (or acceptance of higher risk) likely following each scheme review.</p> <p>Broad estimates of the anticipated cost of raising stopbanks have been included. Assuming increased risks are not accepted, however, these costs are highly uncertain.</p>

	Risk and its significance <i>level of significance</i> <i>= likelihood x consequence</i> <i>low (green),</i> <i>medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Likelihood of risk occurring <i>low (green),</i> <i>medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Consequence of risk <i>low (green), medium</i> <i>(orange), high (red)</i>	Mitigation measures	Assumptions for Long-Term Plan (2024-2034)
Economic					
5	Demand for services – population growth, increasing value of assets on floodplain, response to significant flood events, etc. Major new schemes or upgrades required.	Gradually increasing. Increasing expectation of integrated management, multiple outcomes.	Increasing value of assets on floodplains correlates with increased capacity to pay for services if managed proactively. If reactive (following flood disaster), ability to pay may be diminished.	Programme of river scheme reviews focussed on major schemes. Any new schemes likely to be small scale (major floodplains already have schemes in place).	No significant new schemes but some schemes expanded to include whole-of-catchment river management. Major upgrades only if affordable and agreed with communities.
6	Scheme affordability – rating base, economic growth, inflation, depreciation, insurance or increased maintenance costs make the work unappealing to ratepayers. Schemes become uneconomic, abandonment of schemes.	Existing major schemes have very high cost-benefit ratio. Smaller/rural schemes are facing increased costs to maintain existing level of service.	Escalation of costs beyond ratepayers' ability or willingness to pay leads to lower level of service or abandonment of flood protection schemes.	Self-insurance (reserves), low level of debt, line of credit availability allows flexibility. Actively pursuing central government contribution to schemes.	Existing major schemes remain economic at current level of service. Communities may agree to increased level of service to address increasing risks.
7	Technical management – key personnel, asset management, appropriate design, etc. Loss of institutional knowledge or inadvertent lowering of standards.	Ageing workforce but improving document management. Technology and increased hydrological data, constantly improving understanding of river systems and risks.	Schemes not managed to optimum level – poor decisions increase risks and/or costs.	Human resources, record management and asset management processes. Engagement with national bodies to maintain capability and standards.	Processes are fit for purpose. Required scale of renewal of depreciated infrastructural assets is small due to ongoing maintenance expenditure profile keeping the majority of these assets in functional condition in perpetuity.

	Risk and its significance <i>level of significance = likelihood x consequence</i> <i>low (green), medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Likelihood of risk occurring <i>low (green), medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Consequence of risk <i>low (green), medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Mitigation measures	Assumptions for Long-Term Plan (2024-2034)
				Succession planning for experienced workforce.	

	Risk and its significance <i>level of significance</i> = likelihood x consequence <i>low (green),</i> <i>medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Likelihood of risk occurring <i>low (green),</i> <i>medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Consequence of risk <i>low (green), medium</i> <i>(orange), high (red)</i>	Mitigation measures	Assumptions for Long-Term Plan (2024-2034)
Social/Cultural					
8	<p>Central and local government policy - constraints</p> <p>Change in policy leads to significant constraints on provision of erosion, flood protection and drainage infrastructure or adds significant costs.</p>	<p>Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941 and Resource Management Act 1991 processes well established.</p> <p>Ongoing changes to Regional and District Plans.</p> <p>Changes to Dam Safety Regulations, possible inclusion of stopbanks as 'dams'.</p> <p>Changes to national direction including on freshwater management, the Resource Management Act 1991, water services legislation creates uncertainty for future legislative change.</p>	<p>Cost escalation and/or restrictions on location of infrastructure.</p>	<p>Crack willow propagation prohibited – alternative species being used.</p> <p>Need for continued investment in flood protection recognised in Regional Policy Statement.</p>	<p>Any legislative change will still allow for flood protection and controls works to occur, albeit with slightly modified permissions pathways.</p>
9	<p>Central and local government policy – lack of regulation</p> <p>Inadequate regulation leading to increased floodplain hazard.</p>	<p>Provisions for mitigating natural hazards have recently been strengthened, not weakened.</p>	<p>Significant increase in hazard.</p>	<p>Regional policy statement emphasises avoiding building in highest risk areas and sets minimum floor level of 0.5%AEP for new buildings.</p>	<p>Existing policies remain with no significant demand for new services.</p>

	Risk and its significance <i>level of significance = likelihood x consequence</i> <i>low (green), medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Likelihood of risk occurring <i>low (green), medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Consequence of risk <i>low (green), medium (orange), high (red)</i>	Mitigation measures	Assumptions for Long-Term Plan (2024-2034)
10	<p>Partner relationship with Ngāi Tahu, and Papatipu Rūnanga.</p> <p>Stakeholder relationships – CWMS, CDEM, DOC, LINZ, Federated Farmers, Fish and Game, Forest and Bird, etc</p> <p>Demand for retreat or removal of erosion control, flood protection and drainage infrastructure.</p>	<p>CWMS targets include:</p> <p>By 2040: Canterbury’s braided rivers show the dynamic, braided nature typical of such rivers. Increase habitat area usable by all species of braided river indigenous birds.</p> <p>By 2015: Increased the area of irrigated land and/or reliability of irrigation.</p> <p>By 2040: An indicative target is 850,000 hectares of irrigated land with at least 95% reliability.</p>	<p>Greater recognition of existing constraints on natural character of rivers leads to calls for retreat from the river while accommodating increased demand for land intensification.</p> <p>Note that 2040 irrigation target is unlikely to be met given Essential Freshwater Legislation directing a reduction of effects</p>	<p>Flood protection bylaw 2013 protects existing infrastructure from damage or removal without authority.</p> <p>Partnering with Rūnanga to write Braided River Revival Strategies.</p> <p>Engagement with Braided River Revival, CWMS processes and community consultation for resource consent processes.</p> <p>Annual works programmes meetings with DOC, Rūnanga, Fish and Game.</p>	<p>Good relationships retained through continuing existing consultation processes.</p>
11	<p>Ratepayer relationships - effective liaison committees, landowners and public as eyes, ears and guardians.</p> <p>Loss of confidence from ratepayers in service provision.</p>	<p>Liaison committee meetings: members generally well engaged, but often not well attended.</p> <p>Rural landowners generally recognise the benefit to their land and support the schemes.</p>	<p>Lack of landowner engagement leads to worsening condition of assets or increased costs due to need for more frequent asset inspections and/or repair.</p>	<p>Liaison committee structure allows ongoing dialogue, enhanced by retention of experienced physical works staff.</p> <p>Flood protection bylaw 2013 protects existing infrastructure from damage or removal without authority.</p>	<p>Good relationships retained through continuing existing consultation processes and landowner interactions.</p> <p>Rating District Liaison Committee model will continue to be tested for appropriate-ness.</p>



Forecast Financial Information

He mōhiohio matapae pūtea

Forecast Financial Information / He mōhiohio matapae pūtea

Purpose

This overview sets out the assumptions and risks that are incorporated into financial forecasting and estimates for Canterbury Regional Council (Environment Canterbury). This forecast financial information is developed on a project-by-project basis.

Forecast financial information contained in this Long-Term Plan is developed on a project-by-project basis incorporating a number of significant forecasting assumptions. The assumptions and risks underlying the financial estimates are outlined in this section.

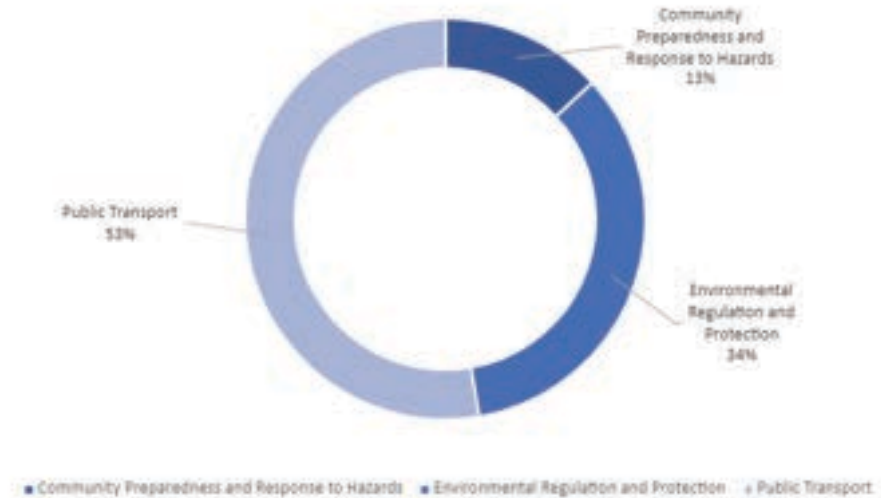
Council intend to adopt the forecast financial statements in June 2024. They accept responsibility for the forecast financial statements, including appropriateness of assumptions and required disclosures. No actual results have been incorporated within these statements.

Financial summary – operational expenditure

We are forecasting total operational spending of \$4.2B across our three core services during 2024-34.

1. Environmental Regulation and Protection
2. Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards
3. Public Transport.

Operating Expenditure

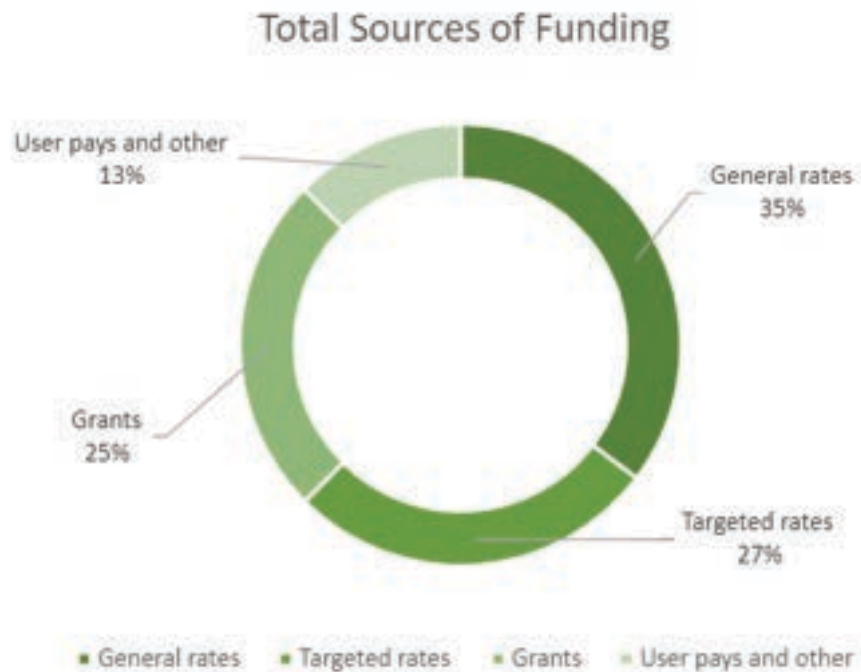


Operational expenditure is the cost of providing our levels of service in a given year and includes depreciation on assets plus interest.

Sources of funding

During 2024-34 Environment Canterbury expects to receive \$4.3B to fund core services expenditure from the following sources:

- General rates – 35%
- Targeted rates – 27%
- Government and other grants – 25%
- User pays and other income – 13%



Figures for general and targeted rates are net of estimated remissions (adjusted annually for inflation). Remissions on Māori land are not significant.

Details of capital expenditure including renewals, replacements and maintenance and funding sources, are set out in the Funding Impact Statements.

The basis for selecting funding sources is detailed in the funding and financial policies of this Long-Term Plan 2024-34.

The operating income and expenditure disclosed in this financial summary include income and expenditure for services (groups of workstreams).

The forecasts contained in the core service summaries and in the financial statements indicate the following:

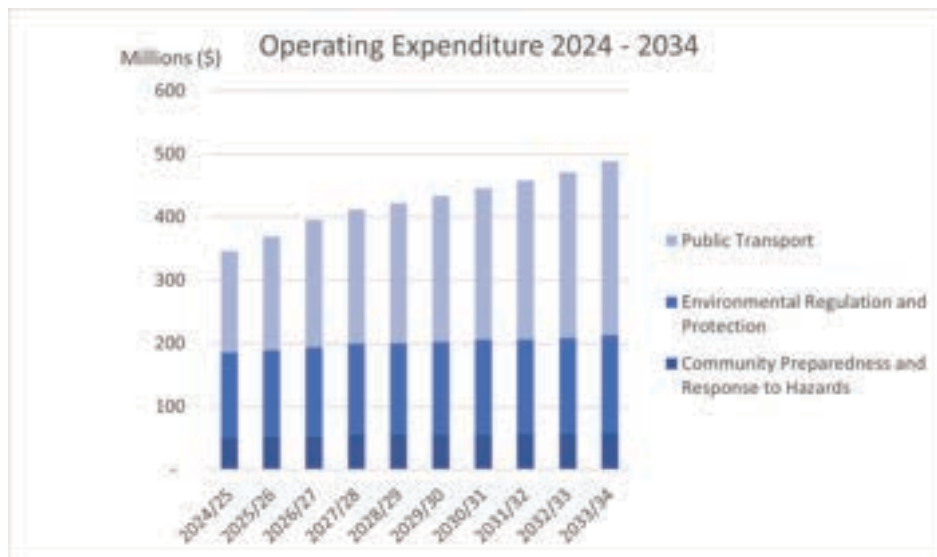
- any deficits will be funded from existing reserves only to the extent that Environment Canterbury's ability to meet its annual commitments to maintain infrastructural assets and to reasonably provide for contingencies is not compromised
- a healthy financial position will be maintained with net worth or equity increasing over time
- liquidity position will remain stable over time with short-term assets outweighing short-term debt and a healthy cash position
- borrowing is expected to fund long-term infrastructure and natural capital projects.

Groups of activities – financial summary

Operating revenue



Operating expenditure



Financial information

Financial assumptions

The forecast financial information contained in this Long-Term Plan 2024–34 is based on assumptions that the Council reasonably expects to occur at the date of adoption. The main purpose of this document is to provide users with information about the core services the Council intends to provide to ratepayers, the expected cost of those services and, as a consequence, how much the Council requires by way of rates to fund the intended levels of service. The information may not be suitable for other uses.

Actual results achieved are likely to vary from the information presented and these variations may be material. Prospective financial information in this document will not be updated subsequent to its adoption.

Significant assumptions

The financial projections in this Long-Term Plan are based on the following assumptions:

- Price-level adjustments for inflation have been included in the figures. Price-level adjustments have been derived from a variety of sources including those recommended to local government by Business and Economic Research Ltd. The risk is that actual price movements may not reflect those projected and, therefore, the actual cost of services might be different to that indicated
- Population growth across the Canterbury region has been addressed in the Long-Term Plan overview. There remains the risk that the population, number of new properties or rating base will differ from that projected and those current levels of service may not be appropriate to meet the needs of the population:
 - where growth impacts directly on functions, this has been factored directly into levels of service and targets
 - where the growth impact is indirect, such as that arising from increased subdivision or pressure on infrastructure, this is accommodated through implementation of policies and rules in plans and strategies. Rates of implementation reflect the pressure and demand for services experienced in the recent past.

Rates

Given the security provided under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, all rates debts are considered collectable.

Risks

The Council will continue to perform its range of activities in accordance with current Council policies. It is also assumed there will be no significant changes to legislation resulting in increased compliance or other costs to the Council. The risk remains that Council may revise these activities to reduce or increase levels of service to those currently provided.

Central government grant and subsidy levels will be maintained at consistent levels from year to year. There remains a risk that central government financial assistance will be below the assumed rate. To meet the shortfall, an alternative source of funding will be required or levels of service will decrease.

An assumption has been made that NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi will fund 51 per cent of the Public Transport Futures (PT Futures) business case. PT Futures is a significant opportunity to improve public transport for Greater Christchurch and achieve greater mode shift (particularly compared to private vehicles).

Investments will earn interest at an average of 5 per cent. The risk is that a lower return on cash investments will be received.

Cash reserves will be available to fund some services, thereby reducing the amount to be funded by rates. The risk is that cash reserves will not be sufficient to meet requirements.

The term of loans raised is between four and 35 years. The rate level has been set to ensure there is sufficient cash to repay the loans over their terms.

Where external borrowing is required, market interest rates will be payable. On average, interest rates of 6 per cent have been applied. Interest rates on borrowings may differ from the assumed rate.

The Council has made a number of assumptions about the useful lives of its assets. The detail for each asset category is reflected in the statement of accounting policies. The useful lives are consistent with the Council's experience with respect to replacement. The risk remains that the life of the asset may be different to the rate disclosed.

Capital expenditure, excluding catchment works, environmental infrastructure and public passenger transport, will be able to be funded from the Asset Replacement Reserve. Public transport, catchment works and environmental infrastructure capital expenditure will be funded by debt.

Revaluations of land and buildings, flood protection and control works, and forestry assets have been included in these forecasts. The following have been used in developing these revaluation estimates:

- BERL forecast construction prices for the land and buildings revaluation
- BERL forecast inflation rates for the flood protection and control works revaluation
- Forecast net present value (NPV) of future cash flows for the forestry assets revaluation.

Environment Canterbury has not included estimated costs or income potentially derived from the Emissions Trading Scheme because of the uncertainty and difficulty in quantifying these costs.

The Council is not aware of any information that indicates a high degree of uncertainty surrounding the above assumptions. All significant assumptions have been documented.

Balanced budget

The programme of work set out in this document will result in surpluses credited to existing reserves. Where programmes result in deficits for groups of activities, the Council approves the use of reserves on the basis that the Council's ability to meet long-term commitments is not compromised.

Targeted rates are set using sections 16, 17 and 18 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, and by using the matters and factors of Schedules 2 and 3 to determine the rates.

Our objectives in using funding mechanisms are set out in the Revenue and Financing Policy.

Financial Statements / Ngā pūrongo pūtea Forecast Financial Statements

Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

	Annual Plan	Long-Term Plan										(\$000's)
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34	
General rates	99,071	124,803	136,347	144,015	149,526	153,020	156,921	159,372	160,959	163,687	166,060	
Targeted rates	66,173	80,450	96,840	108,481	114,857	118,210	122,249	125,138	127,295	132,850	138,866	
Grants	77,184	82,980	86,142	97,084	100,070	104,106	109,477	114,683	119,130	125,097	131,378	
User pays and Other	39,923	47,882	49,960	50,880	51,106	54,011	54,954	55,543	57,774	57,614	58,260	
Total Operating Revenue	282,351	336,115	369,289	400,461	415,558	429,347	443,600	454,736	465,158	479,248	494,564	
Personnel expense	76,445	103,114	105,410	107,823	109,850	111,389	113,010	114,867	116,821	118,776	120,633	
Other expense	194,907	228,215	248,204	272,103	285,197	293,741	304,104	314,836	324,961	336,906	352,438	
Depreciation and amortisation	8,756	9,058	9,295	9,888	10,654	10,723	10,369	10,163	10,024	9,956	9,848	
Finance costs	1,748	5,937	6,124	6,253	6,368	6,318	6,169	6,065	5,873	5,701	5,606	
Total Operating Expense	281,857	346,323	369,033	396,067	412,069	422,171	433,652	445,932	457,679	471,339	488,525	
Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	494	(10,209)	255	4,394	3,490	7,176	9,948	8,805	7,479	7,910	6,040	
Other comprehensive revenue and expense	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Gain/(loss) on revaluation of flood protection and control works assets	-	97,726	-	-	61,311	-	-	66,204	-	-	65,810	
Gain/(loss) on revaluation of land and buildings assets	-	32,321	-	-	37,574	-	-	40,784	-	-	42,499	
Total Other Comprehensive Revenue and Expense	-	130,047	-	-	98,885	-	-	106,988	-	-	108,309	
Total Comprehensive Revenue and Expense	494	119,838	255	4,394	102,375	7,176	9,948	115,792	7,479	7,910	114,349	

Statement of Changes in Net Assets/Equity

	Annual Plan	Long-Term Plan									
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
Equity at the beginning of the year	1,394,471	1,383,546	1,503,384	1,503,639	1,508,033	1,610,408	1,617,584	1,627,533	1,743,325	1,750,804	1,758,713
Surplus/(deficit) after taxation	494	(10,209)	255	4,394	3,490	7,176	9,948	8,805	7,479	7,910	6,040
Other comprehensive revenue and expense	-	130,047	-	-	98,885	-	-	106,988	-	-	108,309
Total comprehensive revenue and expense	494	119,838	255	4,394	102,375	7,176	9,948	115,792	7,479	7,910	114,349
Equity at the end of the year	1,394,966	1,503,384	1,503,639	1,508,033	1,610,408	1,617,584	1,627,533	1,743,325	1,750,804	1,758,713	1,873,062

Statement of Financial Position

	Annual Plan		Long-Term Plan									(\$'000's)
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34	
Current assets												
Cash and cash equivalents	28,296	18,911	21,790	27,856	34,282	41,212	48,676	55,668	61,636	69,200	74,943	
Investments	5,000	1,600	1,600	1,600	1,600	1,600	1,600	1,600	1,600	1,600	1,600	
Recoverables from exchange transactions	1,505	435	443	453	463	473	482	492	501	511	520	
Recoverables from non-exchange transactions	15,956	27,066	27,682	28,373	29,079	29,768	30,438	31,121	31,784	32,458	33,146	
Current portion of Healthier Homes Canterbury receivables	466	405	405	405	365	169	4	-	-	-	-	
Inventories	1,401	2,255	2,300	2,346	2,393	2,441	2,490	2,540	2,591	2,642	2,695	
Total current assets	52,624	50,672	54,221	61,033	68,183	75,663	83,691	91,421	98,112	106,412	112,904	
Non-current assets												
Investment in CCOs and other similar entities	2,784	2,709	2,720	2,733	2,746	2,759	2,771	2,784	2,796	2,809	2,821	
Receivables and accruals	349	313	319	326	334	341	347	354	361	368	375	
Non-current portion of Healthier Homes Canterbury receivables	3,181	1,349	944	539	174	4	-	-	-	-	-	
Property, plant and equipment	1,405,676	1,532,784	1,534,817	1,536,678	1,635,847	1,639,069	1,643,586	1,751,786	1,751,029	1,749,125	1,856,422	
Intangibles	37,626	20,867	22,254	23,604	23,556	23,538	23,427	23,352	23,450	23,545	23,668	
Forestry Assets	23,736	20,253	20,324	20,632	20,577	19,973	19,521	19,033	18,470	17,951	17,339	
Total non-current assets	1,473,352	1,578,275	1,581,378	1,584,512	1,683,232	1,685,684	1,689,652	1,797,310	1,796,107	1,793,798	1,900,626	
Total assets	1,525,976	1,628,947	1,635,600	1,645,545	1,751,415	1,761,347	1,773,343	1,888,730	1,894,219	1,900,210	2,013,530	
Current liabilities												
Payables under exchange transactions	13,674	15,520	15,686	15,872	16,062	16,248	16,429	16,613	16,791	16,973	17,159	
Other payables	14,518	6,641	6,718	6,804	6,892	6,977	7,061	7,146	7,228	7,312	7,397	
Employee benefits	5,744	5,640	5,743	5,852	5,958	6,061	6,165	6,266	6,368	6,471	6,571	
Current portion of loans	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	
Total current liabilities	34,186	28,051	28,396	28,778	29,162	29,536	29,905	30,274	30,637	31,007	31,377	
Non-current liabilities												
Derivative financial instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Loans	96,824	97,512	103,565	108,734	111,845	114,226	115,906	115,131	112,778	110,490	109,091	
Total non-current liabilities	96,824	97,512	103,565	108,734	111,845	114,226	115,906	115,131	112,778	110,490	109,091	
Total liabilities	131,011	125,563	131,961	137,512	141,007	143,763	145,810	145,405	143,415	141,497	140,468	
Net assets	1,394,966	1,503,384	1,503,639	1,508,033	1,610,408	1,617,584	1,627,533	1,743,325	1,750,804	1,758,713	1,873,062	
Equity	1,394,966	1,503,384	1,503,639	1,508,033	1,610,408	1,617,584	1,627,533	1,743,325	1,750,804	1,758,713	1,873,062	

The opening balance sheet position for the 2024/25 year diverges from that presented in the 2023/24 Annual Plan. The projected account balances have been updated for the actual balances contained in the 2023 Annual Report and other material actual changes arising since the annual report. This is considered to present a more up to date portrayal of the opening balance sheet position. This methodology is in line with Environment Canterbury's established protocol for developing Long-Term Plans and Annual Plans. The key revised opening balance sheet amounts which are different than the Annual Plan are: Loans (\$88.8M), Cash and cash equivalents (\$24.3M), Current Investments (\$1.6M), and Intangibles (\$19.0M), with the remaining variances being immaterial.

Statement of Cash Flows

	Annual Plan		Long-Term Plan								(\$'000's)	
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34	
Cash flows from operating activities:												
Cash provided from:												
Rates	165,244	205,252	233,187	252,496	264,382	271,230	279,169	284,510	288,254	296,537	304,926	
Grants	77,184	82,980	86,142	97,084	100,070	104,106	109,477	114,683	119,130	125,097	131,378	
Interest received	711	1,727	1,700	1,672	1,634	1,618	1,577	1,542	1,531	1,538	1,499	
Other income	37,769	49,017	47,883	48,524	49,143	52,637	53,496	54,149	56,434	56,218	56,987	
Total cash provided from operating activities	280,908	338,976	368,912	399,776	415,230	429,591	443,719	454,883	465,350	479,390	494,790	
Cash applied to:												
Interest paid	(1,748)	(5,937)	(6,124)	(6,253)	(6,368)	(6,318)	(6,169)	(6,065)	(5,873)	(5,701)	(5,606)	
Payments to employees and suppliers	(270,861)	(336,819)	(353,314)	(379,589)	(394,709)	(404,804)	(416,794)	(429,398)	(441,489)	(455,383)	(472,773)	
Total cash applied to operating activities	(272,608)	(342,756)	(359,439)	(385,842)	(401,077)	(411,122)	(422,963)	(435,464)	(447,362)	(461,084)	(478,379)	
Net cash from operating activities	8,290	(3,780)	9,473	13,934	14,152	18,468	20,756	19,420	17,988	18,306	16,411	
Cash flow from investing activities:												
Cash provided from:												
Sale of fixed assets	1,306	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Healthier Homes Canterbury repaid	(241)	939	387	385	385	345	150	-	-	-	-	
Total cash provided from investing activities	1,065	939	387	385	385	345	150	-	-	-	-	
Cash applied to:												
Purchase of fixed and intangible assets	(32,097)	(11,431)	(13,034)	(13,424)	(11,221)	(14,266)	(15,121)	(11,654)	(9,666)	(8,454)	(9,271)	
Purchase of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total cash applied to investing activities	(32,097)	(11,431)	(13,034)	(13,424)	(11,221)	(14,266)	(15,121)	(11,654)	(9,666)	(8,454)	(9,271)	
Net cash from investing activities	(31,032)	(10,492)	(12,646)	(13,039)	(10,836)	(13,920)	(14,971)	(11,654)	(9,666)	(8,454)	(9,271)	
Cash flow from financing activities:												
Cash provided from:												
Loans raised	28,760	16,650	15,592	15,756	15,008	15,439	15,586	13,920	12,561	12,470	13,233	
Total cash provided from financing activities	28,760	16,650	15,592	15,756	15,008	15,439	15,586	13,920	12,561	12,470	13,233	
Cash applied to:												
Repayment of principal on loans	(5,868)	(7,726)	(9,540)	(10,587)	(11,897)	(13,057)	(13,907)	(14,694)	(14,914)	(14,758)	(14,632)	
Total cash applied to financing activities	(5,868)	(7,726)	(9,540)	(10,587)	(11,897)	(13,057)	(13,907)	(14,694)	(14,914)	(14,758)	(14,632)	
Net cash from financing activities	22,892	8,924	6,052	5,170	3,111	2,382	1,679	(775)	(2,353)	(2,288)	(1,399)	
Movement in cash												
Net increase/(decrease) in cash held	149	(5,348)	2,879	6,065	6,426	6,930	7,464	6,991	5,969	7,564	5,742	
Add cash brought forward	28,146	24,259	18,911	21,790	27,855	34,282	41,212	48,676	55,667	61,636	69,201	
Cash carried forward	28,296	18,911	21,790	27,855	34,282	41,212	48,676	55,667	61,636	69,201	74,942	
Made up of:												
Cash and bank	28,296	18,911	21,790	27,855	34,282	41,212	48,676	55,667	61,636	69,201	74,942	

Reserves

The Council's capital is its equity (or ratepayers' funds) which includes retained earnings and reserves. The Local Government Act 2002 requires the Council to manage its finances prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interests of the community.

Ratepayers' funds are a derivative of managing revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments and other general financial dealings. The objective of managing these items is to achieve intergenerational equity, which is a principle promoted in the Local Government Act 2002 and applied by the Council.

Intergenerational equity requires today's ratepayers to meet the costs of using the Council's assets. Ratepayers are not required to meet the full cost of long-term assets that will benefit future generations. Additionally, the Council has in place asset management plans for major classes of assets, with detailed renewal and maintenance programmes to protect this investment.

The Act sets out the factors that the Council is required to consider when determining the most appropriate sources of funding for each of its activities. The sources and levels of funding are set out in the Council's Revenue and Financing Policy.

Reserves for different areas of benefit are used where there is a discrete set of rate or levy payers as distinct from the general rate. Any surplus or deficit relating to these separate areas of benefit is applied to the specific reserves.

Self-insurance reserves are built up annually from general rates and are made available for specific unforeseen events.

The following tables show forecast balances in reserve funds for 1 July 2024 and 30 June 2034.

Reserves	Long Term Plan (\$'000's)			
	Opening balance 1 July 2024	Increases	Decreases	Closing balance 30 June 2024
Targeted rate reserves				
Flood protection reserve - Flood protection & control works programme: Reserves to fund planned and unplanned maintenance and repair of flood protection schemes.	(2,207)	82,351	(82,799)	(2,655)
Emergency management response reserve - Emergency management programme: Reserves for the provision of civil defence emergency management operation within the Canterbury region.	368	1,702	-	2,069
Clean Heat programme delivery reserve - Air quality programme: Reserves that are restricted to energy efficiency programmes in the Canterbury region.	3,029	-	(1,236)	1,793
Healthier Homes Canterbury reserve - Air quality programme: Reserves that are restricted to energy efficiency programmes in the Canterbury region.	(1,460)	760	-	(700)
Passenger transport continuous service reserve - Public passenger transport programmes: Reserves to ensure funding is available to provide an uninterrupted passenger transport service.	515	818	(9,383)	(8,050)
Pest management reserve - Biosecurity programmes: Reserves to enable quick response to meet obligations under the Regional Pest Management Strategy.	766	-	-	766
Regional park funding reserve - Regional Parks programme: Reserves for the provision of regional park activities within the Canterbury region.	(727)	-	-	(727)
Capital and asset reserves				
Revaluation reserve	1,183,987	444,418	(189)	1,628,216
Environmental Infrastructure Reserve: to fund construction of assets to improve water quality and mahinga kai values such as improving waterways and wetlands, and Managed Aquifer Recharge schemes.	(2,605)	2,595	(1,661)	(1,671)
Forestry reserve - Reserves for the provision of forestry activities within the Canterbury region.	20,980	9,070	-	30,050
Capital reserve - All programmes: Represents the Council's investment in fixed and infrastructural assets.	228,431	117,542	(103,353)	242,620
Other reserves				
Asset replacement reserve - All programmes: To provide sufficient funding to maintain level capability of existing assets.	(4,440)	100,662	(82,026)	14,196
Property development reserve - Environment Canterbury land (non-catchment) programme: Proceeds from sale of land. Legislation restricts how this can be applied.	3,203	-	(1,594)	1,610
General reserve - All programmes: The income appropriation account for general funds.	(46,294)	90,027	(78,187)	(34,455)
Total equity	1,383,546	849,944	(360,428)	1,873,062

Accounting Policies / Ngā kaupapa here kaute pūtea

Reporting entity

Canterbury Regional Council (Environment Canterbury) is a regional local authority governed by the Local Government Act 2002; it is domiciled and operates in New Zealand.

Environment Canterbury has designated itself as a Public Benefit Entity for financial reporting purposes. The primary objective of a Public Benefit Entity is to provide goods and services for regional or social benefit, rather than for making a financial return.

Environment Canterbury's principal activity is the provision of local authority services, including: air quality, biodiversity and biosecurity, freshwater management, coastal environment, consents and compliance, emergency management, flood protection and control, land, natural hazards, navigation safety, public passenger and regional transport, regional leadership, and waste, hazardous substances and contaminated sites.

We work with people all over Canterbury to manage the region's water, land and air, and to deliver public transport.

Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis, and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period.

Statement of compliance

The financial statements of Environment Canterbury have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002, which includes the requirement to comply with New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZ GAAP) and with NZ GAAP as it relates to prospective financial information and PBE FRS 42 – Prospective Financial Statements.

The financial statements comply with Public Benefit Entity International Public Sector Accounting Standards (PBE IPSAS) and have been prepared in accordance with Tier 1 Public Benefit Entity accounting standards.

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000).

Measurement base

The financial statements are prepared using a measurement base of historical cost modified by the revaluation of certain assets as set out in the specific accounting policies.

Specific accounting policies

The following accounting policies, which materially affect the measurement of results and financial position, have been applied consistently from 1 July 2024 unless otherwise stated. There have been no changes to accounting policies.

Revenue recognition

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable. Revenue is accounted for in accordance with PBE IPSAS 9 Revenue from exchange transactions and PBE IPSAS 23 Revenue from non-exchange transactions. Exchange transactions are those where goods or services are provided and payment or payment-in-kind is received of approximately the same value. Non-exchange transactions are those where there is no directly corresponding good or service provided for the payment or payment-in-kind received.

The recognition criteria for specific revenue items is described below:

- General rates, targeted rates, and uniform annual general charges are recognised at the start of the financial year to which the rates resolution relates. They are recognised at the amounts due. The Council considers that the effect of payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivable and subsequent recognition of interest revenue. Rates arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue

when rates become overdue. Rates remissions are recognised as a reduction of rates revenue when the Council has received an application that satisfies its Rates Remission Policy.

- Other grants are recognised as revenue when they become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds if conditions of the grant are not met. If there is such an obligation, the grants are initially recorded as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.
- The Council receives funding assistance from NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi, which subsidises part of the costs of maintenance and capital expenditure on the local public transport passenger service. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement, as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.
- Interest revenue is measured at amortised cost and recognised using the effective interest method.
- Fees and charges - Statutory resource consent services are recognised on a percentage completion basis with reference to the recoverable costs incurred at balance date. General user pays income is recognised as services are rendered. Rental charges are recognised on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Income tax

Environment Canterbury is a public authority and consequently is exempt from the payment of income tax.

Goods and services tax

The Financial Statements have been prepared exclusive of GST with the exception of receivables and payables, which are stated with GST included. The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, Inland Revenue is included as part of receivables or payables in the Statement of Financial Position. The net amount of GST paid to or received from Inland Revenue, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as a net operating cashflow in the Cash Flow Statement. Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

Financial instruments

Other financial assets are initially recognised at fair value. They are then classified as, and subsequently measured under, the following categories:

- Amortised cost
- Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense (FVTOCRE)
- Fair value through surplus and deficit (FVTSD).

Transaction costs are included in the value of the financial asset at initial recognition unless the it has been designated at FVTSD, in which case it is recognised in surplus or deficit. The classification of a financial asset depends on its cash flow characteristics and Council's management model for managing them.

A financial asset is classified and subsequently measured at amortised cost if it gives rise to cash flows that are 'solely payments of principal and interest' (SPPI) on the principal outstanding and is held within a management model whose objective is to collect the contractual cash flows of the asset. A financial asset is classified and subsequently measured at FVTOCRE if it gives rise to cash flows that are SPPI and held within a management model whose objective is achieved by both collecting contractual Financial cash flows and selling financial assets. Financial assets that do not meet the criteria to be measured at amortised cost or FVTOCRE are subsequently measured at FVTSD. However, Council may elect at initial recognition to designate an equity investment not held for trading as subsequently measured at FVTOCRE.

Subsequent measurement of financial assets at amortised cost

Financial assets classified at amortised cost are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any expected credit losses. Where applicable, interest accrued is added to the investment balance. Instruments in this category include Investments (cash and fixed revenue), and Receivables and Accruals.

Subsequent measurement of financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

Financial assets in this category that are debt instruments are subsequently measured at fair value with fair value gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense, except ECL and foreign exchange gains and losses are recognised in surplus or deficit. When sold, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified to surplus and deficit.

Financial assets in this category that are equity instruments designated as FVTOCRE are subsequently measured at fair value with fair value gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense. There is no assessment for impairment when fair value falls below the cost of the investment. When sold, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is transferred to accumulated funds within equity. The Council designates into this category all equity investments that are not held for trading as they are strategic investments that are intended to be held for the medium to long-term.

Subsequent measurement of financial assets at fair value through surplus and deficit

Financial assets in this category are subsequently measured at fair value with fair value gains and losses recognised in surplus or deficit. Interest revenue and dividends recognised from these financial assets are separately presented within revenue. Other than for derivatives, the Council and group has no instruments in this category.

Expected Credit Loss (ECL) allowance

The Council recognises an allowance for ECLs for all debt instruments not classified as FVTSD. ECLs are the probability-weighted estimate of credit losses, measured at the present value of cash shortfalls, which is the difference between the cash flows due to Council in accordance with the contract and the cash flows it expects to receive. ECLs are discounted at the effective interest rate of the financial asset.

ECLs are recognised in two stages. ECLs are provided for credit losses that result from default events that are possible within the next 12 months (a 12-month ECL). However, if there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition, the loss allowance is based on losses possible for the remaining life of the financial asset (Lifetime ECL).

When determining whether the credit risk of a financial asset has increased significantly since initial recognition, the Council considers reasonable and supportable information that is relevant and available without undue cost or effort. This includes both quantitative and qualitative information and analysis based on the Council's historical experience and informed credit assessment and including forward-looking information.

The Council considers a financial asset to be in default when internal or external information indicates the entity is unlikely to pay its credit obligations in full.

Council measure ECLs on loan commitments at the date the commitment becomes irrevocable. If the ECL measured exceeds the gross carrying amount of the financial asset, the ECL is recognised as a provision.

Derivative financial instruments are used to manage exposure to interest rate risks arising from the Council's financing activities. In accordance with its treasury policy, the Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured to their fair value at each balance date. As the derivatives are not hedge accounted, the resulting gain or loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. The portion of the fair value of the derivative that is expected to be realised within 12 months of balance date is classified as current, with the remaining portion of the derivative classified as non-current.

Cash

Cash and Cash Equivalents includes cash on hand, deposits held on call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts.

For the purposes of the Cash Flow Statement, cash and cash equivalents consists of cash and cash equivalents as defined above, net of outstanding bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are shown within Borrowings in the Current Liabilities section of the Statement of Financial Position.

Although Cash and Cash Equivalents at 30 June 2023 are subject to the expected credit loss requirements of PBE IPSAS 41, no loss allowance has been recognised because the estimated allowance is trivial.

Receivables

Short-term receivables are recorded at the amount due, less an allowance for expected credit losses (ECL). The Council applies the simplified ECL model of recognising lifetime ECL for short-term receivables. In measuring ECLs, receivables have been grouped into rates receivables, and other receivables, and assessed on a collective basis as they possess shared credit risk characteristics. They have then been grouped based on the days past due. A provision matrix is then established based on historical credit loss experience, adjusted for forward looking factors specific to the debtors and the economic environment.

Rates are 'written-off':

- when remitted in accordance with the Council's rates remission policy; and
- in accordance with the write-off criteria of sections 90A (where rates cannot be reasonably recovered) and 90B (in relation to Māori freehold land) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Other receivables are written-off when there is no reasonable expectation of recovery. Indicators that there is no reasonable expectation of recovery include the debtor being in liquidation or the receivable being more than one year overdue.

Investments (Term Deposits)

Term deposits are initially measured at the amount invested, as this reflects fair value for these market-based transactions. Interest is subsequently accrued and added to the investment. A loss allowance for expected credit losses is recognised if the estimated loss allowance is not trivial.

Loss allowance for investments

Council considers there has not been a significant increase in credit risk for investments in term deposits, because the issuer of the investment continues to have low credit risk at balance date. Term deposits are held with banks that have a long-term AA- investment external grade credit rating, which indicates that these entities have a very strong capacity to meet their financial commitments.

No loss allowance for expected credit losses has been recognised because the estimated 12-month expected loss allowance for credit losses is trivial.

Inventories

Inventories (such as spare parts and other items) held for distribution or consumption in the provision of services that are not supplied on a commercial basis are measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

Property, plant and equipment (PPE)

PPE consists of Operational Assets, Infrastructural Assets, and Restricted Assets.

- Operational Assets - These include land, buildings, computer equipment, plant and equipment, motor vehicles and furniture and fittings.
- Infrastructural Assets - Infrastructural assets consist of flood protection and control works (i.e. river control works and land drainage schemes), wells, and environmental assets.
- Restricted Assets - Restricted assets are reserves owned by Environment Canterbury that provide a benefit or service to the community, which cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions. Environment Canterbury receives lease rental revenue from its reserve land under leases granted to third parties. Environment Canterbury classifies all of its reserve land as PPE.

Land (operational and restricted) is measured at fair value. Buildings, and flood protection and control works are measured at fair value less accumulated depreciation. All other asset classes are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Additions and other subsequent costs

The initial or subsequent cost of an item of PPE is recognised as an asset only if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Environment Canterbury and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. In most instances, an item of PPE is recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired in a non-exchange transaction for nil or for a nominal consideration, the asset is initially recognised at fair value.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are included net in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves, in respect of those assets, are transferred to retained earnings.

Revaluation

Asset classes that are revalued, are revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value. The valuation cycle for revalued asset classes is normally three years. Environment Canterbury accounts for revaluations of PPE on a class-of-asset basis. The results of revaluing are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where this results in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense, but in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that offsets a previous decrease in value recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed, and then in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Land and buildings of the same class are revalued every three years in line with Council policy. Valuations were undertaken as at 30 June 2022 by Quotable Value New Zealand (a NZ registered valuation provider).

River control works and land drainage schemes were valued at 30 June 2022 at depreciated replacement cost, based on the valuation performed by an independent registered valuer, IAM Consulting (M Gordon) Limited.

Restricted assets have been valued at fair value. Valuations were carried out by registered valuers Quotable Value New Zealand Ltd as at 30 June 2022.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis at rates which will write-off the cost or valuation of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. Land is not depreciated. Depreciation is also not provided for components of river control works and land drainage schemes (excludes culverts, floodgates, tracks and fences). An Asset Management Plan has been prepared for these schemes and, in the absence of significant flood events, they are not considered to deteriorate. Environment Canterbury expenses as maintenance all repairs, and capitalises additions which increase the service potential of the assets. The useful lives, residual value and associated depreciation rates of Environment Canterbury's assets have been estimated below. There are assets within some of these categories that have useful lives longer or shorter than the estimated useful life (years) shown in the table. This is due to the nature of these particular assets and that Environment Canterbury will derive benefit from them either over a shorter or longer period.

Environment Canterbury's assets' estimated useful life

Asset Category	Estimated useful life (years)	Residual value (%)	% of cost depreciated annually
Fixed assets:			
Buildings: structure	5-100	0-3	1-20
Buildings: fit-out	5-50	0-1	2-20
Motor vehicles	3-28	0-40	2-33
Furniture & fittings	8-10	0-1	10-13

Asset Category	Estimated useful life (years)	Residual value (%)	% of cost depreciated annually
Computer equipment	4-10	0-1	10-25
Plant & equipment	3-35	0-30	2-33
Infrastructural assets:			
Culverts & floodgates	25-80	-	1-4
Tracks & fences	50-75	-	1-2
Wells	33	-	3
Environmental assets	5-33	0-1	3-20

Intangible assets

Environment Canterbury's intangible assets are primarily the costs associated with acquiring computer software, as well as Emissions Trading Units held as part of the Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS).

Computer software

Acquired software licenses are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to bring into use the specific software. The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised.

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of major classes of intangible assets have been estimated in the table below:

Environment Canterbury's intangible assets

Asset category	Estimated useful life (years)	Residual value (%)	% of cost amortised annually
Computer software	2-12	0	8-50

Software as a Service (SaaS) arrangements are service contracts providing Council with the right to access the cloud provider's application software over the term of the contract. Costs incurred to configure or customise, and the ongoing fees to obtain access to the cloud provider's application software, are recognised as operating expenses when the services are received.

Some of these costs are for the development of software code that enhances, modifies or creates additional capability for existing on premise systems. Where these costs meet the definition and recognition criteria for an intangible asset, these costs are recognised as an intangible software asset and are amortised over the useful life on a straight-line basis. Judgement is required in determining whether the code meets the definition and recognition criteria for an intangible asset. The estimated useful life and amortisation method is reviewed at the end of each annual reporting period and adjusted if appropriate.

Emissions Trading Units

Purchased Emissions Trading Units (NZUs) are initially measured at cost. NZUs are granted by the Government under the ETS for carbon sequestration by post-1989 forests. Although some carbon units earned for forest growth will subsequently be returned to the government when the forest is harvested, a proportion of units will never be returned under expected forest crop rotations. All units allocated by government are initially measured at nil.

Those units that are not required to be held to be surrendered to meet future harvest liabilities, are subsequently valued at fair value. Carbon units that are held to be surrendered to meet future harvest liabilities are measured at nil. Liability free NZUs are revalued annually at 30 June subsequent to initial recognition. This fair value is based on current market prices. The difference between initial fair value or previous annual revaluation and revaluation value of the liability free units

is recognised in other comprehensive income. Emissions obligations are recognised for forest harvesting that has occurred up to balance date. Emissions obligations are measured based on the carrying value of carbon units held by the company that will be used to settle the obligation (generally nil value) plus the fair value of any excess carbon units required to be purchased to meet the emissions obligation.

NZUs have been assessed as having an indefinite life because they have no expiry date and will continue to have economic benefit for as long as the Emissions Trading Scheme is in place. NZU's are an indefinite life intangible asset and therefore not amortised. They are tested for impairment on an annual basis or when indications of impairment exist.

Forestry assets

Standing forestry assets are revalued annually at fair value less estimated costs for one growth cycle, in accordance with PBE IPSAS 27 Agriculture. Forestry assets are not depreciated. Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of forestry assets at fair value less costs to sell and from a change in fair value less costs to sell are recognised in the surplus or deficit. Forestry maintenance costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

Forestry maintenance costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

Impairment of property, plant and equipment, and intangible assets

Property, plant and equipment, and intangible assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount.

The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value, less costs to sell and value in use. Value in use is determined using depreciated replacement cost.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. The total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. The reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Finance leases

A finance lease is a lease that transfers to the lessee substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership. Assets acquired by way of finance lease are stated initially at an amount equal to the present value of the minimum lease payments, and are depreciated over the period that Environment Canterbury is expected to benefit from their use.

Operating leases

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer to the lessee substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership. Payments are representative of the pattern of benefits derived from the leased assets and, accordingly, are charged to the surplus or deficit in the periods of expected benefit.

Accounts payable

Short-term creditors and other payables are measured at the amount payable.

Salaries and wages

Salaries and wages are recognised as an expense as employees provide services.

Superannuation schemes

Employer contributions to KiwiSaver, the Government Superannuation Fund, and the State Sector Retirement Savings Scheme are accounted for as defined contribution superannuation schemes and are expensed in the surplus or deficit as incurred.

Employee entitlements

Annual leave, sick leave and time-in-lieu entitlements estimated to be payable to employees are accounted for on the basis of statutory and contractual requirements as employees become entitled to them. Liability for sick leave is measured as the amount of unused entitlement accumulated at balance date that the Council anticipates employees will use in future periods in excess of the days to which they are entitled.

Provisions

Environment Canterbury recognises a provision for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, and it is probable that expenditure will be required to settle the obligation, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense and is included in 'finance costs'.

Borrowings

Borrowings on normal commercial terms are initially recognised at the amount borrowed plus transaction costs. Interest due on the borrowings is subsequently accrued and added to the borrowings balance. Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the Council has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after balance date. Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

Grant expenses

The Council's grants awarded have no substantive conditions attached. Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as an expense when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received. Discretionary grants are those grants where the Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as an expense when approved by the Council and the approval has been communicated to the applicant.

Equity

Equity is the community's interest in Environment Canterbury and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into: general and other reserves, targeted rate reserves, and capital and asset reserves.

Reserves may be legally restricted or created by Environment Canterbury. Legally restricted reserves are those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by Environment Canterbury and which may not be revised by Environment Canterbury without reference to the Court or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met. Created restricted reserves are reserves restricted by Council decision. The Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of the Council.

Budget figures

The budget figures in the financial statements are those approved by Environment Canterbury as part of the annual and long-term planning processes.

The budget figures have been prepared in accordance with New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZ GAAP) and are consistent with the accounting policies adopted by the Council for the preparation of these financial statements.

Cost allocation

The Council has derived the cost of service for each significant activity of the Council using the cost allocation outlined below.

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a service. Indirect costs are those costs which cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner, with a specific significant service.

Direct costs are charged directly to Core Service activities. Indirect costs (Overheads) are allocated to Core Services using appropriate cost drivers, such as staff FTE.

Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

The financial statements are prepared using estimates and assumptions concerning the future and may differ from the subsequent actual results.

Estimates and assumptions are continually reviewed and are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

A number of the Council's accounting policies and disclosures require the measurement of fair values. When measuring the fair value of an asset or liability, the Council uses observable market data as far as possible, or for non-cash-generating assets, replacement cost or depreciated replacement cost.

In 2021/22, revaluations were undertaken of the Council's land and buildings and flood protection assets. Flood protection assets were valued as at 30 June 2022 using the depreciated replacement cost method. Land and Buildings were revalued as at 30 June 2022 by Quotable Value Limited (QV). Land and Buildings are valued at fair value using market-based evidence based on its highest and best use with reference to comparable values.

Forestry assets were revalued at 30 June 2023 by determining the Net Present Value (NPV) for future cash flows and discounting those cash flows at an appropriate discount rate. The valuation was performed by Woodlands Pacific Consulting Limited.

There are no estimates or assumptions that are likely to have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year; the most critical estimations in this regard being depreciation and the useful life of assets.

Critical judgements in applying accounting policies

Management has made the following critical judgements in applying accounting policies.

Grants received

Environment Canterbury must exercise judgement when recognising grant revenue to determine if conditions of the grant contract have been satisfied. This judgement will be based on the facts and circumstances that are evident for each grant contract.

Standards issued and not yet effective that have been early adopted

There are no standards and amendments issued but not yet effective that have been early adopted.

Standards issued and not yet effective, and not early adopted

There are no standards and amendments, issued but not yet effective that have not been early adopted.

Prudence Disclosures / Ngā kōrero me whāki atu

Disclosure statement for the period commencing 1 July 2024

This statement discloses the Council’s planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks. It enables assessment of whether the Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities and general financial dealings.

The Council is required to include this statement in its Long-Term Plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

The statement includes quantified limits on rates, rates increases, or borrowing for a year as defined in the Local Government Act 2002.

Rates affordability benchmark

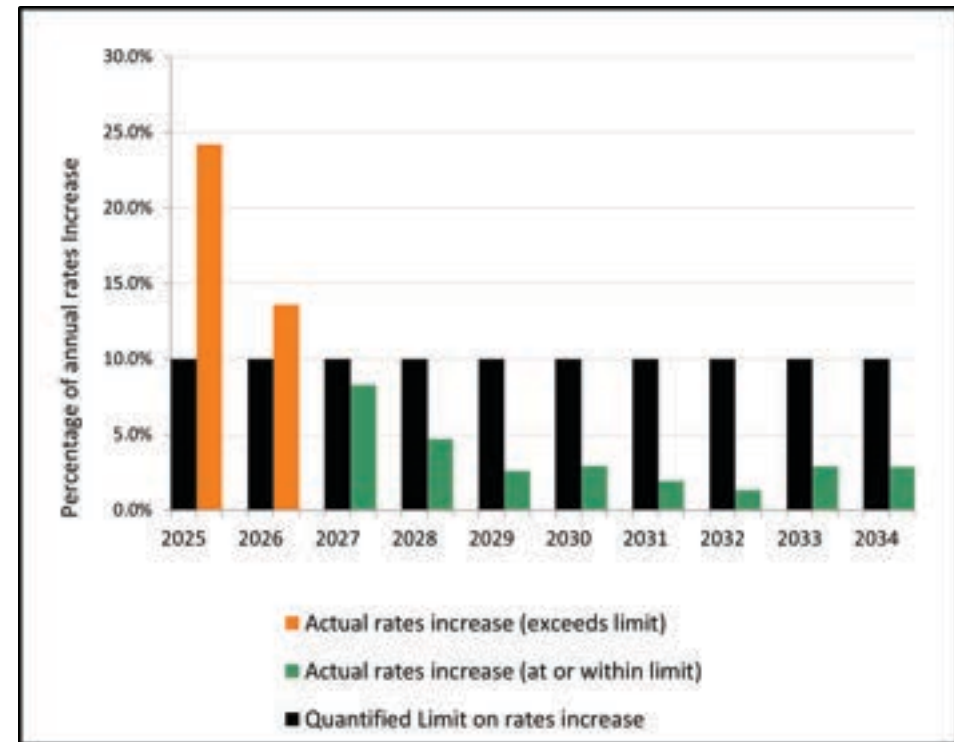
Council will meet the rates affordability benchmark if its planned rates increases equal, or are less than, each quantified limit on rates increases.

Rates increases and affordability

The following graph compares the Council’s rates increases with a quantified limit on rates increases contained in the [Financial Strategy](#).

The self-imposed quantified limit has been set based on the proposed annual rate increases not exceeding 10 per cent per year of the Long-Term Plan. The increase in total rates revenue is 24.2 per cent in Year 1, 13.6 percent in Year 2 and 8.3 per cent in Year 3. The current average rates increase over the 10 year period is 6.5% which represents compliance with this benchmark. The first two years are in breach of the self imposed limit due to the investment in Natural Capital items. The Council has determined this to be prudent due to the intergenerational benefits received.

Council wants to ensure that rates are affordable for Cantabrians, and takes this responsibility seriously. Rates funding is directed on the areas that have the biggest positive impact to the community.

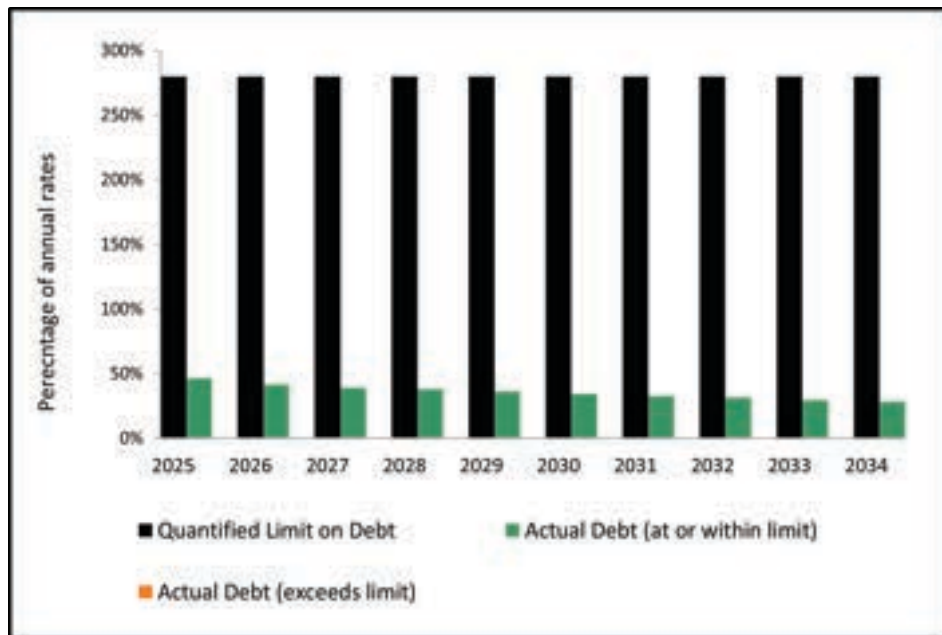


Debt affordability

The Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its planned borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing.

The self-imposed limit has been set based on the current Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) borrowing covenants limit of no more than 280 per cent of total rate income.

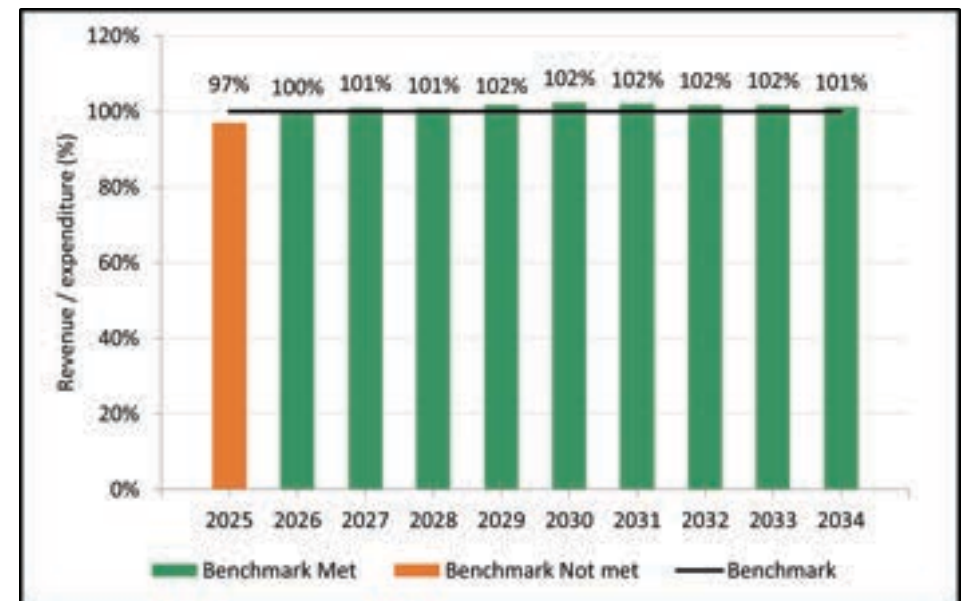
The following graph compares the Council’s planned borrowing with a 280 per cent quantified limit on borrowing as per the Financial Strategy. This means we could borrow up to 280 per cent of total rates revenue.



Balanced budget benchmark

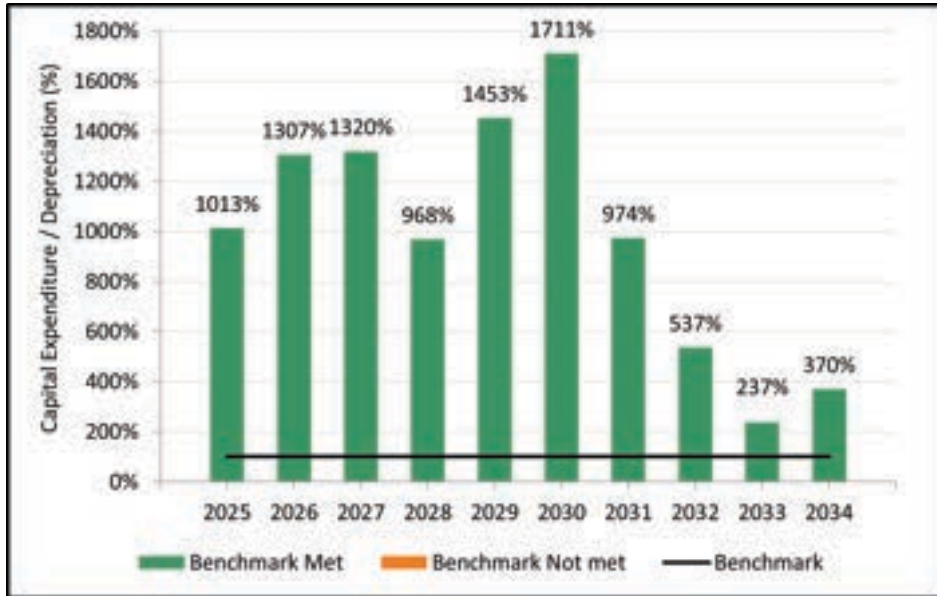
The following graph displays the Council’s planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant or equipment) as a proportion of operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant and equipment).

Council meets this benchmark if its planned revenue equals or is greater than its planned operating expenses. The Council has a balanced budget in Years 2–10, however in Year 1 being the 2024/25 financial year the projected operating revenues are not set at a level sufficient to meet that year’s projected operating expenses. This is because the Council is borrowing to fund the increased investment in the integrated regulatory framework. Borrowing is an appropriate mechanism for funding this work because of the benefits it will deliver for future generations. This approach is consistent with the previous 2021-2031 Long-Term Plan and Annual Plans. The Council believe this approach to be prudent.



Essential services benchmark

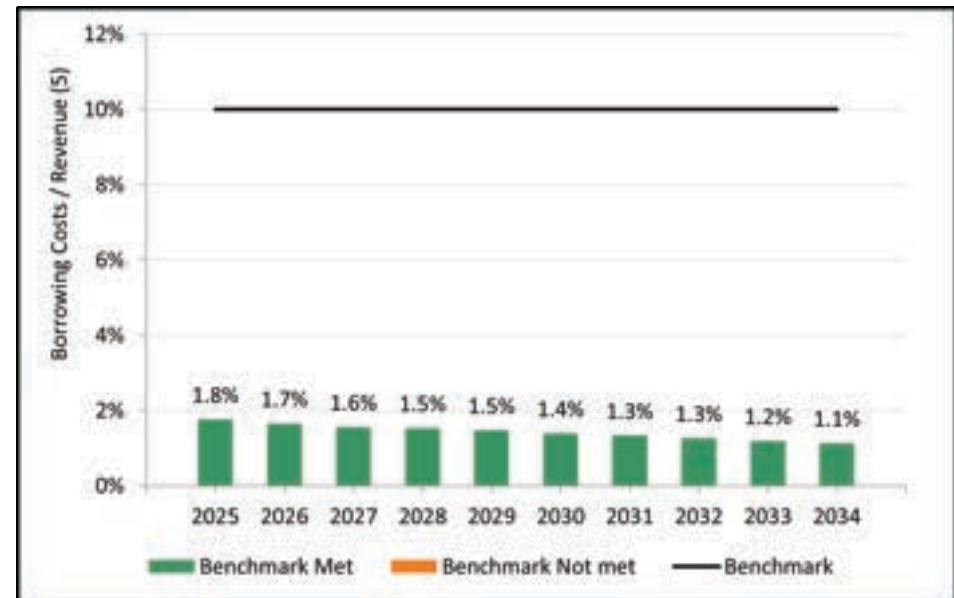
The following graph displays the Council’s planned capital expenditure on network services (ie flood protection), as a proportion of depreciation on network services. The Council meets this benchmark if its planned capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than expected depreciation on network services.



Debt servicing benchmark

The following graph displays the Council’s planned borrowing costs as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant or equipment).

Council meets the debt servicing benchmark if its borrowing costs equal or are less than 10 per cent of its revenue.



Rating Funding Impact Statement / He tauaki whakataunga utu tāke

This statement has been prepared in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. It provides guidelines for the types of rates to be set, collection of rates, payment options, discount for yearly payment and the use of estimated projected values.

The sources of funding apply to each year of the 2024-34 Long-Term Plan.

The projected number of rating units in the region is:

Local Authority	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
Kaikōura	3,033	3,043	3,053	3,063	3,073	3,083	3,093	3,103	3,113	3,123	3,133
Hurunui	8,091	8,197	8,303	8,409	8,515	8,621	8,727	8,833	8,939	9,045	9,151
Waimakariri	27,981	28,481	28,981	29,431	29,831	30,231	30,631	31,031	31,431	31,866	32,301
Christchurch	184,428	187,010	189,628	192,283	194,975	197,705	200,473	203,279	206,125	209,011	211,937
Selwyn	30,080	30,852	31,624	32,396	33,168	33,951	34,734	35,517	36,300	37,083	37,866
Ashburton	16,197	16,342	16,490	16,638	16,788	16,939	17,091	17,245	17,400	17,557	17,714
Timaru	21,508	21,616	21,724	21,832	21,941	22,051	22,161	22,272	22,384	22,495	22,608
Mackenzie	4,869	4,989	5,109	5,229	5,349	5,469	5,589	5,709	5,829	5,949	6,069

Background

Rates provide the budgeted net funding requirement of the Council's programmes published in the Long-Term Plan or Annual Plan after income from other sources such as user pays, grants, interest and reserve usage has been allowed for. Rates are levied on each rating unit under the statutory provisions of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Objectives related to rates are to:

- Provide the income needed to meet the Council's net funding requirements
- Collect rates from properties that are the direct beneficiaries of services where these can be identified
- Spread rates as fairly as possible
- Be consistent in charging rates.

Local Authority	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
Waimate	3,843	3,891	3,939	3,987	4,035	4,083	4,131	4,179	4,227	4,275	4,323
Waitaki	1,916	1,921	1,926	1,931	1,935	1,940	1,945	1,950	1,955	1,960	1,965
Total rating units	301,946	306,342	310,777	315,200	319,611	324,073	328,575	333,119	337,703	342,365	347,067

Rate descriptions

General rates

General rates are applied to all rateable land under sections 13 and 131 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The Council has used projected values to arrive at capital values for each territorial authority area. (See projected capital values section for more details.)

General rates are a charge in the dollar on the rateable capital value of each rating unit and by a uniform annual general charge as a fixed amount per rating unit.

For details of the activities or group of activities funded by general rates, refer to the Revenue and Financing Policy.

For details of the estimated level of general rates per \$100,000 capital value and per rating unit, refer to the detailed rates information that forms part of this document.

Targeted rates

Section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act authorises the Council to set targeted rates and fixed targeted rates to fund functions that are identified in its Long-Term Plan or Annual Plan as functions for which targeted rates may be set.

The Council has targeted rates for:

- Catchment works
- Public passenger transport
- Pest control
- Air quality (including the Healthier Homes Canterbury scheme)
- Civil Defence Emergency Management
- Biodiversity

No lump sum contribution will be sought for any targeted rate.

Targeted rates are differentially based primarily on location of the rating units using capital values. The Council has used projected values to arrive at capital values for each territorial local authority area. (See projected capital values section below for more details.)

For details of the activities or group of activities funded by each of these targeted rates refer to the Funding and Financial Policies section of this Long-Term Plan. For details of the estimated level of each of these targeted rates, refer to the detailed rates information that forms part of this document.

Rates collection by territorial authorities

All rates shall be due and payable on such dates as are fixed by the territorial authorities within Canterbury collecting the rates on Environment Canterbury's behalf.

Penalties will be added to the balance of the rates instalments levied in the current financial year that remain unpaid after the date fixed by the territorial authorities collecting rates and to the balance of rates levied in any previous financial year. See the [Rates Remission Policy](#) for details.

Instalments

Rates instalment dates are to be determined by the territorial authorities collecting the rates on behalf of Environment Canterbury. The tentative instalment dates for 2024/25 are set out in the table below.

Territorial Authority	Due Dates			
	Instalment No.1	Instalment No.2	Instalment No.3	Instalment No.4
Kaikōura	20-Sep-24	20-Dec-24	20-Mar-25	20-Jun-25
Hurunui	20-Aug-24	20-Nov-24	20-Feb-25	20-May-25
Waimakariri	20-Aug-24	20-Nov-24	20-Feb-25	20-May-25
Christchurch - Area 1	15-Aug-24	15-Nov-24	15-Feb-25	15-May-25
Christchurch - Area 2	15-Sep-24	15-Dec-24	15-Mar-25	17-Jun-25
Christchurch - Area 3	31-Aug-24	30-Nov-24	28-Feb-25	31-May-25
Selwyn	15-Sep-24	15-Dec-24	15-Mar-25	15-Jun-25
Ashburton	20-Aug-24	20-Nov-24	20-Feb-25	20-May-25
Timaru	20-Sep-24	20-Dec-24	20-Mar-25	20-Jun-25
Waimate	25-Aug-24	24-Nov-24	23-Feb-25	24-May-25
MacKenzie	20-Sep-24	20-Dec-24	20-Mar-25	20-Jun-25
Waitaki	31-Jan-25			

Penalties

An additional charge of 10 per cent may be added to the balance of the rates instalments assessed in the 2024/25 financial year that remain unpaid after the date fixed by the territorial authorities collecting rates on behalf of Environment Canterbury.

Territorial Authority	Penalty Dates			
	Instalment No. 1	Instalment No. 2	Instalment No. 3	Instalment No. 4
Kaikōura	21-Sep-24	21-Dec-24	21-Mar-25	21-Jun-25
Hurunui	21-Aug-24	21-Nov-24	21-Feb-25	21-May-25
Waimakariri	27-Aug-24	27-Nov-24	27-Feb-25	27-May-25
Christchurch - Area 1	18-Aug-24	21-Nov-24	20-Feb-25	20-May-25
Christchurch - Area 2	20-Sep-24	20-Dec-24	20-Mar-25	20-Jun-25
Christchurch - Area 3	5-Sep-24	5-Dec-24	5-Mar-25	6-Jun-25
Selwyn*	20-Sep-24	20-Dec-24	20-Mar-25	19-Jun-25
Ashburton	21-Aug-24	21-Nov-24	21-Feb-25	21-May-25
Timaru	23-Sep-24	23-Dec-24	23-Mar-25	23-Jun-25
Waimate	31-Aug-24	30-Nov-24	1-Mar-25	30-May-25
MacKenzie	22-Sep-24	22-Dec-24	22-Mar-25	22-Jun-25
Waitaki	1-Feb-25			

A further additional charge of 10 per cent shall be added to the balance of rates levied in any previous financial year, including any additional charges previously imposed that remain unpaid, and an additional charge of 10 per cent shall continue thereafter to all arrears and additional charges that remain unpaid (with the exception of current instalments) at six-monthly intervals, by the date fixed for that purpose by the authority collecting rates on behalf of Environment Canterbury for that district.

Territorial Authority	Additional Penalty Dates	Further Additional Penalties
Kaikōura	20-Jul-24	20-Jan-25
Hurunui	1-Jul-24	1-Jan-25
Waimakariri	3-Jul-24	6-Jan-25
Christchurch - Area 1	2-Oct-24	2-Apr-25
Christchurch - Area 2	2-Oct-24	2-Apr-25
Christchurch - Area 3	2-Oct-24	2-Apr-25
Selwyn*	1-Jul-24	continuing annually
Ashburton	31-Aug-24	continuing annually
Timaru	20-Jul-24	20-Jan-25
Waimate	1-Jul-24	1-Jan-25
MacKenzie	1-Jul-24	1-Jan-25
Waitaki	1-Jul-24	1-Jan-25

* Selwyn penalties will be 5% for all late instalments and both additional penalties as noted above.

Rates issued directly by Environment Canterbury

The following schemes shall have targeted rates applied by Environment Canterbury:

Group No.1	Buttericks Rd	Omarama Stream	Lower Makikihi River
	Chertsey Rd	Penticotico River	Mount Harding Creek
	Esk Valley	Seadown Rd Drain	Twizel River
	Green Street Creek		
Group No. 2	Rakaia Double Hill		

All targeted rates issued directly by Environment Canterbury shall be due and payable on the following dates:

Group No.1	20-Nov-24
Group No.2	20-Feb-25

All targeted rates issued directly by Environment Canterbury and outstanding on the following dates shall have a 10% penalty applied to any unpaid portion, including prior years:

Group No.1	21-Nov-24
Group No.2	21-Feb-25

An additional charge of 10% may be added to all arrears from the previous years remaining unpaid on 1 July, including any additional charges previously imposed which remain unpaid, and an additional 10% may continue thereafter to all arrears and additional charges that remain unpaid (with the exception of current instalments) at the intervals listed below, by the date fixed for that purpose by Canterbury Regional Council for that group.

Regional Authority	Additional Penalty Dates	Further Additional Penalties
Canterbury Regional Council	1-Jul-24	1-Jan-25

Venues and methods of payment

Rates are to be paid at the venues determined by the territorial authorities collecting the rates on behalf of Environment Canterbury. Rates are to be paid by the methods determined by the territorial authorities collecting the rates on behalf of Environment Canterbury.

Discount for early payment

Discount for early payment of rates will be granted in accordance with the policy of the territorial authority collecting the rates on behalf of Environment Canterbury.

Estimation of projected valuations (equalisation)

Equalisation of the rating valuation base is a technique used when the revaluation of rating units does not occur at the same time across the rating base. Its effect is to smooth the impact of increases in the valuation base during the valuation cycle. Without equalisation, each district's share of the rating base will increase in the year they revalue then decrease in the following two years.

With equalisation, each district's share of the rating base will be adjusted to take account of movements in property prices by adjusting the total value by a factor determined by a suitably qualified valuer. Assuming no growth (eg subdivision) in the underlying rating base, this will mean the percentage of the total rating base will remain the same for each district unless there has been an increase in the predominant property type for the district, eg increased rural land values compared with urban properties due to market conditions for primary produce.

Without equalisation over a three-year period, the rates across the region will average out, but the amount of the increase in the districts that have revalued may be larger, in the year of its revaluation, than in a district that has not revalued. In the Canterbury region, there are 10 territorial authorities with valuations occurring in three-yearly cycles as follows:

Rating valuation date by territorial authority

Territorial authority	Revalued on:	Applied to rates from:
Kaikōura	1/08/2021	1/07/2022
Hurunui	1/07/2022	1/07/2023
Waimakariri	1/08/2022	1/07/2023
Christchurch	1/08/2022	1/07/2023
Selwyn	1/09/2021	1/07/2022
Ashburton	1/07/2021	1/07/2022
Timaru	1/09/2020	1/07/2021
Waimate	1/07/2022	1/07/2023
Mackenzie	1/07/2023	1/07/2024
Waitaki	1/09/2020	1/07/2021

Types of rates

This section provides details for each rate mechanism of:

- The group of activities to be funded by the rate
- The categories of rateable land used for setting a targeted rate (as per Schedule 2 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002)
- How the liability for the targeted rate is to be calculated (as per Schedule 3 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002).

General rate	Groups of activities funded	Valuation system/How charge is calculated
General Rates	All groups of activities	Capital value
Uniform Annual General Charge	Democratic & Ratepayer Servicing works in Regional Leadership, Air Quality & Recreational Boating Safety	A fixed amount per rating unit

Rate mechanism	Groups of activities funded	Categories of rating units for setting targeted rate	How liability for targeted rate is to be calculated
Targeted Passenger Transport Rate	Public Passenger Transport	Location of rateable rating units within a Territorial Local Authority's areas	The capital value of the rating units
Uniform Targeted Passenger Transport Rate	Public Passenger Transport	Location of rateable rating units within a Territorial Local Authority's areas	A fixed amount per rating unit
Targeted Air Quality Rate and Air Quality Heating Assistance Rate	Air Quality	Location of rating units within a Territorial Local Authority's areas	The capital value of the rating units
Environmental Infrastructure Rate	Environmental Infrastructure	Location of rating units within a Territorial Local Authority's areas	The capital value of the rating units
Voluntary Targeted Healthier Homes Canterbury Receivables Rate (note 1)	Air Quality	The provision or availability to the rating unit of a service provided by, or on behalf of, the Local Authority	The extent of provision of any service to the rating units
Targeted Civil Defence Emergency Management Rate	Emergency Management	Location of rating units within a Territorial Local Authority's area excluding Waitaki District	A fixed amount per rating unit
Targeted Greater Christchurch Transport and Urban Development Rate	Land Transport	Location of rateable rating units within a Territorial Local Authority's areas	The capital value of the rating units
Targeted Pest-Free Banks Peninsula Rate	Biodiversity and Biosecurity	All rating units situated in the defined areas	The land area of the rating units

Rate mechanism	Groups of activities funded	Categories of rating units for setting targeted rate	How liability for targeted rate is to be calculated
Targeted Pest Management Rate (note 2)	Biodiversity and Biosecurity	All rural rating units situated in the defined areas	The land area of the rating units
Targeted Differential Rabbit Pest Control Rate	Biodiversity and Biosecurity	All rating units situated in the defined areas and rating units over four hectares	The land area of the rating units
Targeted Christchurch Biodiversity Rate	Biodiversity and Biosecurity	All rating units situated in the defined areas	The capital value of the rating units
Targeted Catchment Works and Services Rate	Natural Hazards	All rating units situated in the defined areas	The capital value of the rating units
Uniform Targeted Catchment Works Rate	Natural Hazards	All rating units situated in the defined areas	A fixed amount per rating unit
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate	Natural Hazards	All rating units situated in the defined areas	The capital value of the rating units
Uniform Targeted Selwyn Rivers Management Rate	Natural Hazards	All rating units situated in the defined areas	A fixed amount per rating unit

Note 1: This rate is a targeted rate set on properties that have benefited from the installation of insulation provided by Environment Canterbury in respect of the property. The rate is calculated as a percentage of the service amount until the service amount and the costs of the servicing the service amount are recovered.

Note 2: This rate is a targeted rate levied on rating units which are identified as rural properties by the Territorial Authorities.

Our objectives in using funding mechanisms are set out in the [Revenue and Financing Policy](#).

Rating table for 2024/25

The following are examples of rates (including GST) on different categories of rateable land with a range of property values.

District	Last valuation	Capital Value of Property 2024-25	Capital Value of Property 2023-24	2024/25 rate			2023/24 rate			Movement in \$ terms		
				General	Targeted	Total	General	Targeted	Total	General	Targeted	Total
Kaikōura	Aug-21											
rural		\$8,850,000	\$8,850,000	\$3,955.26	\$1,337.59	\$5,292.85	\$3,225.02	\$1,062.56	\$4,287.57	\$730.25	\$275.03	\$1,005.28
urban		\$540,000	\$540,000	\$295.65	\$95.98	\$391.64	\$236.71	\$92.41	\$329.12	\$58.94	\$3.58	\$62.52
Hurunui	Jul-22											
rural		\$1,911,000	\$1,911,000	\$839.96	\$190.63	\$1,030.59	\$689.70	\$143.98	\$833.68	\$150.26	\$46.65	\$196.91
urban		\$500,000	\$500,000	\$266.31	\$5.89	\$272.20	\$211.85	\$15.81	\$227.67	\$54.46	-\$9.92	\$44.54
Waimakariri	Aug-22											
rural		\$5,220,000	\$5,220,000	\$2,175.74	\$481.73	\$2,657.47	\$1,781.00	\$357.90	\$2,138.91	\$394.73	\$123.83	\$518.56
rural		\$3,760,000	\$3,760,000	\$1,583.38	\$394.27	\$1,977.65	\$1,294.76	\$292.98	\$1,587.75	\$288.61	\$101.29	\$389.90
urban Rangiora		\$620,000	\$620,000	\$297.75	\$333.77	\$628.52	\$249.01	\$256.39	\$505.40	\$45.74	\$77.38	\$123.12
urban Kaiapoi		\$660,000	\$660,000	\$325.62	\$253.47	\$579.10	\$262.33	\$223.84	\$486.17	\$63.29	\$29.64	\$92.93
Christchurch	Aug-22											
rural Wairewa		\$1,760,000	\$1,760,000	\$821.30	\$2,117.87	\$2,939.17	\$665.23	\$1,816.47	\$2,481.70	\$156.07	\$301.40	\$457.47
rural Kaituna		\$575,000	\$575,000	\$307.27	\$486.03	\$793.30	\$245.97	\$409.43	\$655.40	\$61.30	\$76.59	\$137.90
urban Burnside		\$820,000	\$820,000	\$398.90	\$351.72	\$750.62	\$332.65	\$281.70	\$614.35	\$66.25	\$70.02	\$136.27
urban Marshland		\$680,000	\$680,000	\$352.82	\$70.34	\$423.16	\$283.12	\$61.12	\$344.23	\$69.70	\$9.22	\$78.92
urban Lyttelton		\$700,000	\$700,000	\$361.49	\$278.96	\$640.46	\$290.19	\$236.37	\$526.56	\$71.30	\$42.60	\$113.90
urban Akaroa		\$880,000	\$880,000	\$439.57	\$21.48	\$461.06	\$353.88	\$24.85	\$378.73	\$85.69	-\$3.37	\$82.32
Ashburton	Jul-21											
rural		\$4,760,000	\$4,760,000	\$2,254.44	\$426.76	\$2,681.20	\$1,843.40	\$313.81	\$2,157.21	\$411.04	\$112.95	\$523.99
urban		\$430,000	\$430,000	\$257.60	\$152.06	\$409.66	\$205.21	\$106.41	\$311.62	\$52.39	\$45.64	\$98.03
Selwyn	Sep-21											
rural Springston		\$1,120,000	\$1,120,000	\$538.76	\$161.85	\$700.61	\$446.37	\$136.62	\$582.99	\$92.39	\$25.23	\$117.62
rural Dunsandel		\$12,500,000	\$12,500,000	\$5,425.21	\$1,026.01	\$6,451.22	\$4,549.77	\$792.78	\$5,342.55	\$875.44	\$233.23	\$1,108.67
urban Lincoln		\$660,000	\$660,000	\$341.24	\$219.23	\$560.48	\$280.51	\$193.93	\$474.44	\$60.73	\$25.31	\$86.04
urban Leeston		\$530,000	\$530,000	\$285.42	\$44.82	\$330.24	\$233.63	\$100.02	\$333.65	\$51.79	-\$55.20	-\$3.41
Timaru	Sep-20											
rural		\$2,190,000	\$2,190,000	\$1,189.24	\$231.19	\$1,420.43	\$962.85	\$181.24	\$1,144.09	\$226.39	\$49.95	\$276.34
urban City		\$355,000	\$355,000	\$241.24	\$143.00	\$384.24	\$191.71	\$114.39	\$306.10	\$49.53	\$28.61	\$78.14
urban Temuka		\$325,000	\$325,000	\$225.75	\$159.81	\$385.56	\$179.10	\$114.65	\$293.75	\$46.64	\$45.16	\$91.80

District	Last valuation	Capital Value of Property 2024-25	Capital Value of Property 2023-24	2024/25 rate			2023/24 rate			Movement in \$ terms		
				General	Targeted	Total	General	Targeted	Total	General	Targeted	Total
urban Geraldine		\$350,000	\$350,000	\$238.66	\$81.91	\$320.58	\$189.61	\$65.89	\$255.50	\$49.05	\$16.02	\$65.07
urban Pleasant Point		\$405,000	\$405,000	\$252.43	\$228.74	\$481.17	\$212.72	\$195.87	\$408.60	\$39.71	\$32.87	\$72.57
Mackenzie	Jul-20											
rural		\$5,490,000	\$5,070,000	\$2,219.43	\$767.48	\$2,986.90	\$1,963.51	\$643.52	\$2,607.03	\$255.92	\$123.96	\$379.88
rural		\$4,090,000	\$3,450,000	\$1,668.20	\$393.90	\$2,062.11	\$1,349.70	\$322.91	\$1,672.62	\$318.50	\$70.99	\$389.49
urban Fairlie		\$465,000	\$380,000	\$240.93	\$103.20	\$344.13	\$186.50	\$99.82	\$286.33	\$54.43	\$3.38	\$57.80
urban Tekapo		\$950,000	\$900,000	\$431.89	\$16.91	\$448.80	\$383.53	\$27.81	\$411.34	\$48.36	-\$10.90	\$37.46
urban Twizel		\$550,000	\$460,000	\$274.40	\$11.28	\$285.68	\$216.82	\$21.79	\$238.61	\$57.58	-\$10.51	\$47.07
Waimate	Jul-22											
rural		\$12,450,000	\$12,450,000	\$5,280.75	\$1,155.15	\$6,435.90	\$4,261.78	\$909.58	\$5,171.36	\$1,018.97	\$245.56	\$1,264.54
rural		\$6,600,000	\$6,600,000	\$2,826.61	\$607.77	\$3,434.38	\$2,279.24	\$484.29	\$2,763.52	\$547.38	\$123.48	\$670.86
urban		\$450,000	\$450,000	\$246.63	\$23.95	\$270.57	\$195.03	\$30.28	\$225.31	\$51.60	-\$6.34	\$45.26
Waitaki	Sep-20											
rural		\$2,620,000	\$2,620,000	\$1,301.28	\$414.95	\$1,716.23	\$1,096.58	\$321.15	\$1,417.73	\$204.70	\$93.80	\$298.50
rural		\$9,200,000	\$9,200,000	\$4,424.10	\$1,966.27	\$6,390.38	\$3,743.79	\$1,521.53	\$5,265.31	\$680.31	\$444.75	\$1,125.06
urban Kurow		\$370,000	\$370,000	\$233.45	\$186.37	\$419.82	\$191.38	\$184.76	\$376.14	\$42.06	\$1.61	\$43.68
urban Otematata		\$380,000	\$380,000	\$238.19	\$6.79	\$244.98	\$195.40	\$5.72	\$201.13	\$42.79	\$1.07	\$43.86

Detailed rates information

This part provides the following details for each type of rate:

- The category of land subjected to the rate
- If the rate is set on a differential basis, the relativity between each differential category.

To note:

- Detailed GIS data which defines each rating area can be accessed at <https://mapviewer.canterburymaps.govt.nz>

- These figures are inclusive of GST at 15%
- Unless otherwise stated, the categories of rateable land pertain to properties within the city or district council area
- The figure disclosing revenue sought for each type of rate excludes contributions from other parties
- Actual revenue from Healthier Homes Canterbury may differ to that disclosed, with house sales increasing repayments
- Rates have been calculated using valuation information available at the time this report was prepared, adjusted for the best available estimate of growth for each district.

CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 revenue sought \$
General Rate			
Kaikōura	\$44.04	per \$100,000 Capital Value	1,004,622
Hurunui	\$41.69	per \$100,000 Capital Value	4,334,637
Waimakariri	\$40.57	per \$100,000 Capital Value	11,052,819
Christchurch	\$43.38	per \$100,000 Capital Value	70,752,595
Selwyn	\$42.94	per \$100,000 Capital Value	15,529,923
Ashburton	\$46.45	per \$100,000 Capital Value	9,504,890
Timaru	\$51.66	per \$100,000 Capital Value	7,692,450
Mackenzie	\$39.37	per \$100,000 Capital Value	2,375,788
Waimate	\$41.95	per \$100,000 Capital Value	2,435,619
Waitaki	\$47.46	per \$100,000 Capital Value	1,261,328

Categories of rateable land	Rate	Calculation basis	2024/25 revenue sought \$
Uniform Annual General Charge			
Canterbury region	\$57.85	fixed amount per rating Unit	16,777,649

That the Rivers general rate is set for all rateable land based upon capital value. The Council has used projected values to arrive at capital values for each territorial authority area.

CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 revenue sought \$
Regional Rivers Rate			
Kaikōura	\$0.28	per \$100,000 Capital Value	6,386
Hurunui	\$0.27	per \$100,000 Capital Value	27,554
Waimakariri	\$0.26	per \$100,000 Capital Value	70,259
Christchurch	\$0.28	per \$100,000 Capital Value	449,752
Selwyn	\$0.27	per \$100,000 Capital Value	98,719
Ashburton	\$0.30	per \$100,000 Capital Value	60,420

CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 revenue sought \$
Timaru	\$0.33	per \$100,000 Capital Value	48,898
Mackenzie	\$0.25	per \$100,000 Capital Value	15,102
Waimate	\$0.27	per \$100,000 Capital Value	15,482
Waitaki	\$0.30	per \$100,000 Capital Value	8,018

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Targeted Public Passenger Transport Services Rate				
Kaikōura - Kaikoura Township Urban Area under the Kaikōura Community Vehicle Trust		\$0.50	per \$100,000 Capital Value	5,052
Christchurch – City (Christchurch and Lyttelton Urban Areas excluding the Kainga defined area)		\$36.72	per \$100,000 Capital Value	56,904,052
Christchurch – Kainga defined area		\$5.88	per \$100,000 Capital Value	108,521
Ashburton - Ashburton and Tinwald urban area for Total Mobility only		\$1.35	per \$100,000 Capital Value	59,730
Timaru – City (Timaru and Washdyke Urban areas)		\$33.97	per \$100,000 Capital Value	2,138,640
Timaru – all properties under the Geraldine Community Vehicle Trust		\$4.58	per \$100,000 Capital Value	35,591
Timaru – Temuka urban area		\$1.40	per \$100,000 Capital Value	9,093
Mackenzie – Twizel urban areas under the Twizel-Tekapo Community Vehicle Trust		\$0.46	per \$100,000 Capital Value	5,351
Mackenzie – Tekapo urban area under the Twizel-Tekapo Community Vehicle Trust		\$0.19	per \$100,000 Capital Value	1,721
Mackenzie – Fairlie urban areas for the Fairlie Community Vehicle Trust		\$2.12	per \$100,000 Capital Value	5,052
Waimate – Waimate Township urban area for the Total Mobility only		\$1.75	per \$100,000 Capital Value	13,337
Uniform Targeted Public Passenger Transport Services Rate				
Hurunui – all properties under the Cheviot Community Vehicle Trust		\$5.66	fixed amount per rating Unit	5,052
Hurunui – all properties under the Culverden Community Vehicle Trust		\$7.89	fixed amount per rating Unit	5,052
Hurunui – all properties under the Amberley Community Vehicle Trust		\$1.38	fixed amount per rating Unit	5,052
Hurunui – all properties under the Hawarden Waikari Community Vehicle Trust		\$6.49	fixed amount per rating Unit	5,052
Hurunui – all properties under the Hamner Springs Community Vehicle Trust		\$2.21	fixed amount per rating Unit	5,052
Waimakariri – Urban areas of Rangiora, Kaiapoi, Woodend and Pegasus.		\$220.96	fixed amount per rating Unit	3,897,506
Waimakariri – all Rural areas of Waimakariri excluding Lees Valley		\$29.30	fixed amount per rating Unit	288,246
Waimakariri – Waikuku Beach urban areas		\$51.19	fixed amount per rating Unit	24,109
Selwyn – Urban areas of Rolleston, Prebbleton, Springston and Burnham Camp		\$194.74	fixed amount per rating Unit	3,487,816
Selwyn – all Rural areas of Selwyn		\$22.32	fixed amount per rating Unit	281,972
Selwyn – the urban areas of Darfield, West Melton and Kirwee		\$24.36	fixed amount per rating Unit	68,713
Selwyn – the urban areas of Leeston, Doyleston and Southbridge		\$0.00	fixed amount per rating Unit	0
Selwyn – all properties under the Ellesmere Community Vehicle Trust		\$2.40	fixed amount per rating Unit	6,567
Selwyn – all properties under the Malvern Community Vehicle Trust		\$0.89	fixed amount per rating Unit	5,052
Ashburton – all properties under the Mid-Canterbury Community Vehicle Trust		\$1.22	fixed amount per rating Unit	5,052
Timaru – all properties under the Pleasant Point Community Vehicle Trust		\$3.84	fixed amount per rating Unit	5,052
Timaru – all properties under the Temuka Community Vehicle Trust		\$3.44	fixed amount per rating Unit	10,104
Waimate – all properties under the Waitaki Community Vehicle Trust		\$2.73	fixed amount per rating Unit	440
Waitaki – all properties under the Waitaki Community Vehicle Trust		\$2.73	fixed amount per rating Unit	4,612
Targeted Greater Christchurch Transport & Urban Development Rate				
Waimakariri		\$0.42	per \$100,000 Capital Value	115,270
Christchurch		\$0.45	per \$100,000 Capital Value	737,879

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Selwyn		\$0.45	per \$100,000 Capital Value	161,962
Targeted Air Quality Rate				
Waimakariri urban areas of Rangiora and Kaiapoi		\$1.02	per \$100,000 Capital Value	129,045
Christchurch City area north of the Port Hills		\$1.08	per \$100,000 Capital Value	1,615,989
Ashburton urban areas of Ashburton and Tinwald		\$1.16	per \$100,000 Capital Value	56,513
Timaru and Geraldine urban areas		\$1.29	per \$100,000 Capital Value	92,755
Waimate township urban area		\$1.05	per \$100,000 Capital Value	9,872
Targeted Air Quality Heating Assistance Rate				
Rangiora urban area		\$0.35	per \$100,000 Capital Value	28,750
Kaiapoi urban area		\$1.53	per \$100,000 Capital Value	69,000
Christchurch City area north of the Port Hills		\$0.39	per \$100,000 Capital Value	575,000
Ashburton and Tinwald urban areas		\$0.00	per \$100,000 Capital Value	0
Timaru urban area		\$1.44	per \$100,000 Capital Value	92,000
Geraldine urban area		\$0.00	per \$100,000 Capital Value	0
Waimate township urban area		\$0.00	per \$100,000 Capital Value	0
Voluntary Targeted Healthier Homes Canterbury Receivables Rate				
Receivable Advanced - Band HO4: 400 to 500	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$44.44	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	44
Receivable Advanced - Band HO5: 500 to 600	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$55.56	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	222
Receivable Advanced - Band HO6: 600 to 700	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$66.67	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	133
Receivable Advanced - Band HO7: 700 to 800	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$77.78	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	389
Receivable Advanced - Band HO8: 800 to 900	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$88.89	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	622
Receivable Advanced - Band HO9: 900 to 1000	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$100.00	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	500
Receivable Advanced - Band H10: 1000 to 1100	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$111.11	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	667
Receivable Advanced - Band H11: 1100 to 1200	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$122.22	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	611
Receivable Advanced - Band H12: 1200 to 1300	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$133.33	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	1,467

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Receivable Advanced - Band H13: 1300 to 1400	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$144.44	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	722
Receivable Advanced - Band H14: 1400 to 1500	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$155.56	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	1,244
Receivable Advanced - Band H15: 1500 to 1600	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$166.67	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	1,500
Receivable Advanced - Band H16: 1600 to 1700	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$177.78	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	1,244
Receivable Advanced - Band H17: 1700 to 1800	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$188.89	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	3,211
Receivable Advanced - Band H18: 1800 to 1900	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$200.00	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	1,000
Receivable Advanced - Band H19: 1900 to 2000	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$211.11	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	2,111
Receivable Advanced - Band H20: 2000 to 2100	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$222.22	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	667
Receivable Advanced - Band H21: 2100 to 2200	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$233.33	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	2,800
Receivable Advanced - Band H22: 2200 to 2300	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$244.44	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	3,422
Receivable Advanced - Band H23: 2300 to 2400	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$255.56	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	2,044
Receivable Advanced - Band H24: 2400 to 2500	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$266.67	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	4,267
Receivable Advanced - Band H25: 2500 to 2600	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$277.78	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	5,833
Receivable Advanced - Band H26: 2600 to 2700	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$288.89	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	7,222
Receivable Advanced - Band H27: 2700 to 2700	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$300.00	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	7,800
Receivable Advanced - Band H28: 2700 to 2800	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$311.11	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	5,600
Receivable Advanced - Band H29: 2800 to 2900	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$322.22	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	10,311
Receivable Advanced - Band H30: 2900 to 3000	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$333.33	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	7,667
Receivable Advanced - Band H31: 3100 to 3200	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$344.44	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	6,200

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Receivable Advanced - Band H32: 3200 to 3300	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$355.56	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	9,956
Receivable Advanced - Band H33: 3300 to 3400	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$366.67	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	5,867
Receivable Advanced - Band H34: 3400 to 3500	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$377.78	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	4,911
Receivable Advanced - Band H35: 3500 to 3600	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$388.89	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	6,222
Receivable Advanced - Band H36: 3600 to 3700	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$400.00	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	8,400
Receivable Advanced - Band H37: 3700 to 3800	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$411.11	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	9,867
Receivable Advanced - Band H38: 3800 to 3900	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$422.22	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	9,711
Receivable Advanced - Band H39: 3900 to 4000	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$433.33	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	5,200
Receivable Advanced - Band H40: 4000 to 4100	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$444.44	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	5,333
Receivable Advanced - Band H41: 4100 to 4200	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$455.56	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	10,022
Receivable Advanced - Band H42: 4200 to 4300	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$466.67	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	4,200
Receivable Advanced - Band H43: 4300 to 4400	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$477.78	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	8,122
Receivable Advanced - Band H44: 4400 to 4500	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$488.89	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	7,333
Receivable Advanced - Band H45: 4500 to 4600	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$500.00	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	13,000
Receivable Advanced - Band H46: 4600 to 4700	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$511.11	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	7,667
Receivable Advanced - Band H47: 4700 to 4800	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$522.22	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	14,100
Receivable Advanced - Band H48: 4800 to 4900	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$533.33	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	12,800
Receivable Advanced - Band H49: 4900 to 5000	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$544.44	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	15,789
Receivable Advanced - Band H50: 5000 to 5100	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$555.56	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	10,000

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Receivable Advanced - Band H51: 5100 to 5200	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$566.67	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	6,800
Receivable Advanced - Band H52: 5200 to 5300	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$577.78	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	9,244
Receivable Advanced - Band H53: 5300 to 5400	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$588.89	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	15,311
Receivable Advanced - Band H54: 5400 to 5500	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$600.00	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	12,000
Receivable Advanced - Band H55: 5500 to 5600	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$611.11	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	17,722
Receivable Advanced - Band H56: 5600 to 5700	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$622.22	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	24,267
Receivable Advanced - Band H57: 5700 to 5800	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$633.33	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	57,633
Receivable Advanced - Band H58: 5800 to 5900	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$644.44	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	38,667
Receivable Advanced - Band H59: 5900 to 6000	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$655.56	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	30,811
Receivable Advanced - Band H47: 4300 to 4400	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$477.76	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	6,211
Receivable Advanced - Band H48: 4400 to 4500	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$488.88	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	10,266
Receivable Advanced - Band H50: 4500 to 4600	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$500.00	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	9,000
Receivable Advanced - Band H51: 4600 to 4700	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$511.12	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	5,111
Receivable Advanced - Band H52: 4700 to 4800	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$522.24	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	8,356
Receivable Advanced - Band H53: 4800 to 4900	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$533.32	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	8,000
Receivable Advanced - Band H54: 4900 to 5000	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$544.44	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	9,255
Receivable Advanced - Band H55: 5000 to 5100	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$555.56	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	8,333
Receivable Advanced - Band H56: 5100 to 5200	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$566.68	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	9,067
Receivable Advanced - Band H57: 5200 to 5300	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$577.76	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	10,400

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Receivable Advanced - Band H58: 5300 to 5400	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$588.88	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	4,711
Receivable Advanced - Band H59: 5900 to 6000	the provision of service to the rating unit	\$655.56	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	30,811
Uniform Targeted Civil Defence Emergency Management Rate				
Canterbury Region excluding Waitaki		\$0.00	fixed amount per rating Unit	0
Targeted Selwyn-Waihora Regional Environmental Infrastructure Rate				
Christchurch		\$0.98	per \$100,000 Capital Value	25,807
Selwyn		\$0.97	per \$100,000 Capital Value	346,796
Targeted Hinds Regional Environmental Infrastructure Rate				
Ashburton	Upper	\$11.35	per \$100,000 Capital Value	19,490
	Lower A	\$45.41	per \$100,000 Capital Value	1,931,285
	Lower B	\$45.41	per \$100,000 Capital Value	504,169
Targeted Differential Rabbit Pest Control Rate				
Banks Peninsula Rabbit Rating District				
Negligible	where the land is situated	\$0.28	per Hectare of Land	3,864
Low Plains	where the land is situated	\$0.36	per Hectare of Land	15,457
Moderate	where the land is situated	\$1.16	per Hectare of Land	19,321
Targeted Pest-Free Banks Peninsula Differential Rate				
Christchurch		\$2.69	per \$100,000 Land Value	280,719
Selwyn		\$3.85	per \$100,000 Land Value	8,388
Targeted Pest-Free Banks Peninsula Uniform Rate				
Christchurch		\$0.79	per Hectare of Land	68,872
Selwyn		\$0.79	per Hectare of Land	3,404
Targeted Pest Management Rate				
Kaikōura		\$7.12	per \$100,000 Land Value	50,460
Hurunui		\$6.36	per \$100,000 Land Value	340,773
Waimakariri		\$5.76	per \$100,000 Land Value	401,818
Christchurch		\$6.25	per \$100,000 Land Value	199,085
Selwyn		\$5.96	per \$100,000 Land Value	641,439
Ashburton		\$6.89	per \$100,000 Land Value	771,506

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Timaru		\$7.62	per \$100,000 Land Value	294,641
Mackenzie		\$6.20	per \$100,000 Land Value	120,179
Waimate		\$6.35	per \$100,000 Land Value	209,443
Waitaki		\$7.87	per \$100,000 Land Value	62,889
Targeted Pest Management Rate				
Kaikōura		\$0.27	per Hectare of Land	23,025
Hurunui		\$0.27	per Hectare of Land	154,711
Waimakariri		\$0.27	per Hectare of Land	44,681
Christchurch		\$0.26	per Hectare of Land	25,217
Selwyn		\$0.27	per Hectare of Land	99,903
Ashburton		\$0.27	per Hectare of Land	107,649
Timaru		\$0.27	per Hectare of Land	54,732
Mackenzie		\$0.27	per Hectare of Land	109,855
Waimate		\$0.27	per Hectare of Land	83,784
Waitaki		\$0.27	per Hectare of Land	69,500
Targeted Biodiversity Rate				
Christchurch		\$0.72	per \$100,000 Capital Value	1,178,750
Targeted Rivers Management Rate				
Selwyn		\$7.08	fixed amount per rating Unit	230,000
Targeted Catchment Works and Services Rate				
Kaikōura		\$4.62	per \$100,000 Capital Value	105,379
Hurunui		\$0.64	per \$100,000 Capital Value	66,276
Waimakariri		\$1.42	per \$100,000 Capital Value	387,102
Christchurch		\$0.32	per \$100,000 Capital Value	518,114
Selwyn		\$0.76	per \$100,000 Capital Value	277,138
Ashburton		\$1.77	per \$100,000 Capital Value	362,971
Timaru		\$3.26	per \$100,000 Capital Value	484,732
Mackenzie		\$1.34	per \$100,000 Capital Value	80,868
Waimate		\$2.26	per \$100,000 Capital Value	131,005
Waitaki		\$0.77	per \$100,000 Capital Value	20,374
Little River Wairewa Rating District Rate				
Class A		\$142.68	fixed amount per rating Unit	57,500
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Waimakariri Eyre Cust Rating District				
Class A (Christchurch)	where the land is situated	\$2.74	per \$100,000 Capital Value	16,546
Class B	where the land is situated	\$1.83	per \$100,000 Capital Value	39,132
Class C	where the land is situated	\$0.73	per \$100,000 Capital Value	67,312
Class D	where the land is situated	\$0.55	per \$100,000 Capital Value	717,782
Class E	where the land is situated	\$0.37	per \$100,000 Capital Value	2,083
Class F	where the land is situated	\$0.18	per \$100,000 Capital Value	21,080
Class A (Waimakariri)	where the land is situated	\$2.57	per \$100,000 Capital Value	113,354
Class B	where the land is situated	\$1.71	per \$100,000 Capital Value	66,483
Class C	where the land is situated	\$0.69	per \$100,000 Capital Value	4,182
Class D	where the land is situated	\$0.51	per \$100,000 Capital Value	5,012
Class E	where the land is situated	\$0.34	per \$100,000 Capital Value	7,835
Class F	where the land is situated	\$0.17	per \$100,000 Capital Value	7,168
Class B (Selwyn)	where the land is situated	\$1.81	per \$100,000 Capital Value	622
Class C	where the land is situated	\$0.72	per \$100,000 Capital Value	1,030
Class D	where the land is situated	\$0.54	per \$100,000 Capital Value	2,233
Class E	where the land is situated	\$0.36	per \$100,000 Capital Value	16,263
Class F	where the land is situated	\$0.18	per \$100,000 Capital Value	10,133
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Waimakariri Flood Protection Project				
Class A (Christchurch)	where the land is situated	\$0.59	per \$100,000 Capital Value	836,920
Class B	where the land is situated	\$0.12	per \$100,000 Capital Value	13,358
Class A (Waimakariri)	where the land is situated	\$0.55	per \$100,000 Capital Value	26,311
Class B	where the land is situated	\$0.11	per \$100,000 Capital Value	12,703
Class A (Selwyn)	where the land is situated	\$0.58	per \$100,000 Capital Value	30,132
Class B	where the land is situated	\$0.12	per \$100,000 Capital Value	6,763
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Ashley River Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$29.94	per \$100,000 Capital Value	302,351
Class B	where the land is situated	\$19.96	per \$100,000 Capital Value	71,239
Class C	where the land is situated	\$14.97	per \$100,000 Capital Value	135,791
Class D	where the land is situated	\$7.98	per \$100,000 Capital Value	595
Class U1	where the land is situated	\$11.98	per \$100,000 Capital Value	750,507
Class U2	where the land is situated	\$11.98	per \$100,000 Capital Value	189,245

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Class U3	where the land is situated	\$11.98	per \$100,000 Capital Value	160,272
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Selwyn River Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$68.40	per \$100,000 Capital Value	49,191
Class B	where the land is situated	\$61.56	per \$100,000 Capital Value	90,836
Class C	where the land is situated	\$54.72	per \$100,000 Capital Value	25,694
Class D	where the land is situated	\$41.04	per \$100,000 Capital Value	36,094
Class E	where the land is situated	\$27.36	per \$100,000 Capital Value	22,777
Class F	where the land is situated	\$10.26	per \$100,000 Capital Value	10,141
Class U1	where the land is situated	\$61.56	per \$100,000 Capital Value	4,905
Class U2	where the land is situated	\$27.36	per \$100,000 Capital Value	712
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Lake Ellesmere Rating District				
Class A (Christchurch)	where the land is situated	\$74.25	per \$100,000 Capital Value	39,490
Class B	where the land is situated	\$61.88	per \$100,000 Capital Value	2,246
Class C	where the land is situated	\$39.60	per \$100,000 Capital Value	5,902
Class D	where the land is situated	\$9.90	per \$100,000 Capital Value	1,342
Class E	where the land is situated	\$4.95	per \$100,000 Capital Value	688
Class A (Selwyn)	where the land is situated	\$73.48	per \$100,000 Capital Value	46,280
Class B	where the land is situated	\$61.23	per \$100,000 Capital Value	14,301
Class C	where the land is situated	\$39.19	per \$100,000 Capital Value	69,573
Class E	where the land is situated	\$4.90	per \$100,000 Capital Value	9,928
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Ashburton Rivers Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$61.55	per \$100,000 Capital Value	38,705
Class B	where the land is situated	\$46.17	per \$100,000 Capital Value	206,620
Class C	where the land is situated	\$30.78	per \$100,000 Capital Value	510,767
Class D	where the land is situated	\$15.39	per \$100,000 Capital Value	222,119
Class E	where the land is situated	\$6.16	per \$100,000 Capital Value	156,665
Class F	where the land is situated	\$3.08	per \$100,000 Capital Value	15,125
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Prices Valley Drainage District				

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Class A	where the land is situated	\$161.06	per \$100,000 Capital Value	1,118
Class C	where the land is situated	\$42.95	per \$100,000 Capital Value	243
Class D	where the land is situated	\$21.48	per \$100,000 Capital Value	210
Class E	where the land is situated	\$10.74	per \$100,000 Capital Value	176
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Sefton Ashley Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$17.36	per \$100,000 Capital Value	14,006
Class B	where the land is situated	\$8.68	per \$100,000 Capital Value	3,589
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Lower Hinds River Rating District				
Class Main	where the land is situated	\$18.16	per \$100,000 Capital Value	86,250
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Upper Hinds River Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$52.82	per \$100,000 Capital Value	37,249
Class B	where the land is situated	\$47.54	per \$100,000 Capital Value	44,336
Class C	where the land is situated	\$10.56	per \$100,000 Capital Value	3,745
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Orari-Waihi-Temuka Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$171.24	per \$100,000 Capital Value	123,033
Class B	where the land is situated	\$119.87	per \$100,000 Capital Value	109,804
Class C	where the land is situated	\$79.91	per \$100,000 Capital Value	28,328
Class D	where the land is situated	\$39.96	per \$100,000 Capital Value	472,640
Class E	where the land is situated	\$17.12	per \$100,000 Capital Value	140,484
Class F	where the land is situated	\$5.71	per \$100,000 Capital Value	36,510
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Opihi River Rating District				
Class A (Timaru)	where the land is situated	\$121.09	per \$100,000 Capital Value	49,117
Class B	where the land is situated	\$115.03	per \$100,000 Capital Value	132,474
Class C	where the land is situated	\$90.81	per \$100,000 Capital Value	170,346
Class D	where the land is situated	\$66.60	per \$100,000 Capital Value	22,705
Class E	where the land is situated	\$24.22	per \$100,000 Capital Value	51,662

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Class F	where the land is situated	\$8.48	per \$100,000 Capital Value	39,221
Class U1	where the land is situated	\$121.09	per \$100,000 Capital Value	11,805
Class U2	where the land is situated	\$48.43	per \$100,000 Capital Value	24,989
Class U3	where the land is situated	\$24.22	per \$100,000 Capital Value	7,053
Class U4	where the land is situated	\$8.48	per \$100,000 Capital Value	5,573
Class U4A	where the land is situated	\$16.95	per \$100,000 Capital Value	13,726
Class B (Mackenzie)	where the land is situated	\$87.78	per \$100,000 Capital Value	14,740
Class C	where the land is situated	\$69.30	per \$100,000 Capital Value	120,695
Class D	where the land is situated	\$50.82	per \$100,000 Capital Value	1,949
Class E	where the land is situated	\$18.48	per \$100,000 Capital Value	15,047
Class F	where the land is situated	\$6.47	per \$100,000 Capital Value	68,884
Class U3	where the land is situated	\$18.48	per \$100,000 Capital Value	28,565
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Lower Pareora River Rating District				
Class A (Timaru)	where the land is situated	\$186.40	per \$100,000 Capital Value	2,248
Class B	where the land is situated	\$139.80	per \$100,000 Capital Value	4,584
Class C	where the land is situated	\$93.20	per \$100,000 Capital Value	24,343
Class D	where the land is situated	\$55.92	per \$100,000 Capital Value	4,391
Class E	where the land is situated	\$27.96	per \$100,000 Capital Value	1,364
Class F	where the land is situated	\$9.32	per \$100,000 Capital Value	870
Class U1	where the land is situated	\$111.84	per \$100,000 Capital Value	37,835
Class U2	where the land is situated	\$18.64	per \$100,000 Capital Value	9,657
Class B (Waimate)	where the land is situated	\$113.58	per \$100,000 Capital Value	24,368
Class C	where the land is situated	\$75.72	per \$100,000 Capital Value	15,537
Class D	where the land is situated	\$45.43	per \$100,000 Capital Value	11,330
Class E	where the land is situated	\$22.72	per \$100,000 Capital Value	7,206
Class F	where the land is situated	\$7.57	per \$100,000 Capital Value	1,167
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Kapua Drainage District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$196.30	per \$100,000 Capital Value	946
Class C	where the land is situated	\$98.15	per \$100,000 Capital Value	607
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Lower Waitaki River Rating District				

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Class A (Waitaki)	where the land is situated	\$97.13	per \$100,000 Capital Value	38,986
Class B	where the land is situated	\$48.56	per \$100,000 Capital Value	11,922
Class U1	where the land is situated	\$48.56	per \$100,000 Capital Value	2,010
Class A (Waimate)	where the land is situated	\$85.65	per \$100,000 Capital Value	110,313
Class B	where the land is situated	\$42.83	per \$100,000 Capital Value	44,714
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Waiau River-Bourne Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$4,908.27	per \$100,000 Capital Value	23,805
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Waiau River-Rotherham Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$199.91	per \$100,000 Capital Value	1,769
Class B	where the land is situated	\$129.94	per \$100,000 Capital Value	44,231
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Waiau Township Area Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$70.59	per \$100,000 Capital Value	76,863
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Kaikōura River Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$82.48	per \$100,000 Capital Value	287,568
Class B	where the land is situated	\$49.49	per \$100,000 Capital Value	4,740
Class C	where the land is situated	\$32.99	per \$100,000 Capital Value	1,791
Class D	where the land is situated	\$20.62	per \$100,000 Capital Value	2,391
Class E	where the land is situated	\$16.50	per \$100,000 Capital Value	10,926
Class F	where the land is situated	\$8.25	per \$100,000 Capital Value	17,269
Class U1	where the land is situated	\$82.48	per \$100,000 Capital Value	49,282
Class U2	where the land is situated	\$20.62	per \$100,000 Capital Value	2,504
Class U3	where the land is situated	\$12.37	per \$100,000 Capital Value	25,454
Class U4	where the land is situated	\$8.25	per \$100,000 Capital Value	46,575
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Kowai River - Leithfield Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$6.76	per \$100,000 Capital Value	11,501

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate North Kowai Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$18.91	per \$100,000 Capital Value	3,876
Class B	where the land is situated	\$9.46	per \$100,000 Capital Value	3,024
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Conway River Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$634.48	per \$100,000 Capital Value	9,770
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Sefton Town Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$20.17	per \$100,000 Capital Value	2,300
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Washdyke Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$7.67	per \$100,000 Capital Value	7,775
Class B	where the land is situated	\$4.60	per \$100,000 Capital Value	3,725
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Halswell River Drainage District				
Class B (Christchurch)	where the land is situated	\$44.81	per \$100,000 Land Value	348,061
Class C	where the land is situated	\$31.63	per \$100,000 Land Value	110,005
Class D	where the land is situated	\$21.09	per \$100,000 Land Value	25,200
Class E	where the land is situated	\$3.16	per \$100,000 Land Value	13,460
Class F	where the land is situated	\$7.91	per \$100,000 Land Value	17,683
Class A (Selwyn)	where the land is situated	\$34.08	per \$100,000 Land Value	10,447
Class B	where the land is situated	\$28.97	per \$100,000 Land Value	138,323
Class C	where the land is situated	\$20.45	per \$100,000 Land Value	113,642
Class D	where the land is situated	\$13.63	per \$100,000 Land Value	14,758
Class E	where the land is situated	\$2.04	per \$100,000 Land Value	25,468
Class F	where the land is situated	\$5.11	per \$100,000 Land Value	7,736
Class U1	where the land is situated	\$34.08	per \$100,000 Land Value	31,623
Class U2	where the land is situated	\$6.82	per \$100,000 Land Value	7,584
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate North Rakaia River Rating District				

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Class A	where the land is situated	\$282.92	per \$100,000 Land Value	132,251
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Rangitata River Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$143.65	per \$100,000 Land Value	231,159
Class B	where the land is situated	\$86.19	per \$100,000 Land Value	60,151
Class C	where the land is situated	\$57.46	per \$100,000 Land Value	22,012
Class D	where the land is situated	\$28.73	per \$100,000 Land Value	6,992
Class AA	where the land is situated	\$1,709.40	per \$100,000 Land Value	7,436
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Staveley Storm Channel Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$5.48	per \$100,000 Land Value	495
Class B	where the land is situated	\$4.38	per \$100,000 Land Value	315
Class C	where the land is situated	\$1.64	per \$100,000 Land Value	122
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Upper Chatterton & Hanmer West Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$16.31	per \$100,000 Land Value	1,157
Class B	where the land is situated	\$10.49	per \$100,000 Land Value	881
Class C	where the land is situated	\$6.99	per \$100,000 Land Value	2,491
Class D	where the land is situated	\$19.81	per \$100,000 Land Value	20,263
Class U	where the land is situated	\$32.04	per \$100,000 Land Value	7,409
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Makikihi River Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$29.49	per \$100,000 Land Value	1,556
Class B	where the land is situated	\$11.80	per \$100,000 Land Value	187
Class C	where the land is situated	\$2.95	per \$100,000 Land Value	48
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Dry Creek Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$42.50	per \$100,000 Land Value	7,085
Class B	where the land is situated	\$29.75	per \$100,000 Land Value	5,250
Class C	where the land is situated	\$6.38	per \$100,000 Land Value	1,236

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Lower Pahau River Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$48.40	per \$100,000 Land Value	11,500
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Waihao-Wainono Flood & Drainage District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$130.70	per \$100,000 Land Value	125,951
Class B	where the land is situated	\$16.99	per \$100,000 Land Value	10,728
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Lower Hurunui Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$12.99	per Hectare of Land	5,750
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Lower Flats Groyne Waiau Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$10.80	per Hectare of Land	3,310
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Lyndon Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$29.20	per Hectare of Land	526
Class B	where the land is situated	\$17.52	per Hectare of Land	788
Class C	where the land is situated	\$12.85	per Hectare of Land	71
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Waiau River Spotswood Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$65.38	per Hectare of Land	15,690
Class B	where the land is situated	\$58.84	per Hectare of Land	1,559
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Pahau River Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$2.97	per Hectare of Land	738
Class B	where the land is situated	\$2.71	per Hectare of Land	752
Class C	where the land is situated	\$1.77	per Hectare of Land	362
Class D	where the land is situated	\$1.12	per Hectare of Land	251
Class E	where the land is situated	\$1.06	per Hectare of Land	197

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Lower Rakaia River Rating District				
Class A (Ashburton)	where the land is situated	\$716.85	per Hectare of Land	10,660
Class B	where the land is situated	\$35.84	per Hectare of Land	13,108
Class C	where the land is situated	\$28.67	per Hectare of Land	11,566
Class D	where the land is situated	\$21.51	per Hectare of Land	10,873
Class E	where the land is situated	\$14.34	per Hectare of Land	2,945
Class B (Selwyn)	where the land is situated	\$35.84	per Hectare of Land	55,456
Class C	where the land is situated	\$28.67	per Hectare of Land	9,491
Class D	where the land is situated	\$21.51	per Hectare of Land	2,506
Class E	where the land is situated	\$14.34	per Hectare of Land	9,251
Class F	where the land is situated	\$7.17	per Hectare of Land	645
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Ashburton-Hinds Drainage District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$12.65	per Hectare of Land	165,851
Class B	where the land is situated	\$8.85	per Hectare of Land	43,903
Class C	where the land is situated	\$6.32	per Hectare of Land	35,297
Class D	where the land is situated	\$3.79	per Hectare of Land	5,878
Class E	where the land is situated	\$2.53	per Hectare of Land	9,092
Class F	where the land is situated	\$1.26	per Hectare of Land	6,981
Class U1	where the land is situated	\$49.21	per Hectare of Land	8,998
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Seadown Drainage District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$93.03	per Hectare of Land	36,056
Class B	where the land is situated	\$55.82	per Hectare of Land	25,083
Class C	where the land is situated	\$18.61	per Hectare of Land	10,016
Class D	where the land is situated	\$9.30	per Hectare of Land	835
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Otaio River Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$92.94	per Hectare of Land	35,414
Class B	where the land is situated	\$37.18	per Hectare of Land	5,067
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Kaikōura Drainage District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$37.08	per Hectare of Land	47,433
Class B	where the land is situated	\$18.54	per Hectare of Land	1,162
Class C	where the land is situated	\$11.12	per Hectare of Land	855
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Cleardale Rating District				
Class A	where the land is situated	\$0.00	per Hectare of Land	0
Class B	where the land is situated	\$0.00	per Hectare of Land	0
Class C	where the land is situated	\$0.00	per Hectare of Land	0
Class D	where the land is situated	\$0.00	per Hectare of Land	0
Class E	where the land is situated	\$0.00	per Hectare of Land	0
Class F	where the land is situated	\$0.00	per Hectare of Land	0
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Buttericks Road Drainage District				
Class A (prorated)	where the land is situated	\$0.00	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	0
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Chertsey Road Drainage District				
Class A (prorated)	where the land is situated	\$0.00	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	0
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Green Street Creek Drainage District				
Class A (prorated)	where the land is situated	\$0.00	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	0
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Lower Makikihi River Rating District				
Class A (prorated)	where the land is situated	\$19.70	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	1,970
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate				
Esk Valley Rating District				

TYPE OF RATE CATEGORIES OF RATEABLE LAND Sub-categorised as the following targeted rates:	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN CATEGORIES	RATE	CALCULATION BASIS	2024/25 REVENUE SOUGHT \$
Class A (prorated)	where the land is situated	\$7.36	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	736
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Mount Harding Creek Rating District				
Class A (prorated)	where the land is situated	\$46.00	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	4,600
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Omarama Stream Rating District				
Class A (prorated)	where the land is situated	\$345.00	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	34,500
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Penticotico River Rating District				
Class A (prorated)	where the land is situated	\$69.00	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	6,900
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Seadown Road Drain Rating District				
Class A (prorated)	where the land is situated	\$0.00	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	0
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Twizel River Rating District				
Class A (prorated)	where the land is situated	\$119.95	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	11,995
Targeted Differential Catchment Works Rate Rakaia Double Hill Rating District				
Class A (prorated)	where the land is situated	\$500.24	the extent of provision of service to the rating unit	50,024

Projected capital value

The Canterbury region is made up of 10 districts. Each district is valued at different times. It is important to take into account timing differences, so that ratepayers in districts that have been revalued more recently do not unfairly pay more than districts valued two or three years ago. To adjust for timing differences, we annually project all district values to work out an individual district's share of the general rate. This service is performed by Quotable Value Ltd under contract to Environment Canterbury.

General and targeted rate differentiation across the region

District / City	Equalised Capital Value \$ as at 30/09/22	District / City % of ECV	Valuation Revision Date	Equalised Capital Value \$ as at 30/09/21	District / City % of ECV	Valuation Revision Date
Kaikōura	2,394,668,985	0.80%	1-Aug-21	2,215,139,250	0.81%	1-Sep-18
Hurunui	10,332,268,781	3.44%	1-Jul-22	9,496,472,979	3.46%	1-Sep-19
Waimakariri	26,346,080,180	8.78%	1-Aug-22	23,675,224,709	8.64%	1-Aug-19
Christchurch	168,649,597,317	56.18%	1-Aug-22	152,793,233,350	55.74%	1-Aug-19
Selwyn	37,017,938,643	12.33%	1-Sep-21	35,034,716,485	12.78%	1-Jul-18
Ashburton	22,656,355,290	7.55%	1-Jul-21	20,148,652,700	7.35%	1-Jul-18
Timaru	18,336,127,976	6.11%	1-Sep-20	16,922,133,747	6.17%	1-Sep-20
Mackenzie	5,663,053,095	1.89%	1-Jul-20	5,454,828,661	1.99%	1-Jul-20
Waimate	5,805,668,800	1.93%	1-Jul-22	5,573,196,493	2.03%	1-Jul-19
Waitaki (pt)	3,006,566,804	1.00%	1-Sep-20	2,781,072,097	1.01%	1-Sep-20
Total	300,208,325,871			274,094,670,471		

Projected land value - Halswell River targeted rate differentiation

District / City	Equalised Land Value \$ as at 30/09/22	District / City % of ELV	Valuation Revision Date	Equalised Land Value \$ as at 30/09/21	District / City % of ELV	Valuation Revision Date
Christchurch	1,758,117,826	48.84%	1-Aug-22	1,332,657,880	41.91%	1-Aug-19
Selwyn	1,841,926,550	51.16%	1-Sep-21	1,847,372,006	58.09%	1-Jul-18
Total	3,600,044,376			3,180,029,886		

Projected rural land value – targeted rate differentiation across the region

District / City	ERLV \$	District / City	Valuation	ERLV \$	District / City	Valuation
	as at 30/09/22	% of ERLV	Revision Date	as at 30/09/21	% of ERLV	Revision Date
Kaikōura	794,188,450	1.63%	1-Aug-21	721,770,500	1.60%	1-Sep-18
Hurunui	5,363,420,250	11.02%	1-Jul-22	4,880,022,400	10.84%	1-Sep-19
Waimakariri	6,324,203,738	12.99%	1-Aug-22	5,524,291,065	12.27%	1-Aug-19
Christchurch	3,133,400,388	6.44%	1-Aug-22	2,804,024,383	6.23%	1-Aug-19
Selwyn	10,095,592,900	20.74%	1-Sep-21	9,879,517,300	21.94%	1-Jul-18
Ashburton	12,142,717,440	24.95%	1-Jul-21	11,100,291,200	24.65%	1-Jul-18
Timaru	4,637,342,065	9.53%	1-Sep-20	4,167,765,641	9.25%	1-Sep-20
Mackenzie	1,891,500,525	3.89%	1-Jul-20	1,819,685,001	4.04%	1-Jul-20
Waimate	3,296,421,400	6.77%	1-Jul-22	3,277,489,506	7.28%	1-Jul-19
Waitaki	989,811,375	2.03%	1-Sep-20	860,254,922	1.91%	1-Sep-20
Total	48,668,598,531			45,035,111,918		

Projected land value – Predator Free Banks Peninsula targeted rate differentiation

District / City	Equalised Land Value \$	District / City	Valuation	Equalised Land Value \$	District / City	Valuation
	as at 30/09/22	% of ELV	Revision Date	as at 30/09/21	% of ELV	Revision Date
Christchurch	11,214,191,307	97.10%	1-Aug-22	8,621,559,188	97.57%	1-Aug-19
Selwyn	335,073,700	2.90%	1-Sep-21	214,552,377	2.43%	1-Jul-18
Total	11,549,265,007			8,836,111,565		

Funding Impact Statements / He tauakī pānga pūtea

The funding impact statement must identify the sources of funding to be used, the amount of funds expected to be produced from each source and how the funds are to be applied.

Income and expenditure in the funding impact statements are recognised on a basis consistent with the forecast financial statements. However, transactions with no funding impact, such as depreciation, have been removed. The Regulations also require each group of activity funding impact statement to disclose internal charges and cost allocation and not eliminate these as required by Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (GAAP).

The activity statements exclude all transactions derived by business units. Environment Canterbury's business units include accommodation and fleet services and survey services; these costs do not directly relate to any group of activity. However, business unit transactions have been incorporated into the funding impact statement completed at a Council level.

The [Revenue and Financing Policy](#) sets out Environment Canterbury's policies with respect to which funding mechanisms are to be used to finance the operating and capital expenditure. Copies are available on our website (www.ecan.govt.nz) or through the Advisory Team on 0800 324 626.

Funding impact statement for Council

	Annual Plan Long-Term Plan										(\$'000's)
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	
Sources of operating funding											
General rates, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	99,071	124,803	136,347	144,015	149,526	153,020	156,921	159,372	160,959	163,687	166,060
Targeted rates	66,173	80,450	96,840	108,481	114,857	118,210	122,249	125,138	127,295	132,850	138,866
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	76,550	82,718	85,874	96,811	100,070	104,106	109,477	114,683	119,130	125,097	131,378
Fees and charges	35,644	44,887	46,969	47,915	48,165	51,074	52,044	52,656	54,916	54,744	55,423
Interest and dividends from investments	711	1,727	1,700	1,672	1,634	1,618	1,577	1,542	1,531	1,538	1,499
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	3,569	1,268	1,291	1,293	1,307	1,320	1,333	1,345	1,326	1,333	1,338
Total operating funding (A)	281,717	335,853	369,021	400,187	415,558	429,347	443,600	454,736	465,158	479,248	494,564
Applications of operating funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	271,353	331,329	353,614	379,925	395,047	405,130	417,113	429,703	441,782	455,681	473,070
Finance costs	1,748	5,937	6,124	6,253	6,368	6,318	6,169	6,065	5,873	5,701	5,606
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	273,100	337,266	359,738	386,178	401,415	411,448	423,283	435,768	447,655	461,382	478,677
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	8,616	(1,413)	9,283	14,009	14,144	17,899	20,317	18,968	17,503	17,866	15,888
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	634	262	267	273	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	22,892	8,924	6,052	5,170	3,111	2,382	1,679	(775)	(2,353)	(2,288)	(1,399)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	1,306	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	24,832	9,186	6,320	5,443	3,111	2,382	1,679	(775)	(2,353)	(2,288)	(1,399)
Application of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
· to meet additional demand	2,596	340	847	355	417	370	378	385	393	400	408
· to improve the level of service	16,760	7,169	8,393	9,183	6,636	9,363	10,652	7,217	4,949	3,594	4,492
· to replace existing assets	12,742	3,922	3,794	3,886	4,167	4,533	4,091	4,051	4,324	4,460	4,371
Increase (decrease) in reserves	1,089	(2,719)	2,957	6,414	6,418	6,361	7,025	6,524	5,465	7,105	5,198
Increase (decrease) of investments	262	(939)	(387)	(385)	(385)	(345)	(150)	15	19	19	20
Total applications of capital funding (D)	33,449	7,773	15,603	19,452	17,254	20,281	21,996	18,193	15,150	15,578	14,489
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(8,616)	1,413	(9,283)	(14,009)	(14,144)	(17,899)	(20,317)	(18,968)	(17,503)	(17,866)	(15,888)
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Environmental Regulation and Protection

	Annual Plan Long-Term Plan										(\$000's)
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	
Sources of operating funding											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	70,461	85,843	94,208	101,231	104,800	107,377	110,407	113,214	114,583	117,004	119,426
Targeted rates	5,907	9,514	9,997	10,247	10,217	10,283	10,427	10,010	8,111	8,101	8,202
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	9,776	8,595	7,616	7,132	6,546	6,546	6,546	6,546	6,546	6,546	6,546
Fees and charges	14,770	19,984	19,988	20,352	20,494	20,787	21,215	21,459	21,660	21,043	21,277
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	1,529	183	183	173	173	173	173	173	173	173	173
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding (A)	102,443	124,119	131,993	139,136	142,229	145,167	148,768	151,402	151,073	152,866	155,625
Applications of operating funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	107,471	125,980	128,436	131,397	132,972	133,223	135,467	139,034	138,080	139,869	143,424
Finance costs	961	3,566	3,890	4,135	4,385	4,476	4,489	4,533	4,498	4,456	4,466
Total applications of operating funding (B)	108,432	129,546	132,325	135,532	137,357	137,699	139,956	143,567	142,578	144,325	147,890
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	(5,989)	(5,427)	(332)	3,604	4,873	7,468	8,812	7,836	8,496	8,541	7,735
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	7,059	8,283	4,488	3,607	3,515	965	(116)	271	(702)	(908)	(120)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	1,306	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	8,365	8,283	4,488	3,607	3,515	965	(116)	271	(702)	(908)	(120)
Applications of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	1,056	2,878	2,989	3,568	2,937	3,111	3,063	3,125	3,187	3,246	3,308
- to replace existing assets	569	1,527	1,549	1,583	1,617	1,651	1,686	1,720	1,754	1,787	1,821
Increase(decrease) in reserves	499	(609)	6	2,445	4,219	4,017	4,097	3,247	2,833	2,581	2,467
Increase (decrease) of investments	252	(939)	(387)	(385)	(385)	(345)	(150)	15	19	19	20
Total applications of capital funding (D)	2,376	2,857	4,157	7,211	8,388	8,433	8,696	8,107	7,793	7,633	7,615
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	5,989	5,427	332	(3,604)	(4,873)	(7,468)	(8,812)	(7,836)	(8,495)	(8,541)	(7,735)
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
The above table excludes the following non-cash charges:											
Depreciation expense	3,236	5,400	5,357	5,670	6,130	6,155	6,150	6,071	6,007	6,062	6,044

Community Preparedness and Response to Hazards

	Annual Plan Long-Term Plan										(\$'000's)
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	
Sources of operating funding											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	19,460	29,591	31,892	32,779	34,571	35,258	35,885	35,408	35,422	35,513	35,319
Targeted rates	11,548	11,448	13,008	13,466	13,879	14,349	14,642	14,940	15,113	15,407	15,731
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	7,117	1,748	514	527	540	551	562	573	525	536	546
Fees and charges	11,819	10,735	10,385	10,293	10,036	10,132	10,277	10,244	9,661	9,829	9,974
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	891	2,526	2,521	2,506	2,482	2,478	2,451	2,428	2,399	2,411	2,378
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding (A)	50,834	56,048	58,321	59,571	61,508	62,768	63,817	63,593	63,119	63,696	63,948
Applications of operating funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	32,239	45,986	47,710	48,419	51,726	51,954	51,907	52,133	53,908	54,218	55,692
Finance costs	651	2,245	2,112	1,999	1,885	1,764	1,629	1,489	1,344	1,222	1,130
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	32,890	48,231	49,822	50,418	53,611	53,718	53,536	53,622	55,252	55,440	56,822
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	17,944	7,816	8,498	9,153	7,897	9,050	10,281	9,971	7,867	8,256	7,126
Sources of capital funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	15,401	694	1,617	1,647	(70)	1,751	2,129	(901)	(1,474)	(1,286)	(1,185)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	15,401	694	1,617	1,647	(70)	1,751	2,129	(901)	(1,474)	(1,286)	(1,185)
Applications of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
· to meet additional demand	2,596	340	847	355	417	370	378	385	393	400	408
· to improve the level of service	14,460	3,778	4,880	5,079	3,699	6,252	7,589	4,092	1,762	348	1,185
· to replace existing assets	12,172	2,385	2,203	2,292	2,540	2,871	2,393	2,319	2,558	2,661	2,538
Increase(decrease) in reserves	4,116	2,008	2,186	3,074	1,171	1,308	2,050	2,273	1,680	3,561	1,810
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	33,344	8,510	10,115	10,800	7,827	10,801	12,410	9,070	6,393	6,970	5,940
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C – D)	(17,944)	(7,816)	(8,498)	(9,153)	(7,897)	(9,050)	(10,281)	(9,971)	(7,867)	(8,256)	(7,126)
Funding balance ((A – B) + (C – D))	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
The above table excludes the following non cash charges:											
Depreciation expense	4,996	2,318	2,452	2,590	2,741	2,777	2,756	2,750	2,697	2,725	2,709

The table above includes Flood Protection and Control Works, the mandatory activity disclosure is shown separately at the end of this section.

Public Transport	Annual	Long-Term Plan										(\$'000's)	
	Plan	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33		2033/34
Sources of operating funding													
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	9,150	9,368	10,247	10,005	10,154	10,385	10,629	10,751	10,954	11,170	11,315		
Targeted rates	48,719	59,488	73,512	84,768	90,761	93,578	97,179	100,188	104,071	109,342	114,933		
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	59,658	72,376	77,744	89,151	92,984	97,008	102,369	107,563	112,059	118,015	124,286		
Fees and charges	9,427	14,082	16,511	17,185	17,551	20,070	20,468	20,868	23,510	23,788	24,086		
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	1,487	370	370	370	370	370	370	370	370	370	370		
Total operating funding (A)	128,440	155,685	178,385	201,480	211,820	221,411	231,014	239,740	250,964	262,685	274,990		
Applications of operating funding													
Payments to staff and suppliers	131,642	159,363	177,469	200,110	210,349	219,953	229,740	238,536	249,794	261,594	273,954		
Finance costs	136	126	122	118	98	78	51	43	31	23	10		
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Total applications of operating funding (B)	131,778	159,488	177,591	200,228	210,448	220,031	229,791	238,580	249,825	261,617	273,964		
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	(3,338)	(3,804)	1,116	1,251	1,373	1,380	1,223	1,160	1,139	1,068	1,026		
Sources of capital funding													
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	633	262	267	273	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Increase (decrease) in debt	432	(53)	(53)	(84)	(334)	(334)	(334)	(145)	(176)	(94)	(94)		
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Total sources of capital funding (C)	1,065	209	214	189	(334)	(334)	(334)	(145)	(176)	(94)	(94)		
Applications of capital funding													
Capital expenditure													
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
- to improve the level of service	1,244	514	525	536	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
- to replace existing assets	-	10	42	11	11	11	11	12	12	12	12		
Increase(decrease) in reserves	(3,526)	(4,119)	763	894	1,027	1,035	877	1,003	951	962	920		
Increase (decrease) of investments	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Total applications of capital funding (D)	(2,272)	(3,595)	1,330	1,441	1,038	1,046	889	1,015	963	974	932		
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C – D)	3,338	3,804	(1,115)	(1,252)	(1,372)	(1,380)	(1,223)	(1,160)	(1,139)	(1,068)	(1,026)		
Funding balance ((A – B) + (C – D))	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
The above table excludes the following non cash charges:													
Depreciation expense	523	1,338	1,485	1,628	1,781	1,790	1,459	1,340	1,319	1,168	1,094		

Flood Protection and Control Works	Annual Plan	Long-Term Plan										(\$'000's)
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34	
Sources of operating funding												
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	10,514	17,976	19,770	20,354	21,956	22,417	22,779	22,095	21,901	21,748	21,344	
Targeted rates	8,586	11,448	13,008	13,466	13,879	14,349	14,642	14,940	15,113	15,407	15,731	
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	7,117	683	509	522	535	546	557	568	520	531	541	
Fees and charges	8,157	9,409	9,055	9,025	8,834	8,926	9,066	9,030	8,443	8,608	8,750	
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	764	642	637	622	597	594	566	543	514	527	493	
Total operating funding (A)	35,137	40,157	42,979	43,988	45,801	46,831	47,610	47,177	46,491	46,821	46,859	
Applications of operating funding												
Payments to staff and suppliers	22,355	33,654	35,360	36,724	39,638	38,826	39,303	39,282	39,980	40,837	42,059	
Finance costs	461	2,065	1,934	1,827	1,718	1,601	1,472	1,337	1,198	1,081	993	
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total applications of operating funding (B)	22,816	35,719	37,294	38,551	41,356	40,428	40,775	40,619	41,178	41,918	43,053	
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)	12,321	4,438	5,685	5,437	4,445	6,403	6,835	6,557	5,313	4,903	3,806	
Sources of capital funding												
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Increase (decrease) in debt	4,070	694	1,703	1,733	15	1,837	2,215	(815)	(1,389)	(1,201)	(1,100)	
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total sources of capital funding (C)	4,070	694	1,703	1,733	15	1,837	2,215	(815)	(1,389)	(1,201)	(1,100)	
Applications of capital funding												
Capital expenditure												
· to meet additional demand	-	340	347	355	362	370	378	385	393	400	408	
· to improve the level of service	4,204	3,473	4,880	5,079	3,699	6,252	7,589	4,092	1,762	348	1,185	
· to replace existing assets	6,471	269	288	273	273	195	199	203	308	362	196	
Increase(decrease) in reserves	5,716	1,049	1,873	1,464	126	1,423	885	1,062	1,462	2,592	918	
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total applications of capital funding (D)	16,391	5,132	7,387	7,170	4,460	8,240	9,050	5,742	3,924	3,703	2,706	
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C – D)	(12,321)	(4,438)	(5,685)	(5,437)	(4,445)	(6,403)	(6,835)	(6,557)	(5,313)	(4,903)	(3,806)	
Funding balance ((A – B) + (C – D))	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
The above table excludes the following non cash charges:												
Depreciation expense	379	403	422	432	448	469	477	481	459	469	483	

Revenue and Financing Policy

Kauapapa here mō ngā pūtea whiwhi me ngā tāhua



Revenue and Financing Policy / Kauapapa here mō ngā pūtea whiwhi me ngā tāhua

Purpose

The Revenue and Financing Policy sets out how the Canterbury Regional Council's (Environment Canterbury) activities are funded. The requirements for this policy are set out in the Local Government Act 2002 (sections 101–103).

Overview

Council must manage its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments, and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interest of the community. To achieve this Council makes certain there is sufficient revenue in its Long-Term Plan and in its Annual Plan to meet its expenditure needs.

The Policy outlines the Council's:

- Funding sources, including rates, grants, fees and borrowing
- Funding considerations and decision-making processes, for example for operating expenses and capital expenditure.

Available funding sources

The available sources of funding applied under this policy are limited to those set out under section 103(2) of the Local Government Act 2002. The Council uses only the funding sources listed below for both operating and capital expenditure.

General rates

Our activities are funded by general rates where it is not practicable or cost effective to identify the individual or group of beneficiaries of the service (or creators of costs) and charge them for the benefits received or costs imposed.

General rates are used to partially fund activities where the provision of a private good also generates social benefits for the wider community. They are also used when fees and charges would cause affordability issues or compromise the wider objectives of the activity.

General rates are applied to all rateable land and are collected by a rate in the dollar on the rateable capital value of each rating unit. They can also be collected by a Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC). This is a fixed amount that is the same for all rating units and is not based on capital value or location.

Setting a UAGC means every ratepayer will pay a minimum contribution to Council costs regardless of the capital value of their property, a fixed amount across all properties.

Capital value is considered a more equitable basis for a land tax principle. Council considers higher capital value properties will generally be better able to bear the cost of a proportionately higher general rate.

Rating unit properties are revalued every three years in a cyclical manner across the region based on the territorial authority area. To avoid the impacts on rates based on inconsistent capital values, we apply a projected value or equalisation method every year. With equalisation, each district's share of the rating base will be adjusted to take account of movements in property prices by adjusting the total value by a factor determined by a suitably qualified valuer. Assuming no growth (eg subdivision) in the underlying rating base, this will mean the percentage of the total rating base will remain the same for each district unless there has been an increase in the predominant property type within the district, eg increased rural land values compared with urban properties due to market conditions.

Targeted rates

Our activities are funded by targeted rates where it is considered fair and practicable as follows to:

- Enhance the transparency of Council spending (ie so that ratepayers can see how much they pay for an activity)
- Ensure that the cost of an activity is borne by the group(s) deemed to derive most benefit from it, or who contributed to the need for the activity.

Rates are collected by the territorial authorities within the Canterbury region including: Kaikōura District Council, Hurunui District Council, Christchurch City Council, Selwyn District Council, Waimakariri District Council, Ashburton District Council, Timaru District Council, Mackenzie District Council, Waimate District Council and Waitaki District Council. You will see the Environment Canterbury portion of your rates noted on the rates notice from the territorial authority where your property is located.

Fees and charges

Fees and charges can be applied where the users of a service can be identified and charged according to their use of the service. Conversely, those that do not pay are denied access to the service. See the Fees and Charges Schedule for details.

Fees are also appropriate where an individual's action or inaction creates the need for an activity (cost causation). For example, the cost of obtaining a consent is met by the landowner. We will review and amend our regulatory fees and charges annually to reflect increases in costs and to maintain the cost recovery level.

Grants and subsidies

Some of our activities qualify for a grant or subsidy from the Crown and are used to fund operating or capital expenditure of an activity. The main contributors of grant funding for Council activity are NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi, the Ministry for the Environment and the Ministry for Primary Industries.

Borrowing

Borrowing is used for capital infrastructure expenditure where the benefit will endure for multiple years; therefore, it is deemed appropriate that the funding is spread across this period. On rare occasions this may be extended to natural capital expenditure that also has an enduring benefit.

Interest and dividends from investments

Operationally, interest and dividends from investments are allocated to projects related to the purposes for which those balances are held. The interest received reduces the amount of funding required from other sources. Interest and

dividends from investments may be used where appropriate and consistent with our funding principles to fund capital expenditure projects and to reduce the reliance on ratepayer funding.

Proceeds from asset sales

Funds received from the sales of surplus assets will generally be attributed to that activity, used to reduce debt or fund capital investment relating to new assets.

Surpluses from previous financial years

A surplus may be available to be carried forward as a reserve. Funding from reserves may be used only for work related to the purpose for which the funds were originally collected. For example, catchment reserves can only be spent on catchment works in the rating district where they were collected. Surpluses will not generally be used to fund capital expenditure.

Other revenue

Other revenue sources may be used where appropriate and consistent with our funding principles to support operational or capital expenditure projects and to reduce the reliance on other funding. This includes direct recovery of specific costs from an individual or organisation partner of Environment Canterbury.

Funding principles

In order for Council to decide which funding source to use to fund an activity they must consider each activity against the five areas below and consider the overall impacts on the community. The process is represented in two-step funding process detailed on the following page. This is a requirement of the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002, section 101(3):

1. Community outcomes

Council must consider the community outcomes and how funding might promote or work against the achievement of these outcomes, for a particular activity, before deciding the best source of funding.

We have identified the following long-term aspirations:

1. Accelerate regeneration of the natural environment
2. Enable improved water and land use outcomes
3. Empowered communities taking action
4. Champion safe, reliable multi-modal transport choices
5. Prepared and resilient communities.

2. Who benefits? The User/Beneficiary pays principle

Who benefits? How are benefits distributed? Council must consider the distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, any identifiable parts of the community, and individuals.

3. Timeframe of benefits? The Intergenerational Equity principle

Over what timeframe do benefits occur? Are they short-term or long-term? Most activities provide ongoing benefits; however, some activities only provide a benefit during the year the money is spent. The period of the benefit will be considered when assessing the best funding source.

4. Who causes the activity? The Exacerbator pays principle

Does anyone cause the Council to provide this activity? Do the actions or inaction of individuals or a group contribute to the need for the activity?

This is the extent to which the actions or inaction of individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity. It is preferable for such costs to be paid for by those groups contributing to the need for the activity.

5. Rationale for separate funding

Is there a rationale for separate funding? What are the costs and benefits, including consequences for transparency and accountability, of funding the activity distinctly from other activities.

The costs and benefits, including consequences for transparency and accountability, of funding the activity distinctly from other activities (eg through user charges or a targeted rate) is evaluated. This is considered when the cost is significant or where it is considered desirable to show funding is being spent on a specific project or programme. The potential benefit of such improved transparency and accountability is weighed against the cost of having to administer the separate funding stream.

Overall impact on the community

Having considered the five areas above (see Appendix for details), Council has then considered the overall impacts of the funding sources on the current and future social, economic, environmental, and cultural wellbeing of the community. Council concluded that no significant changes needed to be made to the funding tools selected, as the range of tools available enables sufficient flexibility to achieve the Council's goals without overly burdening any part of the Canterbury population. In many cases the strongest tool to achieve these goals is General Rates based on capital value due to the strength of the using the broadest revenue base possible. It is also considered that setting a low UAGC has a positive impact on economic wellbeing as UAGC is considered regressive charge that impacts lower income groups the most.

Table 1: Summary of Operating Expenditure: funding tools and how they are applied

Step 1					+ Step 2	= Funding Method
Community Outcomes sought?	User/Beneficiary pays principle	Intergenerational Equity principle	Exacerbator pays	Cost to implement	Overall impact on community wellbeing	Funding Method
All	NA	Low-High	NA	Low	Funding impact is minimised by spreading regionally	General rates
C/D/E	Low	Low	NA	Low	Charge for limited range of Services delivered to all ratepayers of the Region on a per head basis. Can have a regressive impact.	Uniform Annual General Charges (UAGC)
All	Medium-High	Medium-High	Medium-High	Medium	Only those benefitting from the service are financially impacted.	Targeted rates including differential rates
A/D	NA	Low-High	NA	Low	External funding sources: low funding impact on ratepayers; may need local contributions.	Grants and subsidies

Step 1					+ Step 2	= Funding Method
Community Outcomes sought?	User/Beneficiary pays principle	Intergenerational Equity principle	Exacerbator pays	Cost to implement	Overall impact on community wellbeing	Funding Method
B/C/D/E	High	Low	High	High	Beneficiary/ exacerbator only pays.	User Pays (Fees and charges)
All	NA	Low	NA	Low	Return on existing assets, no additional financial impacts.	Interest and dividends from investments
All	NA	Medium-High	NA	Low	Impacts future ratepayers: disposal of existing assets	Proceeds from asset sales
All	NA	Medium-High	NA	Low	Negatively Impacts future ratepayers	Operating surpluses from previous financial years (Operating Reserves)
All	NA	Medium-High	NA	Low	Negatively Impacts future ratepayers	Capital surpluses from previous financial years (Capital Reserves)
All	NA	Medium-High	NA	Medium	Aligns Long-term funding and benefits	Borrowing

Table 2: Summary of Capital Expenditure on Replacement of Existing Assets: funding tools and how they are applied

Step 1					+	Step 2 = Funding Method
Community Outcomes sought?	User/Beneficiary pays principle	Intergenerational Equity principle	Exacerbator pays	Cost to implement	Overall impact on community wellbeing	Funding Method
All	NA	Low-High	NA	Low	Funding impact is minimised by spreading regionally	General rates
C/D/E					Not used - operating expenditure only.	Uniform Annual General Charges (UAGC)
All	Medium-High	Medium-High	Medium-High	Medium	Only those benefitting impacted, over multiple years.	Targeted rates including differential rates
A/D	NA	Low-High	NA	Low	External funding sources: low funding impact on ratepayers; may need local contributions.	Grants and subsidies
B/C/D/E					Not used - operational services only.	User Pays (Fees and charges)
All					Not used - single year - operating expenditure only.	Interest and dividends from investments

Step 1					+ Step 2 = Funding Method	
Community Outcomes sought?	User/Beneficiary pays principle	Intergenerational Equity principle	Exacerbator pays	Cost to implement	Overall impact on community wellbeing	Funding Method
All	NA	Medium-High	NA	Low	Disposal of existing assets to purchase replacements. Cost differential may be a future burden.	Proceeds from asset sales
All					Not used – operating expenditure only	Operating surpluses from previous financial years (Operating Reserves)
All	NA	Medium-High	NA	Low	Negatively Impacts future ratepayers	Capital surpluses from previous financial years (Capital Reserves)
All	NA	Medium-High	NA	Medium	Aligns length of life with funding timeframes.	Borrowing

Table 3: Summary of Capital Expenditure on New Assets: funding tools and how they are applied

Step 1					+ Step 2	= Funding Method
Community Outcomes sought?	User/Beneficiary pays principle	Intergenerational Equity principle	Exacerbator pays	Cost to implement	Overall impact on community wellbeing	Funding Method
All	NA	Low-High	NA	Low	Minimise funding impact: spread regionally, over multiple years.	General rates, including Uniform Annual General Charges (UAGC)
C/D/E					Not used	Uniform Annual General Charges (UAGC)
All	Medium-High	Medium-High	Medium-High	Medium	Only those benefitting impacted, over multiple years.	Targeted rates including differential rates
A/D	NA	Low-High	NA	Low	External funding sources: low funding impact on ratepayers; may need local contribution.	Grants and subsidies (including Contractual programme work)

Step 1					+ Step 2	= Funding Method
B/C/D/E					Not used - user services only.	User Pays (Fees and charges)
All					Not used - single year - operating expenditure only.	Interest and dividends from investments
All	NA	Medium-High	NA	Low	Disposal of existing assets to purchase replacements. Cost differential may be a future burden.	Proceeds from asset sales
All					Not used - operating expenditure only	Operating surpluses from previous financial years (Operating Reserves)
All	NA	Medium-High	NA	Low	Not used - replacement of existing assets only	Capital surpluses from previous financial years (Capital Reserves)

Step 1					+ Step 2	= Funding Method
All	NA	Medium-High	NA	Medium	Aligns length of life with funding timeframes.	Borrowing

Appendix 1: Summary of Funding Sources by Core Service and Activity

Below are listed the activities of Environment Canterbury and the policy funding approaches for each. Where new activities may arise during an annual plan process these may be funded by applying the Policy principles above. Details of the policy funding analysis for each activity are contained in separate worksheets not included in this document.

Core Service Area/Service/Workstream	Funding Method
Environmental Regulation & Protection	
Regulatory framework	
Biosecurity Plan Making & Reporting	General rates
RMA Planning	General rates; Borrowing
Authorisations (Consenting)	
Dam, Gravel & Burner Authorisations	60-80% User Pays; 20-40% General rates
RMA Consenting	60-80% User Pays; 20-40% General rates
Compliance	
Biosecurity Compliance	50% General rates; 50% Targeted rates
RMA Compliance - engage, educate & enable	100% General rates
RMA Compliance - monitoring and enforcement	60-80% User Pays; 20-40% General rates
Incident response	
Pollution Response	General rate/User Pays (when able 100% User Pays)
Pest Management	
National & Regional partnerships	Grants for eradication; General rate for maintenance
Pest Surveillance & Management	45-55% General rates; 45-55% Targeted rates; (75-85% land value, 15-25% land area)

Core Service Area/Service/Workstream	Funding Method
Indigenous biodiversity & Mahinga Kai	
Biodiversity & Mahinga Kai partnership programmes	45-55% General rates; 45-55% Targeted rates; (75-85% land value, 15-25% land area)
Priority habitat protection	General rates
Data, information and advice	
Investigations & Advice	95-100% General rates; 0-5% User pays and other
Monitoring	95-100% General rates; 0-5% User pays and other
Local action support	
Community Grants	General rates, Targeted rates
Community Partnerships	60-100% General rates; 10-40% Grants; 0-5% User pays and other
Environmental Infrastructure	75-100% Targeted rates; 0-25% Grants

Core Service Area/Service/Workstream	Funding Method
Community Preparedness & Response to Hazards	
Flood and River Resilience	
Natural Infrastructure	General rates; Targeted rates; Borrowing; UAGC; Uniform Targeted Rates; Differential targeted Rates; User Pays and other
Regional River Management	General rates
Schemes	0-50% General rates; 15-25% Uniform targeted rates; 70-80% Differential targeted rates, 0-50% Grants
Flood Warning & Advisory	
Flood Warning & Advisory	General rates
Contaminated Land and Natural Hazards	
Contaminated Land	45-55% UAGC; 45-55% General rates
Natural Hazards Advice, Monitoring & Investigations	General rates
Civil Defence Emergency Management	
Emergency Response	Targeted Uniform Annual Charge
Navigation safety	
Navigation and Recreation Boating Safety	50-60% UAGC; 40-50% User pays

Core Service Area/Service/Workstream	Funding Method
Public Transport	
Bus and ferry services	
Metro Info	Targeted rates, Grant (WK)
National Ticketing Solution	Targeted rates, Grant (WK)
PT Support	Targeted rates, Grant (WK)
PT Facilities & Infrastructure Claims	Targeted rates, Grant (WK)
Contract Management	Targeted rates, Grant (WK)
Bus Services	30-60% General rates; 25-40% Grant (NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi) 15-20% User pays and other
Ferry Services	30-60% General rates; 25-40% Grant (NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi) 15-20% User pays and other
Total Mobility & Community Vehicle Trusts	
Total Mobility	35-45% Targeted Uniform Annual Charge/Targeted rates; 40-50% Grants (NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi) 15-20% User pays and other
Vehicle Trusts	35-45% Targeted Uniform Annual Charge/Targeted rates; 40-50% Grants (NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi)

Core Service Area/Service/Workstream	Funding Method
Organisational Functions	
Communications & Engagement	Spread over other revenue streams
Corporate Services	Spread over other revenue streams
Governance	UAGC
Strategy & Planning	General rates; UAGC; Grants

Changes to Rating Areas

There are some minor changes to rating areas in this Long-Term Plan. These are shown on maps below and more detailed GIS data can be accessed at <https://mapviewer.canterburymaps.govt.nz>

Public Transport Rating Areas

The below changes to public transport areas will be effective from the 2024/25 financial year.

Waimakariri District

The Waimakariri urban rating area will be extended to include the new residential development area in Kaiapoi.



The Waimakariri urban rating area will be extended to include a new industrial development area in Rangiora.



Hurunui District

The Hanmer Springs Community Vehicle Trust rating area has been established.



Christchurch

The Christchurch city rating area will be expanded to include this residential area on Sparks Road.



The Christchurch city rating area will be expanded to include this residential area on Sutherlands Road and Cashmere Road.



The Christchurch city rating area will be expanded to include this residential area on Prestons Road.



The Christchurch city rating area will be expanded to include this residential area on Blakes Road.

The Christchurch city rating area will be expanded to include this residential area on Quaifes Road.



The Christchurch city rating area will be expanded to include this residential area on Worsleys Road.



Selwyn

The Selwyn urban rating area will be extended to include the new residential development areas in Rolleston.



The Selwyn urban rating area will be extended to include the new residential development areas in Lincoln.





Fees and charges schedule

He tūtohi utu me ngā tāke



Fees and Charges Schedule / He tūtohi utu me ngā tāke

Proposed Schedule of Fees and Charges

Contents

1. Staff services and hourly charge-out rates
2. Resource consents: initial fixed fees
3. Resource consents: fixed fees
4. Compliance monitoring charges and fees
5. Farm Environment Plan (FEP) Audit Certification fees and charges
6. Provision of information under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) and in response to a request under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA)
7. Resource management planning: Initial fixed application fee for the preparation or change of a regional plan or the Regional Policy Statement
8. Regional Harbourmaster's Office services and navigation safety
9. Regional parks and forests: Park Ranger fees and charges
10. Building consent: charges for building control functions and dam safety activities
11. Other charges
12. Glossary

Proposed fees and charges for 2024/25

This proposed Schedule of Fees and Charges (the 'Schedule') sets out the Canterbury Regional Council's (Environment Canterbury) fees and charges payable to Environment Canterbury for a range of resource management services.

All of the charges in the Schedule are made under either section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991, section 12 or 150 of the Local Government Act 2002, section 243 of the Building Act 2004, the Maritime Transport Act 1994, or the Navigation Safety Bylaw 2016. These charges are also consistent with Environment Canterbury's Revenue and Finance Policy.

In the Schedule you can find the proposed fees and charges for Year 1 of the Long-term Plan. In order to make our consent-related costs more transparent, we are introducing a new fixed-fee type for consent processing which will also provide several benefits, including certainty of invoice amount, invoicing at the start of consent processing and removing the need for a deposit.

The following notes should be read in conjunction with this Schedule:

- All proposed fees and charges are inclusive of GST at the rate of 15%.
- All fees and charges are proposed to come into effect from 1 July 2024.
- Please read this schedule in conjunction with the Fees and Charges Policy.
- While we have aimed to provide a complete and accurate proposed schedule of fees and charges, if any errors or omissions are identified, charges will be calculated by reference to the appropriate underlying authority/resolution. We reserve the right to vary and introduce fees and charges at our discretion. Please [check our website](#) for up-to-date information. For initial fixed fees, actual costs for each application will be determined based on the actual processing and/or site visits that occur for the application. Actual costs may exceed the original deposit paid.

1. Staff services and hourly charge-out rates

Staff type and/or service	Per hour
River Operations Labourer	\$71.30
Customer Services Advisory Officer/Administration Officer	\$105.00
River Operations Supervisor	\$115.00
Building Consent Authority Coordinator	\$120.00
River Operations Engineer	\$120.75
Consent Planning/Consent Hearing Officer/Any warranted officer carrying out compliance monitoring and incident response activities/Land Management and Biodiversity officers	\$166.75
Senior Consent Planner/Specialist/Senior warranted officer carrying out compliance monitoring and incident response activities /Management Officer/Senior Land Management and Biodiversity officers	\$184.00
River Operations Principal Engineer	\$184.00
Papatipu Rūnanga Environmental Entities services	\$172.50
Overseer (external)	\$218.50
Senior/Executive Leadership Team Member	\$295.00

Note:

- Where applicable, staff time is charged on the basis of actual time spent.
- Charges are calculated using the following charge formula: Processing fee = (staff hours x hourly rate) + (external processing consultant hours x hourly rate) + disbursements
- If we use an external consultant because our staff would normally provide services, but they are not available, the charge-out rate from consultant is the same as for staff.
- If we use a consultant because the applicant has required the use of them, the full cost of the consultant is charged to the applicant.

2. Resource consents: initial fixed fees

Initial fixed fees apply to consent applications assessed as meeting one of the following criteria:

- Lodged before 1 July 2024
- Notified
- Complex
- Novel i.e don't have yet an approved process for them.

Fee type	Fee
Discharge on-site domestic wastewater	\$2,600.00
Change of conditions:	
• Water permit	\$3,300.00
• Any other resource consent	\$1,900.00
Notice of Deemed Permitted Activity	\$500.00
Place a swing mooring	\$700.00
Consent for any other activity not specified in this section ('Initial fixed fees')	\$3,500.00
Resource consent review fee	\$1,265.00
Notification and hearing-related fees	
Fee to notify application	\$1,150.00
Hearing of consent application – First day of hearing per consent application	\$11,500.00
Plus additional days of scheduled hearing based on the following calculation: \$7360 x # additional hearing days x # of commissioners / # of activities for consent.	variable

Note:

- Initial fixed fee acts as an initial upfront payment.
- In instances where the total cost of processing an application (or completing a compliance monitoring activity) exceeds the initial fixed fee, additional charge(s) will be made to recover the actual and reasonable costs incurred (RMA section 36(5)).

Risk based initial fixed-fees

Consent Type		Risk						
		Risk factors (where applicable)	High	Initial fixed fee	Medium	Initial fixed fee	Low	Initial fixed fee
Discharge	Dairy effluent		>1001 COWS	\$4,700.00	501-1000 COWS	\$3,500.00	<500 COWS	\$2,400.00
	Discharge of stormwater to land		>4 hectares	\$9,400.00	0.5 - 4 hectares	\$6,000.00	<0.5 hectares	\$2,500.00
	Discharge of stormwater into surface water		>2 hectares, anything on hill slopes	\$7,000.00	0.5 - 2 hectares	\$4,800.00	<0.5 hectares	\$2,700.00
	Discharge to air	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Discharge of odour 2. Discharge of hazardous contaminant 3. Sensitive activity less than 250m away as defined in Canterbury Air Regional Plan 4. Within gazetted airshed as defined in National Environment Standards for Air Quality 2020 5. Within Clean Air Zone as defined in Canterbury Air Regional Plan 	Three or more risk factors	\$7,200.00	Two or more risk factors	\$5,000.00	Up to one risk factor	\$2,700.00

Consent Type		Risk						
		Risk factors (where applicable)	High	Initial fixed fee	Medium	Initial fixed fee	Low	Initial fixed fee
Water	Water take, and/or use (including transfers of water permits under s136(2)(b))		> 100 l/sec AND annual volume >1,500,000 cubic metres per year	\$6,000.00	10-100 l/sec AND Annual volume 150,000 -1,500,000 cubic metres per year	\$4,400.00	<10 litres per second AND annual volume <150,000 cubic metres per year	\$2,700.00
Land use	Excavate Gravel from the Bed of a Lake or River		>100,000 cubic metres per year	\$4,700.00	20,000 - 100,000 cubic metres per year	\$3,600.00	<20,000 cubic metres year	\$2,500.00
	Earthworks	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Contaminated Land 2. Multiple lot residential 3. Less than one metre separation to ground water from excavation depth 4. Coastal confined aquifer area 5. Less than five metres from a surface water body 6. Industrial development 	Three or more risk factors	\$6,500.00	Two risk factors	\$4,200.00	Up to one risk factor	\$3,200.00

Consent Type		Risk						
		Risk factors (where applicable)	High	Initial fixed fee	Medium	Initial fixed fee	Low	Initial fixed fee
	Farming land use	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Multiple farms on application 2. Regionwide rule application that does not use the Farm Portal to calculate Good Management Practice (GMP) Baseline Loss Rates and GMP Loss Rates 3. Sub regional rule that requires application of GMP guidelines for Selwyn and Hinds 4. Within Community Drinking Water Protection Zone 5. Application proposes Nutrient Discharge Allowance or Lawful Exceedance to operate above Nitrogen Baseline 6. OverseerFM analysis with greater than 10 blocks modelled 	Three or more risk factors	\$4,500.00	Two risk factors	\$3,500.00	Up to one risk factor	\$2,500.00

Note:

These fees are for applicants to determine the deposit for their application. After the application has been processed, total cost will determine if a further invoice is issued (minus deposit) or whether they are credited.

3. Resource consents: fixed fees

Fee type	Fee
Certificate of Compliance	\$2,220.00
Certificate of existing use	\$650.00
Partial surrender of a resource consent	\$309.50
Partial transfer of a water permit or discharge permit	\$459.50
Full transfer of resource consent (Notice of transfer)	\$105.00

Note:

- These fees cover the total cost.

From 1 July 2024 we are introducing a new fixed fee type for standard consent applications for sub-type activities listed in the below table for which we have an approved process. For all other applications initial fixed fees apply (see page 229).

Activity	Sub-type activity	Fee (see note below table on what this fee includes)
Discharge contaminant into water		
	Stormwater industrial	\$10,500.00
	Stormwater residential	\$8,280.00
	Water pure	\$7,340.00
Discharge contaminant into air		
	Animal effluent*	\$6,170.00
Discharge contaminant into or onto land; or into or onto land where it may enter water		
	Animal effluent*	\$6,170.00
	Human effluent*	\$6,210.00
	Passive discharge	\$13,790.00
	Stormwater residential	\$8,560.00
	Composting/silage*	\$4,750.00
	Stormwater industrial	\$10,080.00
	Contaminated water	\$6,020.00
	Fertiliser*	\$6,860.00
	Clean fill	\$13,540.00
	Intensive winter grazing	\$2,800.00
Earthworks		
Earthworks	Coastal confined aquifer	\$8,510.00
	Erosion prone area	\$9,060.00

	Riparian margin	\$9,240.00
	Semi-confined aquifer	\$8,320.00
	Unconfined aquifer	\$8,320.00
Excavate gravel	Lake/river	\$9,110.00
Excavate material, maintain structure on land	Costal marine area	\$6,270.00
Farming		
	Farming (other than below)*	\$9,690.00
	Selwyn-Te Waihora and Lower or Upper Hinds sub-regions, <15kg/ha/yr Nitrate-Nitrogen loss*	\$2,100.00
Water take		
Take groundwater, use groundwater	Take groundwater, use groundwater**	\$7,140.00
Take surface water, use surface water	Take surface water, use surface water*	\$7,510.00
Use land		
	Stockholding area*	\$3,900.00
	Storage of hazardous substances	\$4,440.00
	Composting/silage*	\$4,750.00
Installation		
Install a bore	Bore	\$4,020.00
Install structure in bed	Culvert	\$7,300.00
Other		
Harvesting	Harvesting	\$9,410.00
Afforestation	Afforestation	\$7,260.00

Vegetation clearance in bed	Riparian margin	\$9,510.00
Divert surface water, use surface water	Divert surface water, use surface water	\$12,400.00
Deposit material over an aquifer	Clean fill	\$5,620.00
Additional fixed fees		
Overseer audit	May be applied to any activity above marked *	\$2,392.00
Aquifer test review	May be applied to any activity above marked **	\$1,472.00
Papatipu Rūnanga Environmental Entities review	May be applied to any of the above activities	\$860.00
Papatipu Rūnanga Environmental Entities pre-application advice	May be applied to any of the above activities	\$340.00
Half day site visit	May be applied to any of the above activities	\$1,035.00
Full day site visit	May be applied to any of the above activities	\$1,587.00

* Does not include cost of Overseer audit

** Does not include cost of Overseer audit and cost of aquifer testing

Note:

- Fixed fee includes all major costs associated with processing a resource consent application (administration fee, consent planning, technical expert review and advice, and half-day site visit). Additional cost may be applied for any tangata whenua review and/or additional site visit(s) if needed for an application.
- Total cost will be charged upfront in one invoice, following the application, where applicable, being accepted for processing (RMA section 88).
- If the standard application ends up being notified additional charges will apply. See section 'Resource consent: initial fixed fees' on page 229.

4. Compliance monitoring charges and fees

The basis for the compliance monitoring charges is the actual and reasonable cost and expenses of carrying out compliance monitoring work and work related to responding to permitted activity breaches or pollution events. The cost is invoiced to the relevant party e.g. the consent holder or offender/polluter.

Annual compliance fixed fees

Annual water consent compliance fixed fee for receiving, verifying, recording and maintaining of water use data	\$230.00 (per water permit per year)
To carry out compliance monitoring and administration requirements of a bore installation	\$83.38 (per bore to a maximum of five bores*)

* If the installation is for more than five bores, an additional charge will be payable for staff time, disbursements, and travel.

5. Farm Environment Plan (FEP) Audit Certification fees and charges

Description	Charge / fee
Initial Registration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Desktop assessment (including for applicants holding a Recognised Primary Industry Certification) On-farm assessment 	\$166.75 (per hour)
Maximum registration fee for applicants:	\$3335.00
Annual desk top assessment fee (covering an annual check and on-farm assessment) *Discounted Rate from usual staff hourly charge-out rate (see page 228) – Environment Canterbury recognises that there is some benefit for the community to check the ongoing proficiency of the auditor in applying the auditing standards (per hour)	\$83.38 (per hour*)
Maximum annual desktop assessment fee	\$708.73
Re-registration (every four years): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An on-farm audit Discounted Rate from usual staff hourly charge-out rate (see page 228) – Environment Canterbury recognises that there is some benefit for the community to check the ongoing proficiency of the auditor in applying the auditing standards (per hour) 	\$83.38 (per hour)
Maximum re-registration fee for applicants:	\$708.73

Audit disputes	
Registration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Desktop assessment Interviews 	\$166.75 (per hour)
Approval of ISO Programmes	
Registration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Desktop assessment 	\$166.75 (per hour)
Annual fee One annual check – on-farm assessment <i>*(Discounted Rate – Environment Canterbury recognises that there is some benefit for the farming community to check the ongoing proficiency of the auditor in applying the auditing standards)</i>	\$83.38* (per hour)
Re-registration (every four years): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Desktop study 	\$83.38 (per hour)

Note:

- Fees relating to the certification of FEP auditors and ISO programmes are set under section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- The Land and Water Regional Plan has a requirement that Farm Environment Plans be audited by Certified FEP Auditors.

6. Provision of information under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) and in response to a request under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA)

We may charge for the provision of information in relation to resource consents, and regional plans and policies (RMA section 36(1) (e) and (f)).

On demand printing and reproduction charges	Charge
Up to 10 pages	No charge
Over 10 pages: black + white (per side)	\$0.20
Over 10 pages: colour (per side)	\$0.30
Binding of documents	Charged at cost
Documents with special production requirements	Charged at cost

7. Resource management planning: Initial fixed application fee for the preparation or change of a regional plan or the Regional Policy Statement

Fee type	Fee
Fees for assessing a formal written request before deciding to decline, accept or adopt it	\$1,150.00
Fees for processing a request which is accepted	\$3,450.00
Fees for processing a request which is adopted	No charge

Note:

- The actual cost will vary depending on the number and complexity of submissions received.
- The fee does not include any cost associated with processing the change after the receipt of further submissions.
- We will recover any actual and reasonable costs that exceed the amounts shown by way of an additional charge (RMA s36).

8. Regional Harbourmaster's Office services and navigation safety

Permission and services of the Regional Harbourmaster's Office	Charge
Specific approval from the Regional Harbourmaster required for hot work in certain circumstances as stated in the Harbourmaster's Direction on a vessel carrying liquid or gas hydrocarbons in bulk (ie a fuel, oil, or gas tanker)	\$287.50
Any other exemption, permission or authorisation of the Regional Harbourmaster not otherwise specified; or for additional hours processing of applications for suspensions, exemptions, or reservations which take in excess of two hours	\$230.00 (per hour)
Charge for travel to or from any location to undertake a site visit, audit or examination	\$230.00 (per hour)
Examination of a candidate for a Master's Pilotage Exemption Certificate	\$575.00 (per examination)
Notification of change of ownership of a boatshed or slipway	\$115.00 (first hour) then \$230.00 per hour after)
Suspensions, exemptions, reservations	
Application to the Regional Harbourmaster for a suspension or exemption under clause 45(1) of the Canterbury Regional Council Navigation Safety Bylaw 2016	\$287.50 (per application)
Application to the Regional Harbourmaster for a reservation, regulation, prohibition, permission or authorisation under any of clauses 7(3), 8(2)(e), 12(1)(b), 21(2), 24(1) of the Canterbury Regional Council Navigation Safety Bylaw 2016	\$287.50 (per application)
Port charges	
For Kaikōura, payable per quarter by Kaikōura District Council	\$3,450.00
For Lyttleton Port, payable per quarter by Lyttleton Port Company Limited	\$85,500.00
For Akaroa Harbour, payable per quarter by Christchurch City Council	\$4,600.00
For the Port of Timaru, payable per quarter by Prime Port Timaru Limited	\$57,500.00
Swing mooring charges	
Swing mooring fee for administration, supervision and monitoring	\$230.00 (per year)
Swing mooring fee towards removal of wrecks/abandoned vessels from swing moorings	\$57.50 (per year)
Charge for processing an application for approval of a swing mooring, or variation to an existing mooring authorisation (per application)	\$287.50

Fee for receiving and processing of a mooring (as needed) inspection report not provided to the Regional Harbourmaster in accordance with clause 27(4), 27(6), 27(2)	\$115.00
Rental or use of an Environment Canterbury owned/administered mooring suitable for a vessel up to 12.0 metres length overall	\$86.25 (per week)
Rental or use of an Environment Canterbury owned/administered mooring suitable for a vessel over 12 metres length overall	\$126.50 (per week)
Regional On-Scene Commander service charges	
Review* or approval of an operator party to a Mobile Operators Joint Port Tier 1 Marine Oil Spill Response Plan, including initial audit	\$920.00 (per review)
Review* or approval of a mobile operator's Tier 1 Marine Oil Spill Response Plan (for those in places where a joint plan is unavailable), including initial audit	\$1,840.00 (per review)
Review* or approval of an operator's small fixed site (e.g. jetty bowser) Tier 1 Marine Oil Spill Response Plan, including initial audit	\$1,840.00 (per review)
Review* or approval of an operator to a large fixed site (e.g. terminal) Tier 1 Marine Oil Spill Response Plan, including initial audit	\$3,680.00 (per review)
Attendance at Tier 1 Plan site visit, exercise or audit	\$230.00 (per hour)
Application for an exemption, permission or authorisation of the Regional On-Scene Commander not otherwise specified	\$230.00 (per hour)
<i>* Reviews are normally conducted triennially.</i>	
Akaroa Harbour and Kaikōura ship visit, and general anchoring charges	
Fees for vessel calls to Akaroa and Kaikōura for costs of chart updates, operation and maintenance of navigation aids, and operation and maintenance of Safety Management Systems, per vessel call (based on ship length – length between perpendiculars (LBP)):	
• Less than 100 metres	\$7,666.67
• 100 metres or greater, but less than 150 metres	\$10,733.33
• 150 metres or greater, but less than 200 metres	\$12,803.33
• 200 metres or greater	\$16,866.67
Charge for cancellation of a vessel booking when undertaken up to fourteen days prior to the scheduled visit. No refund available for cancellation of a vessel booking when undertaken less than fourteen days prior to the scheduled visit.	\$920.00
Navigation safety services fee for a vessel greater than 40 metres length overall, or 500 gross registered tonnage or greater, anchoring in Canterbury waters other than when visiting Kaikōura, Lyttleton, Akaroa or Timaru	\$23.00 (Charge per metre of length overall)

Maritime biosecurity monitoring fees for structures and/or vessels within the Coastal Marine Area	
Marine biosecurity monitoring fee for a swing mooring, pile mooring, marina berth, or berth for a vessel of less than 40 metres length overall, or a mooring or berth not specified elsewhere (per year)	\$57.50
Marine biosecurity monitoring fee for a berth for a vessel of 40 metres length overall or greater or 500 gross registered tonnage or greater; or a wharf, marine farm, or other commercial structure (per year)	\$230.00
Marine biosecurity monitoring fee for a vessel of 40 metres length overall or greater, or 500 gross registered tonnage or greater, visiting Akaroa or Kaikōura (per harbour per year)	\$230.00
Marine biosecurity monitoring fee for a boatshed or slipway (per year)	\$57.50

9. Regional parks and forests: Park Ranger fees and charges

Description	Charge
Anyone attending a corporate event	\$2.30 (per person)
Booking fees for events	\$74.74 (per event)
Mobile shops	\$51.75 (daily fee)
Ranger time required as the result of an event	\$86.25 (per hour)
Fee for any commercial filming crews using the parks and forest	\$285.50 (per event)
Bond (varies according to size of event)	\$230 - \$3,450
Where we have supplied port-a-loos the associated costs will be passed on in full to the event organiser.	
Permit for drone usage	\$74.74 (per day)
Exclusive use fee: exclusive use of an area applied at the discretion of Manager Parks & Forests (per day)	\$517.50
Event late notice fee applied at the discretion of Manager Parks & Forests	\$74.74
Park space event fee:	
For large event spaces at Railway Reserve and Whites Crossing:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> School/ Not for Profit: 1-500 people 	no charge
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> School/ Not for Profit: 500+ people 	\$185.00
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commercial / Private Event: 50-299 people 	\$95.00
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commercial / Private Event: 300-499 people 	\$135.00
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commercial / Private Event: 500-4999 people 	\$235.00
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commercial / Private Event: 5000+ people 	\$450.00
Set up and dismantle fee	100% of daily fee
Events sign rental fee: for using one side of the upcoming event signs located within the parks (per month)	\$34.50

10. Building consent: charges for building control functions and dam safety activities

Activity	Charge
Project information memorandum (PIM) (only payable when PIM is applied for independently of a building consent application)	\$257.50 deposit + charge based on formula for processing fee (refer to section Staff services and hourly charge-out rates on page 228)
Building consent application	\$4,000 deposit + charge based on charge formula
Certificate of acceptance	\$4,000 deposit + charge based on charge formula
Code Compliance Certificate for building consent applications	\$3,000 deposit + charge based on charge formula
Review Potential Impact Classifications submitted by dam owners	\$300 deposit + charge based on charge formula
Review Dam Safety Assurance Programmes	\$500 deposit + charge based on charge formula
Review Warrant of Fitness (dams)	\$1,000 deposit + charge based on charge formula
Any other activity under the Building Act 2004	Charge based on charge formula

Note:

The total charge will depend on the complexity of the application and if further information is required.

11. Other charges

Charges associated with pre-application advice

We offer a pre-application service to help ensure your application includes all the relevant information before you lodge it. The first hour of our pre-application advice service is free of charge. After the first hour, we will charge for this service. We will always advise you before we start charging for application advice.

The staff charge-out rates (after the first free hour) are listed in section Staff services and hourly charge-out rates on page 228.

Property information charges

Description	Charge
Applications for information on a specific property (RMA s35 and LGOIMA section 13):	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> through the formal Land Information Request system 	\$235.00
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> for flood hazard assessment 	\$172.50
Application to terminate a Land Improvement Agreement (LIA) or part thereof based on the Revised Council Policies for LIA Management (26 August 2011) – Policy 3	\$408.25
Application to obtain written consent for the acceptance of a substantive proposal (Crown Pastoral Land Act 1998 section 60(4))	\$483.00

Authorised clean-air zone fuel-burning equipment and classes of fuel

Description	Charge
Processing an application for authorisation in a clean air zone for the use of any class of fuel-burning equipment (section 30(1) RMA)	Based on charge on formula for processing fee (refer to section Staff services and hourly charge-out rates on page 228)
Monitoring and supervision of fuel-burning equipment that has been authorised (section 30(1)RMA)	Based on charge formula

Authorised/Permitted river-based gravel extraction charges

Description	Charge
Gravel management fee payable by the holder of a gravel extraction authorisation/permit/consent	\$0.23 per cubic metre
Authorised/Permitted activity for river-based gravel extraction (up to 12 months):	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1500 cubic metres or less 	\$460 + \$0.23 per cubic metre
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> over 1500 cubic metres 	\$977.50 + \$0.23 per cubic metre
Monitoring of compliance with the requirements of the authorisation/permit to remove river-based gravel	Based on charge on formula for processing fee (refer to section Staff services and hourly charge-out rates on page 228)

Glossary

Initial fixed fee (deposit)	The deposit is an upfront payment for the processing time that will occur. Actual costs will be determined based on the processing and site visit(s) that we spend on an application.
Fixed fee	Total cost based on projected actual and reasonable costs for a resource consent application. The final cost may include several additional fixed fees (refer to additional fixed fees).
Additional fixed fee	A further fee that may be added to a fixed fee which covers cost for tangata whenua review and/or additional site visit(s).
Actual and reasonable charge	Actual and reasonable costs for each application will be determined based on the actual processing and/or site visit(s) that occur for the application. Actual costs may exceed the original deposit paid.
Processing fee	Processing fee formula= (staff hours x hourly rate) + (external processing consultant hours x hourly rate) + disbursements
Fee	Pre-calculated cost of a service.
Charge	Actual costs are passed onto the customer.



Treasury Policy

Kaupapa here kaupapa rawa

Treasury Policy / Kaupapa here kaupapa rawa

Introduction

The Liability Management Policy and Investment Policy together form the Treasury Policy and are required by the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002. The Treasury Policy is reviewed and, where necessary, amended at least every three years.

The purposes of the Liability Management Policy and Investment Policy are to outline the treasury activities of the Canterbury Regional Council (Environment Canterbury). The policies state when and how Council borrows and invests. They also ensure that the risks associated with these activities are prudently managed.

Council acknowledges the various financial risks arising from treasury activities, such as interest rate risk, currency risk, liquidity and funding risk, and credit risk. Council takes a risk averse approach to its treasury activities. It does not undertake any treasury activities that are unrelated to its underlying cash flows or that are speculative in nature.

The Council's Chief Executive Officer is responsible for the operations of Council. The Director of Corporate and Public Transport Services is responsible for the day-to-day operation of treasury with assistance from finance personnel.

Liability Management Policy

Purpose

This policy covers Council's management of all borrowing including interest rate exposure, credit exposure, liquidity, funding and debt repayment, as defined in Section 102(1) and 104 of the LGA 2002.

Policy overview

Council may borrow for the primary purposes of:

- funding capital works primarily on infrastructure assets or natural capital assets. The use of debt is seen as an appropriate and efficient mechanism

for promoting intergenerational equity between current and future ratepayers in relation to Council's assets and investments

- funding significant 'one-off' projects
- hire purchase, credit, deferred payment, or lease arrangements in the ordinary course of Council business
- managing timing differences between cash inflows and outflows and to maintain the Council's liquidity.

The Council has two key types of assets:

1. Capital assets – Physical and intangible assets that have a life over multiple financial years e.g. infrastructure, Council buildings, vehicles, Digital software/hardware.
2. Natural capital assets – operational expenditure on policy frameworks governing land, soils and water, and organisation capability, which have impacts over a period of multiple years. These natural capital assets do not meet the definition of capital items per PBE standards but are debt funded as a reflection of the intergenerational nature of the benefits

Objectives

The objectives of the Liability Management Policy are consistent with borrowing best practice and take into account Council's Long-Term Plan, as follows:

- Prudently manage Council's borrowing to ensure appropriate liquidity and funding risk management practices are adopted.
- Borrow only under Council approved facilities and as permitted by this policy.
- Minimise the cost of the Council's borrowing by monitoring and implementing the most cost-effective financing techniques giving consideration to balance sheet and other strategic limitations.
- Mitigate the impact of adverse interest rate volatility.
- Mitigate the impact of adverse funding margin volatility.
- Ensure the Council's continued ability to meet its financial obligations in an orderly manner through active liquidity and funding risk management.
- Maintain an external credit rating to ensure Council's funding providers are provided reassurance that Council's borrowings are prudently managed.
- Ensure compliance with the Council's financing and borrowing covenants and ratios specified in this document.

- Evaluate on an ongoing basis the appropriateness of the current risk management processes.
- Maintain adequate internal controls to minimise operational risk while recognising the limited number of personnel who participate in the Council's treasury activities.
- Control cash in an effective and efficient manner.
- Produce accurate and timely information that can be relied on by the elected members and management of the Council that ensures policy compliance and maintains appropriate exposure monitoring procedures.

Funding

Council may obtain funding using:

- bank debt
- capital markets issuance, such as Fixed Rate Bonds, Medium Term Notes, Floating Rate Notes or Commercial Paper
- other sources of debt finance following the specific approval of Council
- the New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA).

Despite anything earlier in this Liability Management Policy, the Council may borrow from the LGFA and, in conjunction with that borrowing, may enter into the following related transactions to the extent it considers necessary or desirable:

- Contribute a portion of its borrowing back to the LGFA as an equity contribution to the LGFA.
- Provide guarantees of the indebtedness of other local authorities to the LGFA and of the indebtedness of the LGFA itself.
- Commit to contributing additional equity (or subordinated debt) to the LGFA if required.
- Subscribe for shares and uncalled capital in the LGFA.
- Secure its borrowing from the LGFA and the performance of other obligations to the LGFA or its creditors with a charge over the Council's rates and rates revenue.

Borrowing management and internal controls

Council approves policy parameters in relation to borrowing activities.

Council approves, by resolution, the borrowing requirement for each financial year in the Annual Plan or Long-Term Plan or by later resolution during the year.

Finance leases and hire purchase agreements will be used for specific operating assets only, not for infrastructural assets. No finance lease or hire purchase arrangement will be more than \$600,000 (excl GST) unless approved at a meeting of Council.

A resolution of Council is not required for hire purchase, leased, credit or deferred purchase of goods if:

- the period of indebtedness is less than 365 days
- the goods or services are obtained in the ordinary course of operations on normal commercial terms for amounts not exceeding in aggregate \$600,000 (excl GST).

Environment Canterbury's borrowing activities are managed centrally through its accounting function. The accounting function is broadly charged with the following responsibilities:

- manage Environment Canterbury's borrowing programme to ensure funds are readily available at margins and costs favourable to Council
- raise authorised and appropriate borrowing, in terms of both maturity and interest rate strategies
- manage the impact of interest rate risks by undertaking appropriate hedging activity in the financial markets
- minimise adverse interest rate related increases on ratepayer charges and maintain overall interest costs within budgeted parameters
- provide timely and accurate reporting of treasury activity and performance.

Council's systems of internal controls over borrowing activity include adequate segregation of duties among the core borrowing functions of deal execution, confirmation, settling and accounting/reporting.

There are a small number of people involved in Environment Canterbury's borrowing activity, however the risk from this will be further minimised by the following processes:

- a documented approval process for borrowing activity

- regular management reporting and review
- regular operational risk control reviews by an independent audit function.

Organisational, systems, procedural and reconciliation controls ensure:

- all borrowing activity is bona fide and properly authorised
- reviews are in place to ensure Environment Canterbury's accounts and records are updated promptly, accurately and completely.

Environment Canterbury is prohibited from borrowing in a foreign currency by section 113 of the LGA 2002.

Managing interest rate risk

Interest rate risk is the risk that the Council's interest expense will rise due to adverse movements in interest rates impacting on its total borrowing costs.

Movements in interest rates can have favourable and unfavourable impacts on cash flows. The following instruments are authorised for interest rate risk management activity in relation to borrowing:

- forward rate agreements
- interest rate swaps
- purchase of interest rate options products including caps, floors, and swaptions
- interest rate collar-type option strategies
- Fixed Rate Term Loans
- Fixed Rate Bonds.

Note: Interest rate risk management instruments are only used to hedge an underlying asset or borrowing.

The following interest rate risk management instruments are not permitted for use:

- Selling interest rate options for the primary purpose of generating premium income is not permitted because of its speculative nature
- Structured or leveraged interest rate option strategies
- Interest rate futures contracts.

Interest is incurred on any bank funding facility, issuance of debt instruments and other borrowing arrangements. This policy recognises that the longer the term of borrowing, the greater the interest rate risk. A balance is achieved by having variable terms with regard to interest rate resets. The following table details the interest rate risk management parameters that Council is required to adhere to for all externally sourced core debt.

Period (years)	Fixed Rate Hedging percentages	
	Minimum Fixed Rate	Maximum Fixed Rate
0 to 2 years	40%	100%
2 years to 4 years	20%	80%
4 years to 8 years	0%	60%

Any fixed rate hedging beyond eight years shall be carried out in conjunction with, or aligned with, any underlying debt.

The level of core debt is to be determined by the Director of Corporate and Public Transport Services in consultation with the Chief Financial Officer.

Any hedging outside of these parameters must be approved by the Chair of the Audit, Finance, & Risk Committee before being initiated and then reported accordingly.

Details of Council's overall interest rate risk management position shall be reported to the Audit, Finance, & Risk Committee.

The hedging parameters are cumulative. For example if total debt was a \$25 million portfolio, \$5 million of hedging entered into for a period of five years would increase the hedging profile for all time buckets up to five years, by 20% (\$5m/\$25m). Fixed rate debt is defined as any debt that has an interest rate reset beyond three months.

Council decides the interest rate risk management strategy by monitoring the interest rate markets on a regular basis, evaluating the outlook for short-term rates in comparison with the rates payable on fixed rate borrowing. Council may use interest rate risk management products to convert fixed rate borrowing into floating rate and floating rate borrowing into fixed or hedged borrowing.

Counterparty exposure rating (credit risk)

Credit risk is the possibility of a loss resulting from a borrower's failure to repay a loan or meet contractual obligations.

Interest rate hedging can only be undertaken with New Zealand registered banks with a minimum S&P Global Ratings long-term rating of 'A', or the equivalent Moody's Investors Service and Fitch Ratings long-term ratings. An up-to-date list of New Zealand registered banks and current credit ratings can be obtained from the Reserve Bank of New Zealand's website.

Liquidity and funding risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that an unforeseen event or miscalculation in the required liquidity level may lead to the Council being unable to meet its obligations. Funding risk management centres on the ability to refinance or raise new debt at a future time, at the same or more favourable pricing (fees and borrowing margins) and terms, than that of existing facilities. A key factor of funding risk management is to reduce the concentration of risk at any one point in time so that if one-off internal or external negative credit events occur, the overall interest cost is not unnecessarily increased.

The following guidelines have been established to provide Council with appropriate levels of liquidity at all times:

- Cash flow forecasts will be produced to assist with the matching of operational and capital expenditure to revenue streams and borrowing requirements.
- Council will maintain its financial market investments in liquid instruments.

Control of funding risk – to avoid a concentration of debt maturity dates, no more than 50% of debt will be subject to refinancing in any 12-month period.

Liquidity shall be maintained at a minimum of 10% of projected external debt over the next 12 months.

Liquidity is defined as external debt plus committed loan facilities plus liquid investments divided by external debt.

Debt repayment

Council repays borrowings from general or targeted rates, general funds or renewal loans. Proceeds from the sales of assets shall be used to finance replacement assets via a capital reserve, or to further develop or enhance existing assets.

Repayment of debt (interest and principal) is governed by:

- affordability of debt servicing costs
- intergenerational equity principles
- maintenance of prudent debt levels and borrowing limits.

Borrowing limits

In managing its borrowings, Council will adhere to the Local Government Funding Agency financial covenants; these are as follows

- Net debt shall not exceed 280% of total revenue
- Net interest shall not exceed 20% of total revenue
- Net interest shall not exceed 30% of annual rates income

Definitions:

- **Total revenue** is defined as cash earnings from rates, grants and subsidies, user charges, interest dividends, financial and other revenue and excludes non-government capital contributions (eg developer contributions and vested assets).
- **Net debt** is defined as total debt less liquid financial assets and investments.
- **Liquidity** is defined as external debt plus undrawn committed loan facilities plus liquid investments divided by external debt.

- **Net interest** is defined as the amount equal to all interest and financing costs less interest income for the relevant period.
- **Annual rates income** is defined as the amount equal to the total revenue from any funding mechanism authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 together with any revenue received from other local authorities for services provided (and for which the other local authorities rate).

Security

All loans are secured over the general and targeted rates of the Council. This formal security requires prior Council approval.

The Council will not offer assets, other than rates, as security for general liability management programmes without a separate Council resolution, except where financing leases or hire purchase arrangements attach to specific assets financed.

Borrowing mechanisms

In developing strategies for new borrowing (in relation to source, term, size and pricing) Council takes into account the following:

- available and Council-approved sources, terms and types of borrowing
- Council's overall debt maturity profile to ensure concentration of debt is avoided at reissue/rollover time
- prevailing interest rates, margins and total cost relative to term and nature of the borrowing
- the market's and Council's outlook on future interest rate movements
- legal documentation and financial covenants.

Investment Policy

Purpose

To present Council's policy for investments, including:

- Management of investment
- Mix of investments
- Acquiring new investments
- Outline of how investments are managed and reported to Council
- Outline of how risks associated with investments are assessed and managed.

Investment policy principles

Within the credit constraints contained in authorised investment criteria listed in the tables below, the Council also seeks to:

- Optimise investment return
- Ensure investments are liquid
- Manage potential capital losses due to interest rate movements if investments need to be liquidated prior to maturity
- Preserve the capital invested and where possible promote capital growth. (see appendix 2)
- Ensure that all investment, cash management, interest rate risk management and any foreign exchange transactions are undertaken in accordance with the respective Liability Management and Investment Policies
- Rigorously monitor compliance against set prudential limits
- Use the approved hedging instruments outlined in the guidelines
- Exclude equity investments unless approved by Council resolution
- Exclude first mortgages over commercial or residential property
- Benchmark on a quarterly basis against the NZX Corporate A Grade Index or a combination of the S&P Global Ratings (S&P)/NZX Corporate A Grade Index and the 90 Day Bank Bill rate in a ratio to be determined by the Treasury Oversight Committee (TOC) in consultation with the Council's Treasury Advisor.

Investment policy parameters

Authorised Investment Criteria: Working Capital Portfolio

Authorised Asset Classes	Overall Portfolio Limit as a Percentage of the Total Portfolio	Approved Financial Market Investment Instruments (must be denominated in NZ dollars)	Credit Rating Criteria - Standard and Poor's (or Moody's or Fitch equivalents)	Limit for each issuer subject to overall portfolio limit for issuer class
New Zealand Government	100%	Treasury Bills	Not Applicable	Unlimited
Rated Local Authorities	70%	Commercial Paper	Short-term S&P rating of A1 or better	\$3.0 million
Unrated Local Authorities	50%	Commercial Paper	Not Applicable	\$2.0 million
New Zealand Registered Banks*	100%	Call/Term Deposits/Bank Bills/Commercial Paper	Short-term S&P rating of A1 or better	\$20.0 million
State Owned Enterprises	50%	Commercial Paper	Short-term S&P rating of A1 or better	\$3.0 million
Corporates **	50%	Commercial Paper	Short-term S&P rating of A1 or better	\$3.0 million

Financials **	30%	Commercial Paper	Short-term S&P rating of A1 or better	\$3.0 million
* Short-term investments in any one New Zealand Registered Bank shall not exceed 70% of the portfolio or \$20 million whichever is the greater				
** The combined holding of Corporates and Financials shall not exceed 70% of the portfolio				

Investment policy parameters

Authorised Investment Criteria: Financial Market Portfolio

Authorised Asset Classes	Overall Portfolio Limit as a Percentage of the Total Portfolio	Approved Financial Market Investment Instruments (must be denominated in NZ dollars)	Credit Rating Criteria - Standard and Poor's (or Moody's or Fitch equivalents)	Limit for each issuer subject to overall portfolio limit for issuer class
New Zealand Government	100%	Treasury Bills Government Stock	Not Applicable	Unlimited
Rated Local Authorities	70%	Commercial Paper	Short-term S&P rating of A1 or better	\$3.0 million
		Bonds / MTNs / FRNs	Long term S&P rating:	

			A- or better	\$1.0 million
			A+ or better	\$2.0 million
			AA or better	\$3.0 million
Unrated Local Authorities	50%	Commercial Paper	Not Applicable	\$2.0 million
		Bonds / MTNs / FRNs		\$1.0 million
New Zealand Registered Banks*	100%	Call/Term Deposits/Bank Bills/Commercial Paper	Short-term S&P rating of A1 or better	\$7.5 million
		Bonds / MTNs / FRNs	Long term S&P rating:	
			A- or better	\$1.0 million
			A+ or better	\$2.0 million
			AA or better	\$3.0 million
State Owned Enterprises	50%	Commercial Paper	Short-term S&P rating of A1 or better	\$3.0 million
		Bonds / MTNs / FRNs	Long term S&P rating:	
			A- or better	\$1.0 million
			A+ or better	\$2.0 million
			AA or better	\$3.0 million

Corporates **	50%	Commercial Paper	Short-term S&P rating of A1 or better	\$3.0 million
		Bonds / MTNs / FRNs	Long term S&P rating:	
			A- or better	\$1.0 million
			A+ or better	\$2.0 million
			AA or better	\$3.0 million
Financials **	30%	Commercial Paper	Short-term S&P rating of A1 or better	\$3.0 million
		Bonds / MTNs / FRNs	Long term S&P rating:	
			A- or better	\$1.0 million
			A+ or better	\$2.0 million
			AA or better	\$3.0 million

Management of investments

The Council's philosophy regarding the management of investments is to optimise returns in the long-term while balancing risk and return considerations. The Council is a risk adverse entity and acknowledges that there are various financial risks such as interest rate risk, liquidity risk and credit risk arising from investment activities and wishes to minimise the exposure to such risk through prudent treasury activities.

The Council recognises that as a responsible public authority any investments that it holds should be low risk. It also recognises that lower risk generally means lower returns. The Council also recognises that being a non-taxpaying entity improves the returns available from fixed interest investments.

Managing investments

Council approves policy parameters in relation to investment activities. Council's investment activities are managed centrally through an accounting function. To decide on the suitability of any investment the following are considered the:

- Desirability of diversifying investments
- Nature of existing investments
- Risk of capital loss or depreciation
- Potential for capital appreciation
- Likely income returns
- Length of the term of the proposed investment
- Effect of the proposed investment in relation to tax liability
- Marketability of the proposed investment
- Likelihood of inflation affecting the value of the proposed investment.

Ethical investments

The Council will practice an ethical investment approach

Council will avoid investing in companies whose principal business activity includes manufacture and sale of arms, tobacco or alcohol, gambling, fossil fuels or any illegal activity.

Mix of investments

Environment Canterbury holds financial investments which include:

- Special funds and reserves
- Funds set aside for approved future expenditure
- Proceeds from the sale of assets
- Forestry
- Temporary surpluses and working capital funds.

Council holds equity investments which include:

- Marlborough Forestry Corporation
- Civic Financial Services Ltd
- The New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency.

Managing cash

The Council will maintain sufficient liquidity to cover for emergency disaster requirements, as follows:

- Cashflow surpluses will be invested in approved financial investment instruments, and amounts invested must be within limits specified.
- An optimal daily range of \$0 to +\$1,500,000 is targeted for in the Council's main bank account, with amounts realised from the Council's money market lines if required.
- The Finance section is responsible for managing the Council's cash surpluses and/or deficits.
- Cash flow surpluses from timing differences will be invested at the best possible rate on the short-term money market.
- The undertaking of interest rate risk management activities on cash management balances is not permitted.
- The Council may maintain an overdraft or standby facility for the purposes of smoothing short term cashflows over a period of no more than one month.

Managing financial market risk

Council's primary objective when investing is the protection of its capital. Accordingly, only creditworthy counterparties are acceptable. Specifically, Council minimises its credit exposure by ensuring that all financial market investments meet the criteria outlined in the 'Authorised Criteria' table in the guidelines. These limits are cumulative and relate to the combined 'short- and long-term' funds portfolios.

Liquidity risk is managed by ensuring that all investments are readily tradable on the secondary market. In practice this is achieved by the credit rating and financial market instrument criteria contained in the investment table.

Counterparty risk shall be managed by only permitting financial market transactions with New Zealand registered banks with a minimum S&P Global Ratings long-term rating of 'A', or the equivalent Moody's Investors Service or Fitch Ratings long term ratings of A1 and A+ respectively.

If any counterparty's credit rating falls below the minimum specified in the investment policy then all practical steps are taken to reduce the credit exposure to that counterparty to zero as soon as possible.

NZ Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA)

Despite anything mentioned earlier in this Investment Policy, the Council may invest in shares and other financial instruments of the New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) and may borrow to fund that investment. The Council's objective in making any such investment will be to:

- Obtain a return on the investment
- Ensure that the LGFA has sufficient capital to remain viable, meaning that it continues as a source of debt funding for the Council.

Because of this dual objective, the Council may invest in LGFA shares in circumstances in which the return on that investment is potentially lower than the return it could achieve with alternative investments.

If required in connection with the investment, the Council may also subscribe for uncalled capital in the LGFA.

Interest rate risk management for investing

Interest rate risk is the potential for investment losses that result from a change in interest rates.

Movements in interest rates can have favourable and unfavourable impacts on cash flows. Council's financial investments give rise to direct exposure to interest rate movements. The following instruments are authorised for interest rate risk management activity in relation to investing:

- Interest rate swaps including swaptions
- Interest rate options
- Forward rate agreements.

Benchmarking

Benchmarking measures the performance of a portfolio against an appropriate external benchmark, thus providing Environment Canterbury with an indication as to the effectiveness and suitability of the current investment parameters and the manner in which the parameters are being implemented at an operational level.

Environment Canterbury shall benchmark the performance of the Financial Market Investment Fund against the performance of an external benchmark--portfolio listed in the borrowing management and internal controls section of the Liability Management section of this Policy. Environment Canterbury's external financial advisers will recommend the most appropriate benchmark to apply for the purposes of this policy. Compliance with the benchmarking standard is not required if the nominal value of the portfolio is less than \$10M.

Equity investments

Significant dispositions and acquisitions require Council approval.

Council is not planning to make any future equity investments; to do so would require a specific Council resolution.

Loans and advances

Loans and advances can be made to community organisations to facilitate the ongoing provision of community services or recreational opportunities. These are usually at a lower than commercial interest rate.

Council sets the criteria for applications for any other loans or advances as they are granted. Council as a rule is not a lender of money.

Council must be satisfied that the potential for capital loss is minimal by applying the following:

- Where possible, securing a charge over collateral security realisable on default

- Ensuring the organisation is financially stable and the ongoing cashflow is sufficient to service the loan
- The total value of non-commercial loans and guarantees shall not exceed 2 per cent of the Council's investment portfolio.

Foreign Exchange Policy (currency risk)

Council may incur minor foreign exchange exposures through the occasional purchase of foreign exchange denominated plant, equipment and services. All significant commitments defined as an exposure in excess of \$100,000 equivalent (GST exclusive) are hedged using foreign exchange contracts or foreign exchange options.

The Council shall not borrow or enter into incidental arrangements within or outside New Zealand in currency other than New Zealand currency.

Development Contributions and Financial Contributions Policy

Kaupapa here tāpaetanga whanake
me ngā tāhua



Development Contributions and Financial Contributions Policy / Kaupapa here tāpaetanga whanake me ngā tāhua

Purpose

The Development Contributions and Financial Contributions Policies are required by the Local Government Act 2002. These Policies are reviewed and, where necessary, amended at least every three years.

Development contributions

Regional councils are not able to request development contributions. Under the Local Government Act 2002, the power to levy such contributions is restricted to territorial authorities.

Financial contributions

Financial contributions are defined in s108(9) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) as a contribution of:

- Money
- Land, including an esplanade reserve or esplanade strip (other than in relation to a subdivision consent), but excluding Māori land within the meaning of the Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 unless that Act provides otherwise
- Or a combination of money and land.

Under s108(10) of the RMA, a consent authority must not include a condition in a resource consent requiring a financial contribution unless:

- The condition is imposed in accordance with the purposes specified in the plan or proposed plan (including the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to offset any adverse effect)
- And the level of contribution is determined in the manner described in the plan or proposed plan.

No financial contributions can be levied unless they are included within a regional plan.

Environment Canterbury Regional Plans

Where Canterbury Regional Council (Environment Canterbury) currently has, or establishes in the future, Regional Plans (Environmental, Rivers, Coastal, or Other) they may include provisions for financial contributions. Examples are:

- Regional Coastal Environment Plan
- Opihi River Regional Plan
- Waimakariri River Regional Plan.

When the Council grants a resource consent under the rules of any Regional Plan with a provision for contributions, it may impose a condition requiring a financial contribution for the purposes specified in the plan.

Use of financial contributions

Environment Canterbury does not have any operational or capital expenditure identified in its Annual Plan or Long-Term Plan that will be funded by financial contributions.

Remissions and Postponement of Rates on Māori Freehold Land Policy

Te kaupapa here mō ngā mahi hono ki Ngāi Māori



Remissions & Postponement of Rates on Māori Freehold Land Policy / Te whakakoretanga, te whakatārewa o ngā tāke mō ngā whenua māori herekore

Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to provide direction regarding the administration of rates on Māori freehold land, in a manner that supports the principles set out in the Preamble to Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993.

The enactment of the Local Government (Rating of Whenua Māori) Amendment Act 2021, saw a range of amendments instigated to change the way Local Authorities consider the charging of rates on Whenua Māori. These changes are now embedded in the Local Government Rating Act 2002.

The amendments seek to broadly support owners of Whenua Māori to engage with, use, develop and live on their land, as well as modernise some aspects of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 that are inconsistent with today's expectations of Māori-Crown relationships.

The principles set out in the preamble of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993

The purpose of the Local Government Act 2002 includes a reference to the principles set out in the Preamble of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993, which now must be considered when developing policy on the administration of rates on whenua Māori, (refer section 3(b) of the Local Government Rating Act 2002).

The preamble as set out in Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 states:

Nā te mea i riro nā te Tiriti o Waitangi i motuhake ai te noho a te iwi me te Karauna: ā, nā te mea e tika ana kia whakaūtia anō te wairua o te wā i riro atu ai te kāwanatanga kia riro mai ai te mau tonu o te rangatiratanga e takoto nei i roto i te Tiriti o Waitangi: ā, nā te mea e tika ana kia mārāma ko te whenua he taonga tuku iho e tino whakaaro nuitia ana e te iwi Māori, ā, nā tērā he whakahau kia mau tonu taua whenua ki te iwi nōna, ki ō rātou whānau, hapū hoki, a, a ki te

whakangungu i ngā wāhi tapu hei whakamāmā i te nohotanga, i te whakahaeretanga, i te whakamahitanga o taua whenua hei painga mō te hunga nōna, mō ō rātou whānau, hapū hoki: ā, nā te mea e tika ana kia tū tonu he Kooti, ā, kia whakatakototia he tikanga hei āwhina i te iwi Māori kia taea ai ēnei kaupapa te whakatinana.

Whereas the Treaty of Waitangi established the special relationship between the Māori people and the Crown.

- And whereas it is desirable that the spirit of the exchange of kāwanatanga for the protection of rangatiratanga embodied in the Treaty of Waitangi be reaffirmed
- And whereas it is desirable to recognise that land is a taonga tuku iho of special significance to Māori people and, for that reason, to promote the retention of that land in the hands of its owners, their whānau, and their hapū, and to protect wāhi tapu
- And to facilitate the occupation, development, and utilisation of that land for the benefit of its owners, their whānau, and their hapū
- And whereas it is desirable to maintain a court and to establish mechanisms to assist the Māori people to achieve the implementation of these principles.

These changes have also been embedded in the Local Government Act 2002 which includes the requirement for a local authority to adopt a policy on the remission and postponement of rates on Māori freehold land which supports the principles set out in the preamble to Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 (refer sections 102(1), (2)(e) & (3A)(a) & (b) of the Local Government Act 2002).

This policy meets our obligations under the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government Rating Act 2002 as it applies to the rating of whenua Māori within our territorial boundaries.

Definitions

Whenua Māori means any of the land categories defined below:

Māori freehold land means land whose beneficial ownership has been determined by the Māori Land Court by freehold order. Māori freehold land in multiple ownership means Māori freehold land owned by more than 2 persons.

Māori customary land —land that is held under traditional or customary ownership systems in accordance with tikanga Māori and that has not been registered with a certificate of title and no individual names are registered against the title; or Crown land changed to Māori customary land by way of status order by the Māori Land Court (ss. 131A, Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993). Very little Māori customary land exists today.

General land owned by Māori means land (other than Māori freehold land) that has been alienated from the Crown for a subsisting estate in fee simple shall, while that estate is beneficially owned by a Māori or by a group of persons of whom a majority are Māori, have the status of General land owned by Māori.

Note: the above category usually refers to Māori Freehold land converted to general land under Part I of the Māori Affairs Amendment Act 1967 by way of status declaration. (Sometimes referred to by Māori as Europeanised Land).

Māori reservation means a Māori reservation set apart under section 338 of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993, or the corresponding provisions of any former enactment. Māori reservations are a very common land holding structure. A Māori reservation can be established over both Māori freehold and general land under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act. Typically, reservations may be set aside over land that is culturally, spiritually or historically significant to Māori.

Environment Canterbury intends the policy to operate equitably within the jurisdiction of all the local authorities within the Canterbury Region. It has a primary concern to ensure wherever possible that the administration of rates on whenua Māori is consistent with the policy adopted by the local authority that has been appointed by Environment Canterbury to collect rates and the Local Government Rating Act 2002.

Intent

It is the intent of Environment Canterbury to recognise where possible the unique relationship that the Council has with Ngāi Tahu Papatipu rūnanga, by:

- Recognising the unique relationship that the Council has with Ngāi Tahu Papatipu Rūnanga through the Tuia Relationship Agreement 2012

- Supporting the use of the land by the owners, especially traditional owners, recognising and supporting the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands
- Avoiding further alienation of Māori freehold land and recognising the rights and needs of Ngāi Tahu landowners
- Promoting the development, utilisation, and retention of Māori freehold land by the owners, their whānau, hapū and iwi
- Recognising and taking account of the importance of the land in providing economic and infrastructure support for marae and elsewhere
- Recognising the level of community services provided to the land and its occupiers
- Recognising situations where there is no occupier or person gaining an economic benefit from the land
- Recognising matters related to the physical accessibility of the land and considering the presence of wāhi tapu that may affect the use of the land for other purposes.
- Recognising and considering the importance of the land for community goals relating to:
 - the preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment;
 - the protection of outstanding natural features
 - the protection of significant indigenous flora and significant habitats of indigenous fauna.

Non-rateable land

Unused Māori Land

An unused rating unit of Māori freehold land is **fully non-rateable**.

Desktop analysis/practical guidelines for implementation:

- Check Māori Land Online to determine whether a management structure is registered against the block - Yes.

Action – update ratings database with contact details for management structure

- ii. Check memorial schedule on Māori Land Online to determine whether a current lease exists – Yes.

Action – update ratings database with contact details for lessee.

- iii. Check Māori Land memorial schedule on Māori Land Online for occupation order or licence to occupy – Yes.

Action – update ratings database with occupier contact details and determine whether separate ratings units need to be created (where one or more houses exist).

Pātaka Whenua is the new online portal which securely holds Māori Land Court records, a taonga tuku iho online. Pātaka Whenua can be accessed through the [MLC website](#).

Where Māori freehold land is held in multiple ownership and is not formally administered, or leased or occupied, the land is assumed to be an unused rating unit unless a site visit is conducted to ascertain whether the land is being utilised for commercial activity.

Action - amend ratings database to record block as unused Māori land and apply non-rateable status.

Note: If the block is being used and there is no formal management structure, formal application will need to be made to the Māori Land Court to appoint a nominated person to receive the rating notice.

Any Historic rate arrears on land identified as “unused Māori land” will be automatically removed in accordance with Schedule 1AA, Part 1, No. 2 of the Local Government Rating Act 2002.

Action - amend ratings database to remove any arrears.

Urupā

Land that is a Māori burial ground is fully non-rateable.

Check Māori Land Online see if there is any notation on the memorial schedule denoting the land as an urupā. Note that some urupā may be situated on general land.

Action - amend ratings database to record block as urupā and apply non-rateable status.

Māori Customary Land

Land that is Māori Customary Land is fully non-rateable.

Check Māori Land Online to see if the status of the land is recorded as Māori Customary Land

Action - amend ratings database to record block as Māori Customary Land and apply non-rateable status.

Marae

Land that has been set aside as a Marae is fully non-rateable.

- i. Check Māori Land Online and Kā Huru Manu, the Ngāi Tahu Atlas, to see if land has been set aside as Māori Reservation for the purpose of a Marae (Māori Land Court Order or Gazette Notice)
- ii. Check Māori Maps (for other tribal marae not formally gazetted as Māori Reservations).
- iii. Check if recorded as a Ngā Hau e Wha Marae (or other non-tribal marae not formally gazetted as a Māori Reservation).

Determine whether separate ratings units need to be created (for any land used for commercial or agricultural activity; or for residential accommodation).

Action - amend ratings database to record block as land being a Marae and apply non-rateable status (and create separate rating units if required to cover other activities).

Ngā Whenua Rāhui kawenata

Land that is subject to a **Ngā Whenua Rāhui kawenata** under section 77A of the Reserves Act 1977 or section 27A of the Conservation Act 1987 is **fully non-rateable**.

Check the Ngā Whenua Rāhui Protected Areas Mapping App, (Administered by The Department of Conservation), to determine the extent of land covered by Ngā Whenua Rāhui in territory district.

Action - amend ratings database to record Ngā Whenua Rāhui and apply non-rateable status.

Land that is a Māori reservation held for the common use and benefit of the people of New Zealand

Land that is a Māori Reservation held for the common use and benefit of the people of New Zealand is fully non-rateable.

Check Māori Land Online to see if land has been set aside a Māori Reservation held for the common use and benefit of the people of New Zealand

Action - amend ratings database to record as Māori Reservation (s. 340) and apply non-rateable status.

Māori freehold land vested in trustees

Trustees of Māori freehold land are only liable for rates to the extent of the money derived from the land and received by the owners.

Trustees relying on this provision (section 93(1)(b)) for a remission of the rates to the extent of the income derived from the land must supply a copy of their financial statements as supporting documentation to their request for remission.

Local authorities must write off outstanding rates on any land that they consider unrecoverable, including rates debt inherited from deceased owners.

Local authorities are now able to remit rates on Māori land to encourage development, regardless of what their current policy states.

Māori landowners can make an application to have multiple Māori land blocks that come from the same parent block to be treated as one rating unit.

Upon request, local authorities can rate individual houses on Māori land as a separate rating unit.

If the houses are chosen to be rated individually, the occupant of the house becomes responsible for the rates on the house, and each homeowner will also have access to the Rates Rebate Scheme.

This policy provides protection to Māori land converted to general land by the Māori Affairs Amendment Act 1967 from being sold as ‘abandoned land’.

How to apply?

An Environment Canterbury ratepayer who wants to apply for remission or postponement of rates on Māori Land must apply to their local authority: Kaikōura District Council, Hurunui District Council, Christchurch City Council, Selwyn District Council, Waimakariri District Council, Ashburton District Council, Timaru District Council, Mackenzie District Council, Waimate District Council and Waitaki District Council as per Section 115 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Each local authority will have their own conditions and criteria that must be met by the ratepayer. Ratepayers applying for remission or postponement of rates on Māori Freehold Land should refer to the policies of their local authority for guidance.

If the local authority is satisfied that the conditions and criteria have been met to remit or postpone rates then they will give notice to the ratepayer and identify the postponed rates or remission and state when, or in which circumstances, the rates will become payable.

The local authority may choose to add a postponement fee to the postponed rates for the period between the due date and date that they are paid. A local authority must record the cost of a postponement of rates on behalf of the ratepayer noting the relevant objective in the postponement policy. Sections 87(2) and 88 to 90 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 sets out this process.

Environment Canterbury will:

- Create a form to make application easier as an appendix.
- Create an information sheet to support communication with Ngāi Tahu Papatipu Rūnanga
- Work to support local authorities and mana whenua to resolve rating issues
- Advocate for an enabling policy, consistent across the wider Canterbury region.



Rates Remission Policy

Kaupapa here te whakakore
take kaunihera

Rates Remission Policy / Kaupapa here te whakakore take kaunihera

Purpose

The Rates Remission Policy outlines when Canterbury Regional Council (Environment Canterbury) will grant remission for the payment of rates.

Remission policy

Environment Canterbury intends the policy to operate equitably with all local authorities within the Canterbury region. Council will ensure wherever possible that rates remission is consistent with the policy adopted by the local authority that collects the rates: Kaikōura District Council, Hurunui District Council, Christchurch City Council, Selwyn District Council, Waimakariri District Council, Ashburton District Council, Timaru District Council, Mackenzie District Council, Waimate District Council and Waitaki District Council.

Environment Canterbury will make provision for remission of all or part of the rates of rating units, provided that the conditions within this policy have been met.

Rates remission will be provided for the following categories of rating units or under the following circumstances:

- Remission of rates for community, sporting and other organisations
- Remission of rates on land protected for natural, historical or cultural conservation purposes
- Remission of rates for other purposes
- Remission of penalties.

Remission of rates for community, sporting and other organisations

Objective

The remission of rates for community, sporting and other organisations aims to facilitate the ongoing provision of non-commercial community services and non-commercial recreational opportunities.

The purpose of granting rates remission to an organisation is to:

- Recognise the public good contribution made by such organisations
- Assist the organisation's survival
- Make membership of the organisation more accessible to the general public, particularly disadvantaged groups, including children, youth, young families, aged people and economically disadvantaged people.

Criteria and conditions

Council may remit rates under the following criteria and conditions:

- When the land is used *exclusively or principally* for sporting, recreation or community purposes
- This does not apply to organisations operated for private pecuniary profit
- This does not apply to groups or organisations that have the primary purpose of addressing the needs of adult members (over 18 years) for entertainment or social interaction
- This does not apply to organisations that engage in recreational, sporting or community services as a secondary purpose only.

Remission of rates on land protected for natural, historic or cultural conservation purposes

Objective

The remission of rates on land protected for natural, historic or cultural conservation purposes is to ensure we preserve and promote natural resources and heritage on this land.

Applications should be supported by documentary evidence of the protected status of the rating unit, for example, the copy of the covenant or other legal mechanism.

Criteria and conditions

Council may remit rates under the following criteria and conditions:

- To promote preservation of natural, cultural or historic heritage
- The degree to which features of natural, cultural or historic heritage are present on the land
- The degree to which features of natural, cultural or historic heritage inhibit the economic utilisation of the land.

Council may specify certain conditions are met before remission will be granted. Applicants will be required to agree in writing to these conditions and to pay any remitted rates if these conditions are not met.

Remission of rates for other purposes

Objective

Environment Canterbury may provide rates remission for other purposes, to ensure ratepayers are treated equitably by the Council and the local authority where the rating unit is situated.

Criteria and conditions

Examples of other purposes are:

- Dwellings in commercial zones
- Contiguous properties in common usage
- Rating units that are used for residential purposes that include a separately inhabited part occupied by a dependent family member.

Remission of penalties

Objective

Remission of penalties enables Environment Canterbury to act fairly and reasonably in its consideration of rates that have not been received by the penalty date due to circumstances outside the ratepayer's control.

Criteria and conditions

Council may consider remitting rate penalties when the following conditions are met:

- When late payment is due to a significant family disruption, such as death, illness or accident of a family member
- When a ratepayer chooses to make payments different from the instalment dates, typically when they pay in one instalment on an annual basis
- If the ratepayer can provide evidence that their payment has gone astray in the post or the late payment has resulted from matters outside their control
- When the ratepayer has established a history of regular automatic payments or direct debit.

Each application will be considered on its merits and rates penalty remission will be granted where it is considered just and equitable to do so.

How to apply for rates remission?

You must apply in writing for rates remission to the local authority that has been appointed by Environment Canterbury to collect the rates. Remission of Environment Canterbury rates will only be granted by the local authority where it is consistent with this policy.

Environment Canterbury will consider remission for each individual application according to the circumstances of that application.

Any ratepayer granted rates remission is required to meet all remaining and applicable rates in full after the application of the rates remission.

All remissions are at the discretion of Environment Canterbury and will be assessed on a case-by-case basis.

Council's Chief Executive or Director of Corporate and Public Transport Services can approve rates remissions on applications that meet the criteria in this policy.

Council carries out its rating function in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and the Local Government Act 2002. The Rates Remission Policy must be reviewed at least once every six years.



Rates Postponement Policy

Kaupapa here whakatārewa
ngā utu kaunihera



Rates Postponement Policy / Kaupapa here whakatārewa ngā utu kaunihera

Purpose

The Rates Postponement Policy outlines when Canterbury Regional Council (Environment Canterbury) will postpone rate payments, and the conditions and criteria that need to be met for rate postponement.

Postponement policy

Council may consider postponing all or part of a rates payment on rating units to assist owner-occupiers who are experiencing financial hardship.

We (Environment Canterbury) intend the policy to operate equitably with all local authorities within the Canterbury region. Council will ensure wherever possible that rates postponement is consistent with the policy adopted by the local authority that collects the rates:

- Kaikōura District Council
- Hurunui District Council
- Christchurch City Council
- Selwyn District Council
- Waimakariri District Council
- Ashburton District Council
- Timaru District Council
- Mackenzie District Council
- Waimate District Council
- Waitaki District Council.

General provisions for rates postponement

Applications for rates postponement should be made in writing to the local authority (listed above) that collects rates on behalf of Environment Canterbury.

Any postponed rates will be postponed until:

- The death of the ratepayer(s)
- The ratepayer(s) ceases to be the owner or occupier of the rating unit
- The ratepayer(s) ceases to use the property as their primary residence
- The ratepayer recovers the ability to pay (for younger ratepayers qualifying due to financial hardship)
- Until the date specified by the Council at the time of granting the postponement.

The policy will apply from the beginning of the rating year in which the application is made. In some circumstances Council may consider backdating to before the rating year in which the application is made.

A postponement fee may be charged on the amount of the postponed rates. The calculation and conditions for this fee will be in accordance with those imposed by the local authority collecting the rates on behalf of Environment Canterbury.

Postponed rates will be registered as a statutory land charge on the rating unit title. This means that Environment Canterbury will have first call on the proceeds of any revenue from the sale or lease of the rating unit. Penalty charges will not be added to postponed rates.

Council's Chief Executive or Director of Corporate and Public Transport Services can approve postponement of rates on applications that meet the criteria in this policy.

Council carries out its rating function in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and the Local Government Act 2002. The Rates Postponement Policy must be reviewed at least once every six years.



Engagement, Significance and Māori Participation Policy

Te kaupapa here mō ngā mahi
hono ki Ngāi Māori

Engagement, Significance and Māori Participation Policy

Purpose

Canterbury Regional Council (Environment Canterbury) makes decisions about issues, assets and other matters within the region.

We engage with Ngāi Tahu Papatipu Rūnanga and the wider community so the people of Canterbury/Waitaha can influence Council decision making in a fair and equitable way.

This policy outlines when and how community involvement in decision making will occur, by:

- Setting out our approach to engagement, including principles of engagement
- Providing clarity about how and when we will engage with the community, and the level of influence people have on decisions
- Providing guidelines to enable the Council and our communities to identify the degree of significance attached to particular issues, proposals, assets, decisions and activities.

We will ensure we meet statutory requirements, taking account of the degree of significance of issues, proposals, decisions, or matters. We will facilitate participation by Māori, and work towards being an excellent Tiriti o Waitangi partner with Ngāi Tahu, specifically through the 10 Papatipu Rūnanga in Canterbury/Waitaha, as representatives of mana whenua. This means involving them in decision making to the extent they want to be involved in any matter of significance to them.

Since our last review of the policy prior to adopting the 2021-31 Long-Term Plan, the Canterbury Regional Council (Ngāi Tahu Representation) Act 2022 has been passed. It provides for the appointment of two Ngāi Tahu Councillors on the Council, selected by the 10 Canterbury/Waitaha Papatipu Rūnanga. This better upholds the Council's obligations under Te Tiriti o Waitangi by enabling decision making powers for mana whenua at the governance level.

How to read this policy

We've organised the content into sections. The first describes our approach to engagement. In the second section, we outline our approach to determining the significance and criteria used to determine the level of involvement people will have in decisions. The Māori participation section of the policy sets out how we (the Council) will facilitate participation by Māori.

Making decisions

When making any decision, Council will be satisfied that:

- We have sufficient information on the relevant issues and options, including:
 - what the law requires
 - technical matters and available information
 - financial implications and affordability
 - formal plans that have previously been consulted on
- We know enough about and have given adequate consideration to the views and preferences of affected and interested parties
- The implications of an issue or decision for Ngāi Tahu as mana whenua and kaitiaki of the Canterbury region have been fully considered.

There is a time and financial cost required to explore options and obtain the views of communities and affected and interested parties, and the level of engagement needs to be appropriate to the decision/action to be taken by the Council. We cannot commit to engage extensively with the public for every decision we make, nor does engagement bind the Council to the views of communities and interested or affected parties.

There will be times when Environment Canterbury does not engage. This could be when a decision has already been made with community input, e.g. when it is part of a strategy or plan that is already agreed and in place. Likewise, in the event of an emergency, we will act quickly to respond and may not undertake engagement

before acting. There may also be times when the Council has already canvassed the views of the community and feels well enough informed, or when we are undertaking routine work as part of business as usual.

There is more information on types of engagement and the tools we use to engage in the appendices:

- Appendix 1 - Factors that influence community input on decisions
- Appendix 2 - How we decide whether or not to engage
- Appendix 3 - How we will engage with you
- Appendix 4 – Definitions

There are numerous operational, administrative and personnel decisions that are entirely internal to Environment Canterbury. This policy will not apply to such processes and decisions.

This policy fulfils the requirements of section 76AA of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) and is one of the supporting policies of the Long-Term Plan.

Climate change

The Council considers the impact of climate change in its decision-making process. Climate change is an overarching issue that impacts all areas of work, therefore it is considered across all significance criteria listed in this policy in Tables 1 and 2.

Engagement

We undertake engagement in a wide variety of ways, depending on the type of conversation to be had, who we are engaging with, the time and cost allowed for the engagement, and any legislative requirements.

We want to have good, robust conversations with Ngāi Tahu, communities, and stakeholders to ensure that as well as meeting legal requirements, our decisions reflect the views and aspirations of the people of Canterbury/Waitaha.

By involving our community in decisions, we can take into account social, cultural, economic and environmental wellbeing within our region. We engage with the right people at the right time for the best possible outcome.

Engagement with Māori is a specific requirement of legislation and is a significant element of our engagement work. With ngā Papatipu Rūnanga, Environment Canterbury is working towards demonstrating “Treaty partner excellence” in its relationships and work. The approach will evolve over time.

We will engage when:

- It is required by law
- The matter is deemed significant (see Significance)
- It is a matter of importance to Ngāi Tahu or ngā māta waka (Māori living in Canterbury who do not whakapapa to Ngāi Tahu)
- We need community input to ensure we make the best decision for the community (recognising that there will almost always be conflicting interests in the community which must be navigated)
- We need to use open engagement processes to strengthen relationships and build trust.

Principles of engagement

The principles for how we engage with the Canterbury community apply regardless of the type of conversation (see Appendix 1) or who we are talking to.

Respect: We will be open with relevant information, mindful of giving other parties time to consider the information and to influence any outcome. We will be fair and have care for the needs of the other party, even when we disagree.

We will respect the community’s constraints. Our engagement will be willingly undertaken and based on a proactive interest in the community’s views.

Mutual benefit: It is important that we engage with parties with a range of differing views and build understanding of each other’s viewpoints. We need to agree what the benefit of the engagement is, and tailor our engagement accordingly to ensure all parties are able to contribute. We will show empathy with community views and desired outcomes.

Genuine participation: Our participation will be genuine, providing a safe situation for active listening to, and understanding of, all views. This does not mean we will always agree, but we will genuinely listen and value input, seeking a relationship between all parties that will stand the test of time.

Equity: All parties to the relationship will have equal status in it. Opinions on all sides will be listened to in good faith. By agreeing the mutual benefit of a robust relationship, we are acknowledging the equal importance of the interests of all parties.

Inclusivity: Environment Canterbury works for the wider community and our engagement activity will consider accessibility, endeavouring to make it easy for anyone to engage with us. We will be open to engagement with all relevant entities and the communities they represent. And listen to all views.

Integrity: The Environment Canterbury value of pononga/integrity underlies all our engagement activity. We will operate with transparency, on a no-surprises basis, to build a basis of mutual trust.

How Council will engage

Consultative or engagement processes specified by legislation

Our work covers many aspects of our region and is guided by several different pieces of legislation that dictate the way engagement must be conducted. Where the procedures for decision making are set out in legislation, those procedures will be used.

Local Government Act 2002 Special Consultative Procedure

The Local Government Act 2002 prescribes processes for councils to follow when they consult and engage with communities on particular matters.

A Special Consultative Procedure, defined under section 83 of the LGA 2002, must be followed for community engagement on certain plans and processes including:

- Long-Term Plans
- Bylaws of significant interest.

Other provisions in the LGA specify decisions or activities where community engagement is to be addressed through the larger public consultation processes for a Long-Term Plan:

- A decision to transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from Environment Canterbury or a decision to construct, replace or abandon a strategic asset. Strategic assets are listed in the 30-Year Infrastructure Strategy.
- A decision that will, directly or indirectly, significantly affect Environment Canterbury's capacity, or the cost to Environment Canterbury, in relation to any activity identified in the Long-Term Plan
- A decision to alter significantly the intended level of service provision for any significant activity undertaken by or on behalf of Environment Canterbury, including a decision to commence or cease any such activity.

Other legislation

Many of the decisions made by Environment Canterbury at the Council level and under delegated authority will be made under legislation that prescribes the public notification, consultation and decision-making procedures.

This legislation includes the:

- Local Government Act 2002
- Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)
- Biosecurity Act 1993
- Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
- Land Transport Management Act 2003
- Maritime Transport Act 1994

Examples of decisions taken under the RMA and the Biosecurity Act 1993 include:

- Resource consents or other permissions
- Submissions on plans
- Decisions required when following the procedures set out in Schedule 1 of the RMA
- References to the Environment Court
- Decisions to proceed with enforcement procedures under various legislation including Environment Canterbury bylaws.

Significance

General approach to determining significance and making decisions

Significance in the policy is defined as the degree of importance of the issue, proposal, decision, or matter, as assessed by the local authority, in terms of its likely impact on, and likely consequences for:

- The district or region
- Any persons who are likely to be particularly affected by, or interested in, the issue, proposal, decision, or matter
- The capacity of the local authority to perform its role, and the financial and other costs of doing so.

On every issue requiring a policy or strategy decision, Environment Canterbury will consider the degree of significance of the issue, using criteria and thresholds set out below, and determine the level of engagement required in the earliest possible stages of a proposal or process, before any decision is made.

In general, the more significant the matter, the greater the need for community engagement, recognising that sometimes the operational work the Council is undertaking will be highly significant to those immediately impacted but may not otherwise trigger ‘significance’ under this policy. Council staff will endeavour to engage directly with affected parties whenever possible, and elected members will undertake less formal engagement at any time.

Engagement approaches and tools will be reviewed as a proposal develops and as community views, preferences and values become better known.

Key criteria and thresholds for assessing significance

Council has identified key criteria and indicative thresholds to assist in determining significance (Table 1). If the indicative threshold is met in any one of the three criteria in Table 1, the matter is deemed to have high significance and further assessment will be undertaken. It is likely that engagement with affected communities will be required. The additional criteria and factors for consideration listed in Table 2 will guide further assessment.

There may be instances when Council will consider that, even if the thresholds in Table 1 are met and the matter is deemed significant, engagement or consultation is not required, for example, when the views of the community are already well understood or decisions are required in a very short timeframe. In that instance, any decision made by Council will be clearly communicated, along with the reasons why no additional engagement was undertaken.

This consideration matrix is summarised in Appendix 2.

Strategic assets

Strategic assets are ‘those assets or group of assets that Council needs to retain in order to maintain capacity to achieve or promote any outcome that Council determines to be important to the current or future wellbeing of the community.’ (LGA 2002)

Strategic assets are relevant to this policy because any decision to transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from Council would be considered significant and must be provided for in our Long-Term Plan (and therefore consulted on as part of that Long-Term Plan).

Environment Canterbury’s strategic assets are river control and drainage infrastructure including:

- The overall system of stopbanks, groynes, drains
- Erosion control planting and associated works
- Structures such as floodgates, culverts, roads, tracks and bridges (which may be located on private and Crown land as well as on reserve lands).

Strategic assets are described more fully in the Environment Canterbury [30-Year Infrastructure Strategy](#).

The acquisition or disposal of a small component of a strategic asset will not trigger this provision, unless it is considered that the operation of the strategic asset would be substantially changed.

Table 1: Key criteria and indicative thresholds for determining significance

Key criteria	Indicative threshold
Impact on the community	There will be major impacts on wellbeing (cultural, social, economic or environmental), affecting a community of interest in the Canterbury region (ie those with a common interest in the matters under consideration), or the population of a specific area within the region.
Potential effect on Council's ability to undertake statutory functions	There is likely to be an adverse effect on Council's ability to undertake any statutory function or role.
Financial cost	A decision involves an unbudgeted expenditure exceeding 10 per cent of Environment Canterbury's total annual expenditure. Note: the following expenditures are excluded: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Civil Defence emergency event response expenditure • Expenditure that has external funding. • Emergency works (for example section 330 of the RMA).

Decisions that do not meet any of the thresholds in Table 1 may still be considered significant, i.e have a high degree of significance and require community engagement, based on an assessment of the additional criteria and factors listed in Table 2 below, and subject to the reasons noted above for when engagement may not occur.

Table 2: Additional criteria for determining significance

Additional criteria	Factors to consider
Ngāi Tahu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognition of Ngāi Tahu holding rangatiratanga within the Canterbury region - means we involve ngā Papatipu Rūnanga in decision making to the extent they want to be involved in any matter of significance to them. • See Māori Participation section
Policy and outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The potential effects on delivery of the Council's policy and strategies • The degree to which the decision or proposal contributes to promoting and achieving particular community outcomes • The magnitude of the overall benefits that will be achieved for the region, our communities and present and future interests • The magnitude of the net costs of the proposal or decision to the Council and/or to affected communities or groups • The extent to which the proposal or decision flows logically and consequentially from a decision already made or from a decision in the Long-Term Plan or the Annual Plan • Any inconsistencies with any existing policy, plan or legislation

Additional criteria	Factors to consider
Communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The level of community interest in the proposal, decision or issue • The extent to which the community's views on the matter are already known • The timeframes for community engagement with the issues and information, including any concurrent engagement processes on other matters involving the same, similar or contiguous groups or communities • Any wider interest or concerns at national or international levels • The potential intergenerational impacts of policies or decisions
Contexts and implications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The variation between the effects of the options identified (including the 'do nothing' option where appropriate), or the extent to which they have different effects in terms of, amongst other things: their costs, their benefits, and the extent to which they impact on the community and affected or interested groups • The extent to which the proposal or decision could have an adverse effect on environmental outcomes as set out in Council's plans and policies, or could have unintended adverse effects on other community interests • If the proposal or decision impacts (positively or adversely) upon a physical or community resource that is scarce, rare or unique and/or under threat • If the proposal or decision would be irreversible • If there are high levels of controversy around the proposal or decision • The practical demands of efficient decision making in situations of urgency • The need to be cautious about decision making in the face of uncertainty, lack of clarity or unresolved matters.

Māori participation

Environment Canterbury is bound by various Acts of Parliament to engage with Māori. In particular, the Local Government Act 2002 requires local authorities to facilitate participation by Māori in local authority decision-making processes. This includes actively fostering the development of Māori capacity to enable their contribution to decision making, and working with Māori to further community outcomes (see ss 4, 14, 77, 81, and 82).

Recent changes to national policy statements under the Resource Management Act have included stronger clauses in respect to tangata whenua engagement, for example the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity requiring Councils to actively involve tangata whenua in decision making.

The legislation recognises the Crown's responsibility to take appropriate account of the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and to maintain and improve opportunities for Māori to contribute to local government decision-making processes. These requirements are additional to the general policies on community engagement.

Enabling mana whenua to engage with Council is important, as without their involvement the Council is unable to make decisions which take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, wāhi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga as required by the legislation (s. 77(1)(c) Local Government Act 2002). Not only does the Local Government Act, and Resource Management Act, require it, Council acknowledges that it is also good sense to seek out the expertise and wisdom of those with inherited kaitiaki responsibilities and knowledge (mātauranga).

In addition to the general legal obligations referred to above, the Canterbury Regional Council (Ngāi Tahu Representation) Act 2022 provided for the appointment of two Ngāi Tahu Councillors on the Council. This historic legislation recognises Te Tiriti o Waitangi by ensuring decision making at the governance level includes the voice and votes of mana whenua. For the Long-Term Plan 2024-34, it has meant that mana whenua, through the Ngāi Tahu Councillors, have been involved as decision makers in the development of the Strategic Direction and all decisions in respect to the Plan.

Engagement with Māori and Ngāi Tahu

Environment Canterbury recognises and respects that a key principle of engagement with Māori is acknowledging the rights of mana whenua (those with customary tribal authority). Recognition of mana whenua within their takiwā (area) is a fundamental feature of Māori lore and political organisation.

The Council acknowledges the mana whenua status of Ngāi Tahu in the Canterbury region. This is given effect to through the primary relationship the Council has with Ngāi Tahu and more specifically the 10 Papatipu Rūnanga, who have rights and interests in the Canterbury region. The Canterbury Regional Council (Ngāi Tahu Representation) Act 2022 is a reflection of that relationship.

In addition to the special relationship the Council has with Ngāi Tahu as mana whenua, the Council also has a responsibility to engage with ngā mātā waka (Māori who live in Canterbury but do not whakapapa to Ngāi Tahu), and the Council is working to strengthen these relationships. Alongside Ngāi Tahu, they form part of the wider Māori community as residents and ratepayers. The Council's relationship with mana whenua and ngā mātā waka is described in the diagram below.

In seeking to fulfil the principles of this policy, the Council needs to ensure fair and equitable participation of the wider Māori community when it engages in its work. In addition to the engagement principles stated in this policy, we commit to using community engagement methods that are appropriate and targeted for engaging with the wider Māori community, for example utilising te reo in communications, and employing engagement practices that are tika (appropriate), acknowledge historic grievances, and recognise and respect kawa and tikanga (Māori customs and beliefs). When needed, we will also seek advice on engagement from ngā mātā waka representative groups.

Relationship building and decision making

Forming trusting and enduring relationships is an essential foundation for participation of Māori in Environment Canterbury's work. The Council has committed with Ngāi Tahu leadership to engage as partners in a constructive and progressive relationship. This is reflected in a formalised agreement with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga, called the Tuia Relationship Agreement. This commitment is based on the recognition that the relationship of Ngāi Tahu with their ancestral land within

Canterbury is inextricably affected by the powers and functions of Environment Canterbury. The Agreement is supported by the joint Tuia programme. Tuia translates as ‘working together shoulder to shoulder’.

Key principles of the Agreement are:

Mō tātou, ā, mō kā uri a muri ake nei

to found an intergenerational relationship between the Parties that is dedicated to enhancing outcomes for current and future generations

Arohanui ki te tangata, tētahi ki tētahi

to forge a relationship of mutual respect and utmost good faith

He waka kōtuia kāhore e tukutukua ngā mimirā

(A canoe that is interlaced will not become separated at the bow)

to forge kotahitanga (unity) between the Parties

Mā te mōhio ka mārama, mā te mārama ka mātau

(by discussion comes understanding, through understanding comes wisdom)

the Parties commit to anchoring their relationship in face-to-face engagement to build shared understanding and confirm their commitment to resolving any differences through discussion and building shared understanding.

The following activities are intended to support Ngāi Tahu and Māori input into decision making across the Council’s functions:

- Having two Ngāi Tahu appointed Councillors across the breadth of council business
- Regular meetings at the governance level between the full Council and the 10 Papatipu Rūnanga Chairs, called Te Rōpū Tuia
- Establishing Te Rōpū Tuia as the governance oversight body for the Regional Policy Statement, Coastal Plan and regional plan changes required to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater, and establishing new co-management arrangements to support the work
- Meeting regularly at the staff level with ngā Papatipu Rūnanga nominees to share information, discuss key issues and receive advice from ngā Papatipu Rūnanga about work programmes across the Council’s functions
- Developing an agreed joint work programme between ngā Papatipu Rūnanga and Environment Canterbury

- Appointing Ngāi Tahu hearing commissioners to consents and plan hearing committees
- Papatipu Rūnanga appointed members on Water Zone Committees and partnering with Council in appointing the zone community members
- Developing protocols across Council ‘business as usual’ processes to enable an appropriate consideration of ngā Papatipu Rūnanga interests as part of decision-making processes
- Seeking input from ngā mātā waka groups.

Capacity building

One significant challenge to effective Māori engagement is the capacity (time, people and resource) for mana whenua to engage, especially given other responsibilities they have.

The Council will support Ngāi Tahu capacity to engage by:

- Contracting ngā Papatipu Rūnanga Environmental Entities, which support the ability of ngā Papatipu Rūnanga to respond in a timely and effective way, to resource consents and other work that requires mana whenua input
- Providing a fund to assist ngā Papatipu Rūnanga with their own projects, which contribute to Council-related outcomes
- Ensuring the partnering approach to the Regional Policy Statement and related planning work is adequately resourced financially and in-kind support
- Funding Pou Mātai Kō (cultural land management advisors) to support the capacity of ngā Papatipu Rūnanga to work with landholders to protect mahinga kai values
- Providing a manawhenua facilitator to help ensure Ngāi Tahu members on the Canterbury Water Management Zone Committees are supported in their roles
- Funding ngā Papatipu Rūnanga in the development and/or reviews of their iwi management plans
- Working with mana whenua to develop a ngā Papatipu Rūnanga led mātauranga monitoring programme to help fulfil new requirements under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater.

Staff capability building

Another key element of our engagement is ensuring that those who are fronting the engagement have the required skills to do this appropriately. Having regard to historical context, tikanga and kawa and the constraints facing ngā Papatipu Rūnanga is important.

ENVIRONMENT ENTERPRISE LTOSSS TTTT

TE TIRITI O WAITANGI



1 CROWN

- Local Government Act 2019
- Resource Management Act 1991

2 NGŪ TAHU

3

- Te Hanga o Ngā Taū Kaitiaki Take Kōwhiri
- Ngā Taū Claims Settlement Act 2013

1

- Environment Canterbury Act 2010

2

3

- Ngā Taū Kōwhiri
- Āpatipu Hanga
- Te Hanga o Ngā Taū Kaitiaki Take Kōwhiri

3

- Ātaahua i
- Āwhi Residents and Ratepayers of Ngā Taū

*key legislation for Local Government sector, noting other Acts also apply

Appendix 1 – Factors that influence community input on decisions

Over time, our engagement with you will involve different types of conversation. Your ability to influence any decisions will be reflected in the type of conversation, and the level of significance of the topic or outcome.

Type of conversation

1. Understanding the vision – where we find out what’s important to you, sharing and capturing ideas from all parties
2. Check understanding – a concept is shared to check that there is a shared understanding based on earlier communication
3. Formal feedback – engagement or consultation on a draft plan
4. Final release – sharing a final plan
5. Getting practical – working through the best ways to implement a plan

Who’s involved

Who we engage with depends on how important the matter or outcome is, or to put it another way, the level of significance.

This might be based on:

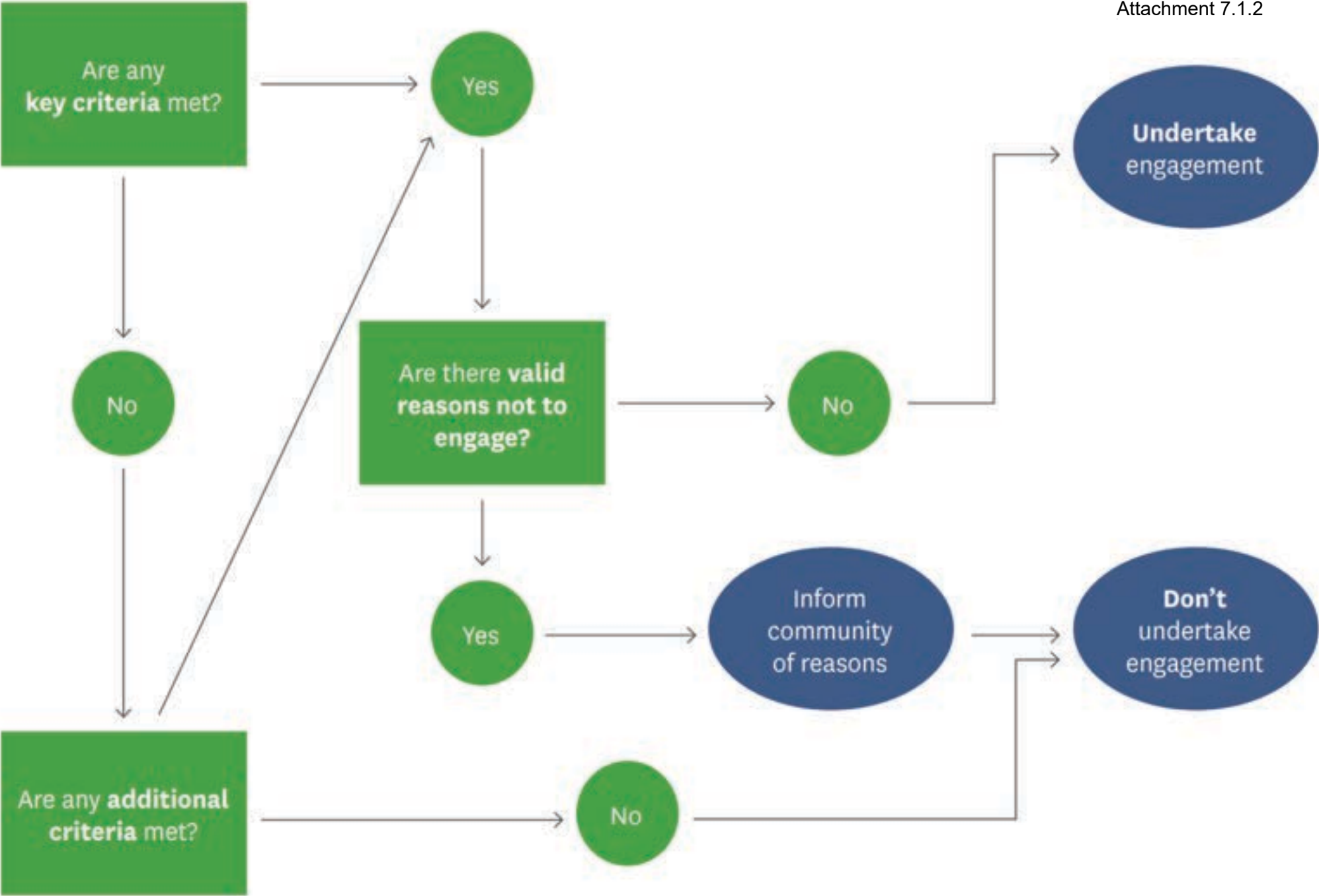
- Where you live or do business
- The topic is of interest (eg, climate change, public transport), or
- Financial impact, such as with targeted rates.

How much the outcome affects you

Most engagements will involve more than one type of conversation with a different level of influence over the decision we make.

- **Whakamōhiotia / Inform:** We provide communities and stakeholders with information about a problem, alternative options, opportunities and/or solutions
- **Whakaako / Consult:** Where we actively seek feedback on draft ideas, plans, policies or decisions
- **Whakahono / Involve:** Communities and stakeholders are directly involved throughout the process so we understand and consider their aspirations and concerns and that they are reflected in the solutions
- **Mahi Tahī / Collaborate:** Where we would work with communities and stakeholders through each aspect of the decision including the development of alternatives and the identification of a preferred solution, incorporating your advice and recommendations to the maximum extent possible
- **Mahi Hoahoa Tahī / Co-design:** Working together to understand the problem, determine a process for developing a solution and making a joint final decision
- **Whakamana / Empower:** In situations where we are legally able to, we let the community and stakeholders lead all decision making.








Appendix 2: How we decide whether or not to engage



Appendix 3: How we will engage with you

The below table explains how we will engage with the community as required by law, and on other matters, the tools we use, and the way information will be used.

ENGAGEMENT TOOLS

							
Engagement	BROADCAST COMMUNICATIONS CHANNELS	MEETINGS, WORKSHOPS AND HUI	PEOPLE'S PANEL, ONLINE FORUMS	SURVEYS AND RESEARCH	SUBMISSIONS AND HEARINGS	ONGOING FEEDBACK	REPRESENTATIVE GROUPS
Type	Digital (eg newsletters, group email, social media, website) or traditional (eg print media, radio, mail drop).	Dialogue and face-to-face interaction. These can be multi-stakeholder, community, or one-on-one interactions.	Face-to-face or digital interaction designed to share information or views on a specific topic.	Digital or traditional surveys, polls or forms, which can be done face-to-face or online.	A formal submission process, usually with the ability for submitters to speak at a hearing.	Feedback via phone calls, emails, face-to-face interaction.	Representative groups may be set-up for a particular topic or ongoing.
Use	To provide information that will support awareness of a topic.	To share differing views and/or reach a common understanding, may also be used for co-design.	To enable differing views to be heard, with a view to hearing from a cross section of the community.	To improve Council understanding of the community's views on a specific topic(s). Or to measure whether views have changed over time.	To consult as a statutory function. They can also be used at Council's discretion at other times.	To make the Council accessible to the community at any time on any subject relevant to the Council's work.	To ensure the views of the community are understood and considered within a specific area of work.
Community input	Feedback mechanisms will often be available, but feedback may not be explicitly invited.	Feedback will be invited in the form of questions/ comments from the floor, panels of representatives with different views, interactive stations/ displays, one-on-one conversations.	Feedback would usually be initiated via provision of information and then asking for comment. Participants can respond to each other's comments.	Feedback can be by phone, in-person or online. Surveys may have a mix of closed and open field questions.	Formal submission via survey, form, letter, email, video or report. Submitters may choose to speak to Council at a hearing. Submitters provide their contact information.	Feedback in person at our Christchurch or Timaru offices or through our customer service call centre, social media or email. Community members can also speak at public Council meetings.	Feedback mechanism depends on the group and the topic or phase of the work.
Examples	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - advising the community of an upcoming meeting or a process to provide feedback/submission opening. - a flood warning on the website. - where to go for assistance such as our air quality/ wood burner information. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - stakeholder representatives invited to meet with councillors and vice versa. - public forum speakers, attending community group meetings. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - canvassing opinion on a topic or an initial community view or options. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - quarterly stakeholder surveys to determine the status of the relationship - citizen surveys to determine work priorities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - formal planning processes require consultation eg the Long-Term Plan or Regional Land Transport Plan. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - petitions and delegations to Council meetings. - customer service care. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Youth Rōpū liaise with young people to bring their voice to Council. - Water Zone Committees bring community views to Council.



Glossary

He kuputaka

Glossary / He kuputaka

Braided river	A river with multiple channels separated by gravel islands.
Canterbury Mayoral Forum	The forum of mayors from the 10 territorial authorities in Canterbury and the chair of the regional council (Environment Canterbury).
Canterbury Regional Council	Environment Canterbury.
Canterbury Water Management Strategy	A framework to manage the region's freshwater sustainably.
Community	A group of people living in the same place (regions, towns, suburbs, neighbourhoods), or having a common interest (special interest groups).
CWMS	See Canterbury Water Management Strategy.
Decisions	All the decisions made by or on behalf of Council including those made by officers under delegation.
Engagement	Means the process of providing information and seeking feedback from members of the community to inform and assist decision-making. In essence, anything that the Council does to identify the views and preferences of people in the community.
Environment Canterbury	Canterbury Regional Council.
Enviroschools	An environmental action programme for young people.
Essential Freshwater Package	A policy package from the Government for the management of healthy waterways that was introduced in May 2020.
GDP	See Gross Domestic Product.
Gross Domestic Product	The monetary value of all goods and services produced in a specific time period.
General rates	Rates charged based on a property's capital value and location.
Greater Christchurch Partnership	A partnership of Councils in the Greater Christchurch area (Christchurch City Council, Environment Canterbury, Selwyn District Council and Waimakariri District Council), Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and Government organisations (NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi, Te Whatu Ora - Waitaha).
Groundwater	Freshwater contained below ground.

Hapū	Tribe/subtribe.
Hui	Meeting or assembly.
Kaitiakitanga	Stewardship.
Ki uta ki tai	From the mountains to the sea.
LGA	See Local Government Act.
LGFA	See Local Government Funding Agency.
Local Government Act 2002	The Act of Parliament that defines local government in New Zealand.
Local Government Funding Agency	A Council-Controlled Organisation operating under the Local Government Act 2002.
Long-Term Plan	A Council's contract with the community. It sets out all the activities a Council will undertake and how they will be funded. A requirement of the Local Government Act 2002.
LTP	See Long-Term Plan.
Mahinga kai	Food and places for obtaining natural foods and resources. The mahi/work, methods and cultural activities involved in obtaining foods and resources.
Māiatanga	Can do.
Mana whenua	People with customary authority over the land.
Manaakitanga	People first.
Māori	Indigenous people of New Zealand.
Mauri	Life force.
National Environmental Standards	Mandatory environmental regulations implemented under the Resource Management Act 1991.
Papatipu Rūnanga	The group of 10 rūnanga with authority in the Waitahi/Canterbury region.
Pononga	Integrity.
Pou Mātai Ko	Cultural Land Management Advisor.

Rāhui	Restriction, reserve or ban under tribal authority.
Rangatiratanga	Chieftainship.
Regional Policy Statement	A policy with guidelines for the managing natural and physical resources in Canterbury.
Resource Management Act	The main piece of Government legislation that sets out how we manage the environment.
River Rating District Liaison Committee	Committee that meets to address issues for specific river rating districts in Canterbury.
RMA	See Resource Management Act.
Rohe	Territory of boundaries of tribal groups.
Rōpū	Group of people or committee.
RPS	See Regional Policy Statement.
Rūnanga	Iwi authority or council.
Significant	As defined in Section 5 of the LGA 2002: “in relation to any issue, proposal, decision, or other matter, means that the issue, proposal, decision, or other matter has a high degree of significance”.
Special Consultative Procedure	A formal consultation process prescribed in section 83 of the LGA 2002, that must be used to consult on certain decisions, that generally have high significance to the community, and may have major implications (such as financial). Council may also choose to use Special Consultative Procedure to consult on other matters as considered appropriate.
Taiao	Environment.
Taonga	Treasure or gift.
Targeted rates	Rates that are charged where there is a specific benefit to the property owner. They may be targeted by service provided or geographical area.
Te Mana o te Wai	The concept of putting our freshwater first that is outlined in the Government’s Essential Freshwater Package.
Territorial Authority	A city or district council.
Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu	The statutory authority representing iwi members and includes 10 local rūnanga, known as Papatipu Rūnanga.

Tikanga	Rights, customs, Māori traditions, lore or law.
Tuia	Environment Canterbury's partnership with Ngāi Tahu.
UAC	See Uniform Annual Charge.
Uniform Annual Charge	A targeted rate that is the same for every property ie not based on value the property.
UAGC	See Uniform Annual General Charge.
Uniform Annual General Charge	A general rate that is the same for every property ie not based on value or location of the property.
Waitaha	Canterbury region.
Whānau	Family.
Whanaungatanga	Collaboration.

Taking action together to shape a thriving and resilient Canterbury, now and for future generations.

Toitū te marae o Tāne, toitū te marae o Tangaroa, toitū te iwi.

www.ecan.govt.nz

Environment Canterbury offices

Christchurch

200 Tuam Street
PO Box 345
Christchurch 8140
P 03 365 3828

Timaru

75 Church Street
Timaru 7940
P 03 687 7800

Kaikōura

96 West End
Kaikōura 7340
P 03 319 5781

Report number: RXX/XX

© Environment Canterbury 2022



7.2. Plan Changes in Response to 'AWA' Decision Council report

Date of meeting	Wednesday, 28 February 2024
Author	Zella Smith, Principal Planning Advisor
Responsible Director	Katherine Trought, Director Strategy and Planning

Purpose

1. This report seeks the Council's approval to proceed with targeted plan changes, and associated budget, to resolve unintended consequences because of the findings of the Supreme Court in a recent decision regarding the Land & Water Regional Plan.

Recommendations

That the Council:

1. **Resolves to commence the development of Plan Changes to the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP) and the Hurunui and Waiau River Regional Plan (HWRRP).**
2. **Notes the potential timeframe for the Plan Changes, with the intention of a June 2024 notification date.**
3. **Notes the associated anticipated overspend in the 2023/24 planning budget of \$0.5 million, to be debt funded in accordance with Council's current approach to funding planning work.**

Key points

2. The findings of the Court of Appeal on the Cloud Ocean Water Limited v Aotearoa Water Action [2023] NZSC153 have resulted in key infrastructural projects, some with significant environmental benefits, being prohibited activities in fully or over allocated allocation zones.
3. Staff are investigating changes to the Land & Water Plan and the Hurunui and Waiau River Regional Plan to address these issues, aiming for notification in June 2024, and a decision by the end of the calendar year.
4. This work is not budgeted, and internal resources are not available to develop these plan changes. The work will result in an overspend in the planning budget and will be debt funded.

Background

5. The Supreme Court decision on *Cloud Ocean Water Limited v Aotearoa Water Action* [2023] NZSC153 has confirmed a previous Court of Appeal decision (*Aotearoa Water Action Inc v Canterbury Regional Council* [2022] NZCA 325) on how we must apply rules to activities that involve the take and use of water.
6. The Supreme Court finding confirms that where an activity involves a ‘take’ and a ‘use’ these must be considered together. Takes and uses cannot be decoupled and considered individually under separate rules. This has significant implications for activities in fully or overallocated water zones, as activities that involve a take and use are classified as prohibited under the Plan.
7. Where proposals provide low cost, low impact pathways to improved environmental and community outcomes, these proposals are unable to progress through consent due to the complex legal pathways. In addition to potential lost opportunities, this is hindering sustainable consents delivery.
8. The Hurunui and Waiapu River Regional Plan (HW has a similar rule structure to the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP), therefore there are similar issues with the implementation of that plan.

Timeframe

9. To meet a June 2024 notification date, the following is an indicative timetable of milestones.

Indicative timeframes	January	February	March	April	May	June
Step 1: Review background information	█					
Step 2: Discuss and confirm preferred options		█				
Step 3: Initial drafting		█	█			
Step 4: Pre-notification consultation				█	█	
Step 5: Refinement and finalisation					█	
Notification						█

Image 1: Indicative timeframes

10. These timeframes may need to be reassessed based on the level of engagement undertaken, and the planning pathway these changes proceed through.

Resourcing implications

11. The development and notification of plan changes to address the consequences of the Supreme Court decision has financial implications. This work was not budgeted and external resource will need to be contracted to undertake the majority of the work.
12. The cost to outsource and develop these changes (to plan change notification) is estimated at \$0.5 million. A total of a further \$1 million would be required to progress over the subsequent years through the formal submission, hearing and decision process to decisions.
13. As a consequence, the Planning budget will be overspent by about \$0.5 million this financial year.
14. In line with the funding mechanism for current planning programmes, these targeted plan changes will be debt funded.

Risk assessment and legal compliance

15. As previously noted, there will be a debt-funded overspend in the planning budget of around \$0.5 million this financial year. Funding will need to be secured through the 2024/25 and 2025/26 financial years to progress through the hearings process.
16. The timeframe is tight, and there is a risk that timeframes will not be met; they may need to be reassessed depending on the planning pathway chosen and the degree of engagement that occurs. The Council will be kept apprised of this.
17. It is considered that the reputational risk of not resolving the unintended consequences caused by the Supreme Court findings outweighs any risk from undertaking this work.
18. Legal Counsel will work closely with project staff to ensure legal risks are identified and addressed as the project progresses.

Engagement, Significance and Māori Participation

19. Engagement with mana whenua will be an essential element of the process.
20. The project is significant to territorial authorities, who have many infrastructural projects impacted by the Supreme Court findings and effective engagement will be critical to ensure there are no unintended consequences.
21. There are a range of other businesses directly impacted by the Supreme Court findings. Engagement with these parties will be critical to ensure positive community and environmental outcomes.

Consistency with council policy

22. This proposal is consistent with council policy.

Climate Change Impacts

23. There are no climate change impacts at this part of the project. Climate change will need to be considered as part of the development of the Plan Changes, but it is not a significant driver of this work.

Next steps

24. If the Council approves the proposal to progress these Plan Changes, staff will:
- Proceed with scoping options, the appropriateness of the options in achieving the purpose of the RMA, and the benefits, costs, and risks for the community, the economy and the environment
 - Provide advice to the Council on which planning pathway/s should be pursued
 - Provide an update to Council in March 2024.

Attachments

Nil

Legal review	Robyn Fitchett, General Counsel
Peer reviewers	Olivia Cook, Lisa Jenkins

8. Resolution to go into Public Excluded

Council report

Date of meeting	Wednesday, 28 February 2024
Author	Petrea Downey, Team Leader Governance
Endorsed by	Lisa Goodman, Acting General Manager Governance

Recommendations

Section 48, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

I move that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely items listed overleaf.

Reason for passing this resolution: good reason to withhold exists under section 7.
Specific grounds under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution: Section 48(1)(a)

Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

- “(4) Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof):
- a) Shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
 - b) Shall form part of the minutes of the local authority.”

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

ITEM NO.	GENERAL SUBJECT OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED	SECTION	SUBCLAUSE AND REASON UNDER THE ACT	PLAIN ENGLISH REASON	WHEN REPORTS CAN BE RELEASED
8.1.1	Chief Executive Appointment Committee - End of Term Review	7	S7(2)(a) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural person	Privacy of Staff	The report cannot be released.

9. Next Meeting

The next meeting of the Council is scheduled to be held on Wednesday 20 March 2024 at 10.30am. Any changes to this time will be publicly advertised and updated on the Environment Canterbury website.

10. Karakia Whakakapi - Closing

The meeting will conclude with a karakia by a member of the Council.